



Integration Guide | PUBLIC

Document Version: 2308 – 2023-08-22

SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Guide

Content

1	Introduction.	4
2	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Integration.	7
2.1	Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.	9
	Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios.	10
	Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Discrete Industries.	12
	Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Process Industries.	13
	Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.	14
	Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.	114
	Customizing the Integration Scenario.	234
	Upgrade Information.	240
	Restrictions and Limitations.	242
2.2	Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.	243
	Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios.	243
	Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Discrete Industries.	245
	Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Process Industries.	246
	Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.	247
	Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.	274
	Restrictions and Limitations.	326
2.3	Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.	326
	Verification and Troubleshooting for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.	329
2.4	Integration with EWM.	330
	Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios.	331
	Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020.	332
	Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021.	336
	Mapping Plants (Plant Conversion).	353
	Technical Restrictions and Limitations.	355
2.5	Troubleshooting Overview.	355
	Troubleshooting for the Integration with SAP S/4HANA.	356
2.6	Extensibility Information.	363
3	Shop Floor Integration.	364
3.1	Integration Scenarios.	364
	Digital Twin Configuration.	365
	Machine Data Integration.	366
	Production Process Configuration.	368
	Production Process Execution.	369

3.2	Integrate with Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity	369
	Enable Communication from Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to Cloud.	370
	Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios.	372
	Assignment of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Role to IAS User Groups.	372
3.3	Integration with SAP MII.	374
3.4	Troubleshooting for Configure Production Connectivity.	376
	Connectivity Issues.	377
	Internal Server Error.	378
	User Authentication Issues.	378
4	Resource Orchestration Integration.	380
4.1	Overview Characteristics-Based Sequencing.	380
	Integration with SAP S/4HANA.	381
4.2	Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution.	384
	Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios.	385
	Integrating SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise to Resource Orchestration (Inbound)	
	386
	Integrating Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise (Outbound)	
	392
	Configuring Master Data for Resource Orchestration in SAP ME System.	398
	Maintain Custom Data.	400
4.3	Data Engineering Configuration.	401
	Manage Data Agents.	402
	Manage Connections.	403
	Manage Data Replicas.	404

1 Introduction

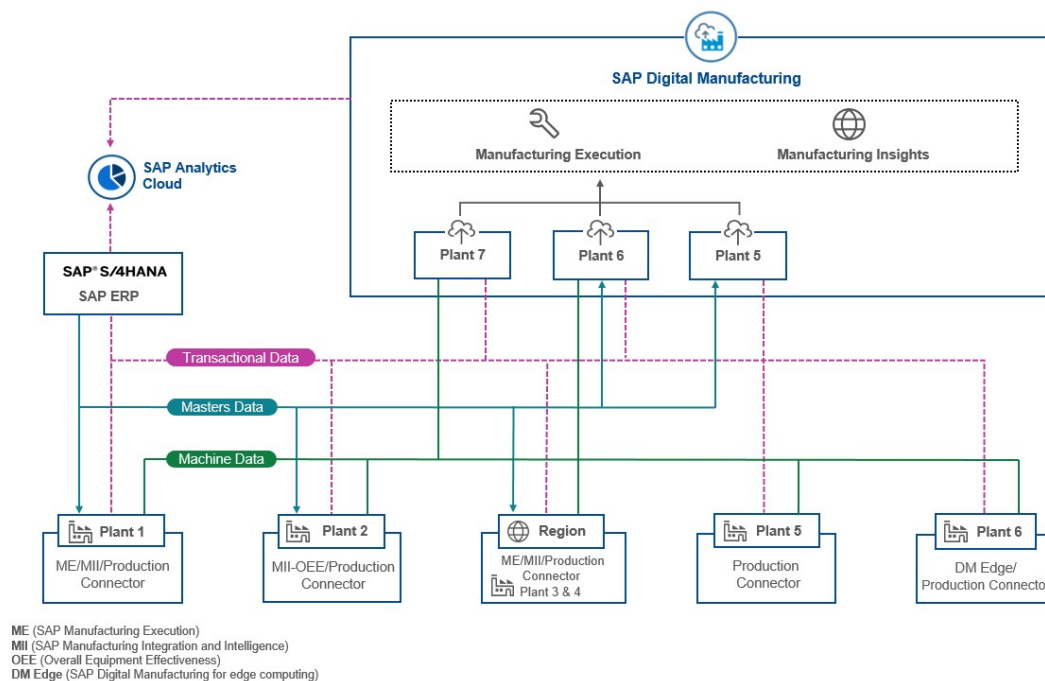
This Integration Guide provides you with information on the available integration options and gives you step-by-step instructions to integrate your business system with SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Overview

SAP Digital Manufacturing is a fully cloud-based manufacturing execution system that focuses on the execution, data analysis, control, and integration of manufacturing processes. SAP Digital Manufacturing connects the shop floor with your business system to optimize resources and execution.

This Integration Guide gives you an overview of the existing integration scenarios and provides you with detailed information on the steps required to integrate your business system with SAP Digital Manufacturing. The guide covers the technical as well as the business aspects of your integration project. You'll learn how to enable the data exchange between systems and how to make sure that the right business data are transferred.

Example of a Hybrid Digital Manufacturing Landscape



- <https://go.sap.corp/UA> [https://go.sap.corp/UA]

SAP Digital Manufacturing can be integrated with the following business systems:

- SAP ERP
- SAP S/4HANA
- SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- SAP Manufacturing Execution
- SAP Manufacturing Integration and Intelligence
- SAP Plant Connectivity
- SAP Overall Equipment Effectiveness Management
- SAP Digital Manufacturing for edge computing
- SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration
- SAP Extended Warehouse Management

This integration enables the exchange of transaction data, master data, and machine data between the customer-level business systems and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution or SAP Digital Manufacturing for insights.

Integration Options

The following integration scenarios are available:

- [SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Integration \[page 7\]](#)
- [Shop Floor Integration \[page 364\]](#)
- [Resource Orchestration Integration \[page 380\]](#)

→ Recommendation

The business scenarios presented in this Integration Guide are examples of how you might use SAP software in your company. The business scenarios are intended only as models and may not run in your specific system landscape exactly as they're described here. Be sure to check your requirements and systems to determine whether these scenarios can be used productively at your site. Also, we recommend that you test these scenarios thoroughly in your test systems to ensure they're complete and free of errors before going live.

This Integration Guide primarily discusses the overall technical implementation of SAP Digital Manufacturing and not its subcomponents. This means that additional software dependencies might exist that aren't mentioned explicitly in this document.

Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios

Here you'll find detailed information on the minimum version requirements and supported scenarios:

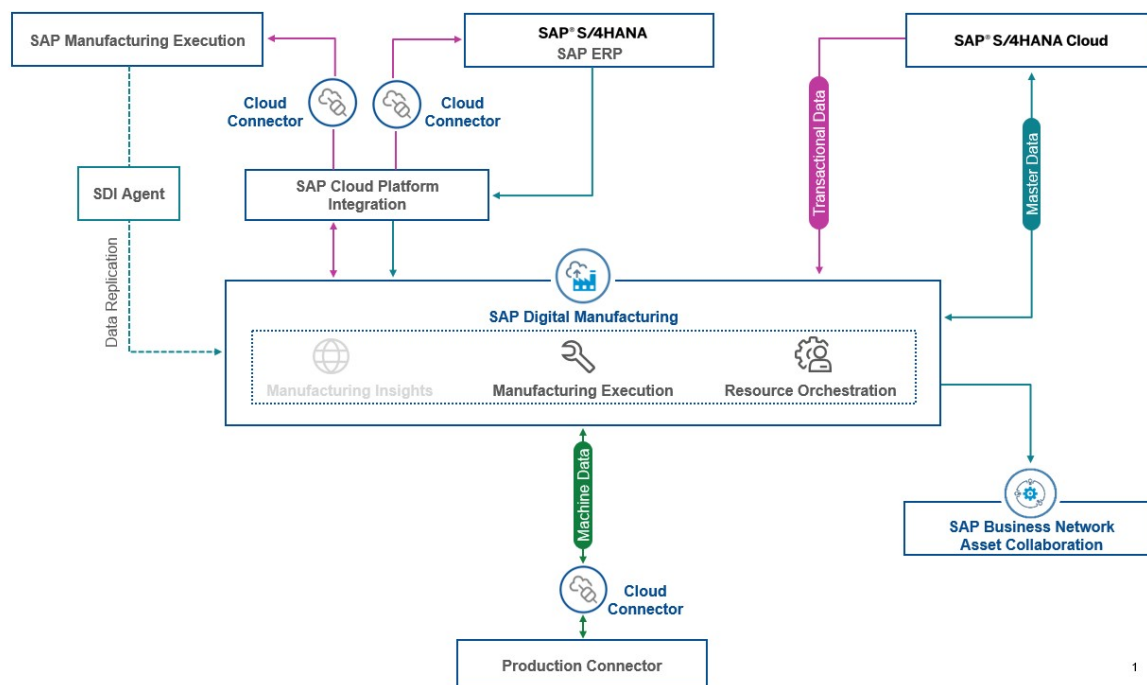
- [Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios for Integration with SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA \[page 10\]](#)
- [Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios for Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 243\]](#)

- [Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios for Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution \[page 385\]](#)
- [Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios for Integration with SAP Plant Connectivity \[page 372\]](#)
- [Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios for Integration with SAP Extended Warehouse Management \[page 331\]](#)

2 SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Integration

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution supports various integration scenarios for both discrete and process industries. The supported ERP systems include on-premise and cloud systems.

The following diagram provides an overview of the possible integration scenarios. This is an interactive image, hover over each area for more information.



- [\[page 9\]](#)
- [Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 243\]](#)
- [Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration \[page 326\]](#)
- [\[page 369\]](#)
- [\[page 384\]](#)

Business Scenarios

You can integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, and SAP S/4HANA Cloud to implement business scenarios for process and discrete industries. For more information, see:

- [Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Discrete Industries \[page 12\]](#)

- [Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Process Industries \[page 13\]](#)
- [Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Discrete Industries \[page 245\]](#)
- [Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Process Industries \[page 246\]](#)

Integration Scenarios

You can integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with various systems. The following table provides an overview of the integration scenarios and their constituent components:

Integration Scenario						
Integrated Systems	Integration with SAP ERP	Integration with SAP S/4HANA	Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud	Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution ¹	Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration	Integration with SAP Extended Warehouse Management ²
SAP ERP	*				*	*
SAP S/4HANA		*			*	*
SAP S/4HANA Cloud			*		*	*
SAP Manufacturing Execution				*		
SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration	*	*	*		*	
SAP Extended Warehouse Management	*	*	*			*
Cloud Connector	*	*		*		*
SAP Cloud Integration	*	*		*		*

- ¹ Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution is limited to Resource Orchestration.
- ² Integration with SAP Extended Warehouse Management is limited to on-premise systems that are either standalone or embedded with SAP S/4HANA.

Related Information

[Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 9\]](#)
[Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 243\]](#)
[Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution \[page 384\]](#)

[Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration \[page 326\]](#)

[Integration with EWM \[page 330\]](#)

2.1 Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution uses SAP Cloud Integration to communicate with integrated SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP systems. You can connect multiple ERP systems, for example one system per plant or country. The global SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system is used across all plants.

i Note

If you integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with multiple SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP systems, these systems need to have unique system IDs. Systems are identified at the client level.

i Note

If you need to maintain multiple plants, each plant needs to have a unique plant name across the tenant.

i Note

If you integrate multiple SAP Digital Manufacturing tenants with ERP systems, you need multiple SAP Cloud Integration tenants. For example, you need one SAP Cloud Integration tenant for your SAP Digital Manufacturing quality tenant and another one for your SAP Digital Manufacturing production tenant. You can use both SAP Cloud Integration tenants for other cloud products and applications, too.

After you've completed the onboarding procedures as described in [Onboarding and User Management](#), you can continue with the configurations required to establish connectivity between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP systems.

Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP enables the data transfer from and to these systems. The data transfer can be broadly categorized into master data and transactional data. To transfer data, you need to make sure all prerequisites are met and the required configurations are set up. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#) and [Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 114\]](#).

Related Information

[Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios \[page 10\]](#)

[Restrictions and Limitations \[page 242\]](#)

2.1.1 Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios


This topic describes the minimum release requirements, supported scenarios, and limitations for integrating SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA.

Minimum Release Requirements

To use all features provided by SAP Digital Manufacturing, you require:

- SAP ERP 6.0 EHP7 or higher
- SAP S/4HANA 1709 onwards

i Note

For some integration message types, there are higher versions requested. For more information on the supported message types and versions, see [3050090](#) .

Supported Scenarios

Scenario	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA
Production order	Yes	Yes
Process order	Yes	Yes
Planned order	Yes	Yes
Material	Yes	Yes
Characteristic	Yes	Yes
Class	Yes	Yes
Classification Assignment	Yes	Yes
Bill of materials	Yes	Yes
Routing	Yes	Yes
Recipe	Yes	Yes
Work center	Yes	Yes
Equipment PRT	Yes	Yes
Work instruction at order header level	Yes	Yes

Scenario	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA
Yield/scrap	Yes	Yes
Inventory	Yes	Yes
Return inventory	Yes	Yes
Scrap inventory	Yes	Yes
Use Resource Orchestration for scheduling	Yes	Yes

Middleware Requirements

- SAP Cloud Integration and Cloud Connector are required as middleware
- SAP Cloud Integration in the Neo environment is supported

Supported IDocs

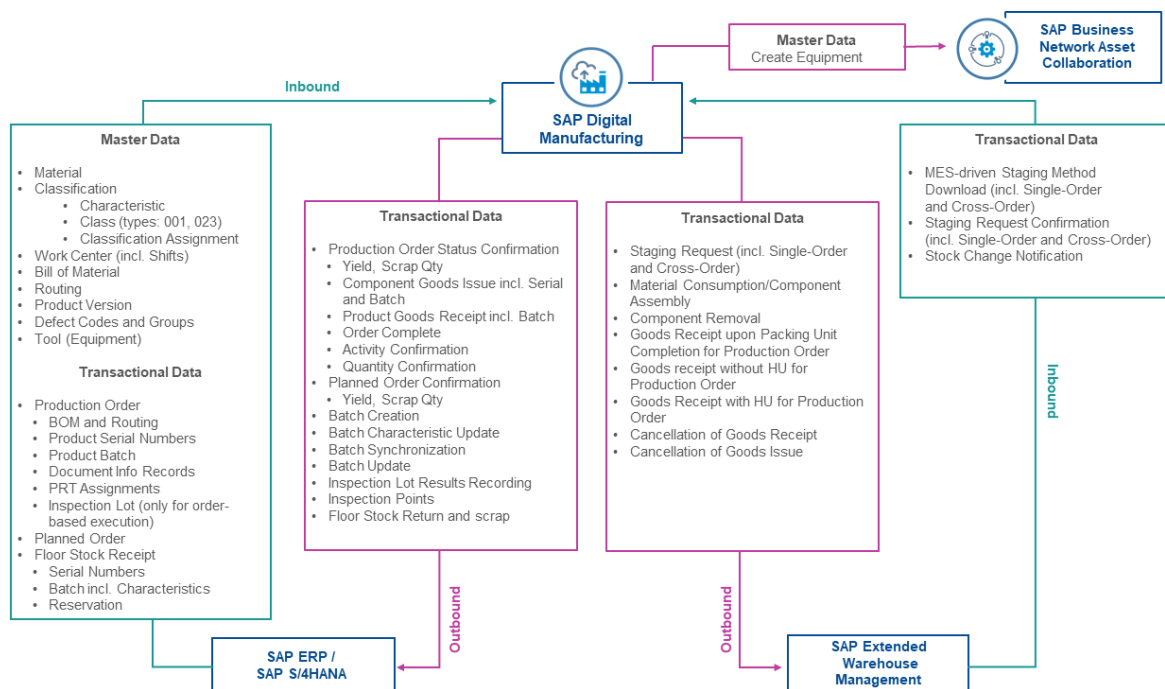
IDoc	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA
MATMAS03	Yes	Yes
CHRMAS05	Yes	Yes
CLSMAS04	Yes	Yes
CLFMAS02	Yes	Yes
BOMMAT04	Yes	No
BOMMAT05	No	Yes
LOIROU04	Yes	Yes
LOIPRO05 (production and process orders)	Yes	Yes
LOIPL002 (planned order)	Yes	Yes
INVCON02	Yes	No
INVCON03	Yes	Yes
LOIWCS03	Yes	Yes
EQUIPMENT_CREATE02	Yes	Yes

Limitations

Inventory transfer between storage locations from SAP Digital Manufacturing isn't supported.

2.1.2 Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Discrete Industries

The following diagram provides an overview of the integration of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA for discrete industries. Select highlighted areas for more detailed information.

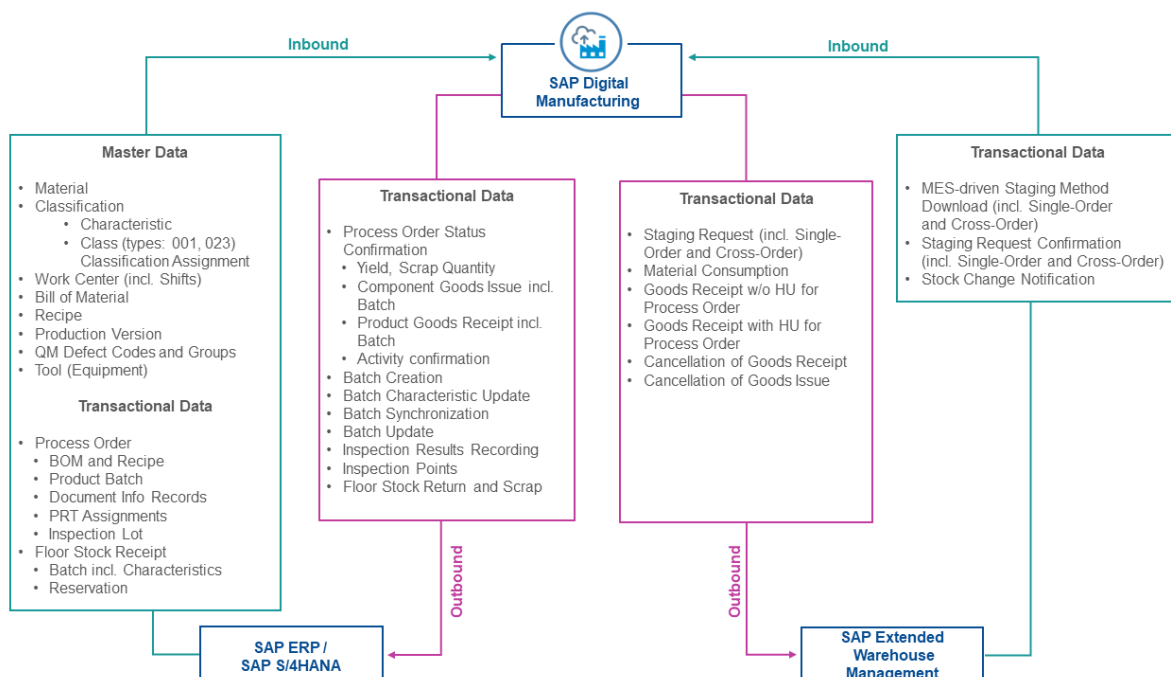


- [Work Center Integration \[page 148\]](#)
- [Bill of Material Integration \[page 135\]](#)
- [Routing Integration \[page 152\]](#)
- [Production Version \[page 138\]](#)
- [Transfer of QM Defect Code Groups and Codes \[page 151\]](#)
- [Tool Integration \[page 155\]](#)
- [Production Order Integration \[page 158\]](#)
- [Transferring a Process Order with Inspection Lot \(type 03\) \[page 184\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Data \[page 203\]](#)
- [Material Integration \[page 116\]](#)
- [Production Order Status Confirmation \[page 172\]](#)

- [Inspection Results Recording \(Process Order and Production Order\) \[page 201\]](#)
- [Configure Inspection Points](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Return and Scrap Data \[page 209\]](#)
- [Integration with EWM \[page 330\]](#)
- [Staging Request Upon Order Release](#)
- [Material Consumption \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Work Center POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Component Removal](#)
- [Transferring a Planned Order \[page 191\]](#)
- [Planned Order Integration \[page 190\]](#)
- [Activity Confirmation \[page 181\]](#)
- [Quantity Confirmation \[page 182\]](#)
- [Classification Integration \[page 124\]](#)

2.1.3 Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP for Process Industries

The following diagram provides an overview of the integration of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA for process industries. Select highlighted areas for more detailed information.



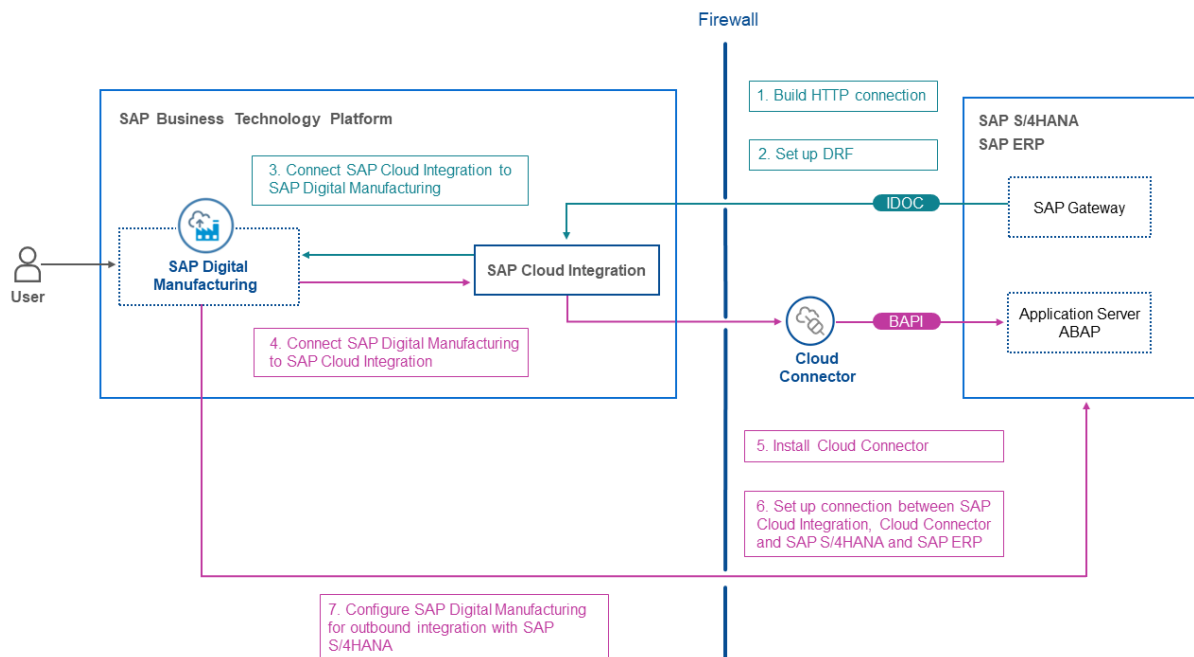
- [Material Integration \[page 116\]](#)
- [Work Center Integration \[page 148\]](#)
- [Bill of Material Integration \[page 135\]](#)
- [Recipe Integration \[page 154\]](#)
- [Production Version \[page 138\]](#)
- [Transfer of QM Defect Code Groups and Codes \[page 151\]](#)
- [Tool Integration \[page 155\]](#)
- [Process Order Integration \[page 183\]](#)
- [Transferring a Process Order with Inspection Lot \(type 03\) \[page 184\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Data \[page 203\]](#)
- [Process Order Status Confirmation \[page 185\]](#)
- [Batch Creation \[page 200\]](#)
- [Batch Characteristics Update \[page 200\]](#)
- [Configure Inspection Points](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Return and Scrap Data \[page 209\]](#)
- [Staging Request Upon Order Release](#)
- [Material Consumption \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Inspection Results Recording \(Process Order and Production Order\) \[page 201\]](#)
- [Integration with EWM \[page 330\]](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Work Center POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt Cancellation](#)
- [Cancelling Goods Issues](#)
- [Classification Integration \[page 124\]](#)

2.1.4 Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

Here are the administrative configurations that need to be set up to enable communication between SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Integration Overview

As the On-Premise Enterprise Network environment is protected by a firewall, an asymmetrical communication design connects SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.



- [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#)
- [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)
- [Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 64\]](#)
- [Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 85\]](#)
- [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#)
- [Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 103\]](#)
- [Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for Outbound Integration \[page 105\]](#)

From SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, HTTPS is used to connect SAP Cloud Integration (previously called CPI). SAP Cloud Integration parses and sends the transaction to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution for processing. Transaction examples: material import and production import.

From SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, an RFC is used to call SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP BAPI from the SAP Cloud Connector. Transaction examples: production yield confirmation and production scrap confirmation.

In certain scenarios, you can also use OData for direct outbound calls to SAP S/4HANA to connect the systems. This doesn't apply for SAP ERP. For more information, see [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#).

Note

For more information on the supported message types and needed integration artifacts, see [0003050090](#).

i Note

- Plant names need to be unique across the different ERP systems at the client level.
- Integration is possible with one Digital Manufacturing system.
- The XSLT customization is shared across all plants. You can add if-else conditions to differentiate between plant values.

i Note

You can check your integration scenario using the [Check Integration Configuration](#) functionality provided by the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app.

After choosing [Check Integration Configuration](#), you select an integration message to start an automated test of the integration configuration that covers the full integration scenario from SAP Digital Manufacturing to the connected ERP system and back. The following tests are performed:

- Destination check
- SAP Cloud Integration parameter check
- SAP Cloud Integration artifact check
- Inbound connectivity check

In case of an error, a message will point you to the solution.

→ Tip

If you're an integration developer and want to learn more about how to design integration flows, you can refer to the Integration Flow Design Guidelines. You'll find there lots of information on the underlying concepts as well as practical examples that will help you deepen your knowledge. For more information, see [Integration Flow Design Guidelines](#).

If you're particularly interested in optimizing workflow performance, you can jump right to this topic: [Optimize Performance](#).

Overview Integration Steps

For the technical integration of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Before You Start \[page 17\]](#)
2. [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#)
3. [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#)
4. [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)
5. [Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment \[page 50\]](#)
6. [Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 64\]](#)
7. [Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 85\]](#)
8. [Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 103\]](#)

9. [Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for Outbound Integration \[page 105\]](#)
10. [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#)

Related Information

[Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 109\]](#)

[Troubleshooting Overview \[page 355\]](#)

2.1.4.1 Before You Start

This page shows you the prerequisite steps that must be completed before configuring integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Before you start, you must have performed the following steps:

- Complete the [onboarding process](#)

i Note


This includes the configuration of the `S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH` destination. The destination data is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing to provide authentication and authorization for internal system communication. You also require it to integrate with SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, and SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

- Download SAP Cloud Integration package. For more information on SAP Cloud Integration, see [SAP Cloud Integration](#).

→ Tip

The change log of the *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package is available here: [3315636](#).

- Create a separate subaccount for your SAP Cloud Integration tenant in SAP BTP cockpit in addition to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. Without two separate subaccounts, the direct communication scenarios that you might want to use now or in the future aren't supported. For more information, see [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#).
- [Upload SSL certificates \[page 18\]](#)
- [Create a Technical User for SAP S/4HANA \[page 19\]](#)
- Know [how to get the SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#)
- Know [how to get the SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#)
- The following business functions, which are the technical basis for the Data Replication Framework (DRF), have been implemented in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP:
 - [LOG_PP_MES_INT_01](#)
 - [LOG_PP_MES_INT_02](#)
 - [LOG_PP_MES_INT_03](#)

- You've implemented BADI `CO_MES_INT_REDISTRIBUTION` in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP. This BADI makes sure that the integrated ERP system doesn't communicate an order change to SAP Digital Manufacturing after receiving the release notification (RMES). For more information, see [2165261](#) .

Next Steps

- [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#)
- [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#)
- [Set Up Data Replication Framework \(DRF\) \[page 35\]](#)
- [Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 64\]](#)
- [Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 85\]](#)
- [Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 103\]](#)
- [Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for Outbound Integration \[page 105\]](#)
- [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#)


2.1.4.1.1 Upload SSL Certificates

This page shows you how to upload SSL certificates to build the trust between the systems.

The certificate uploading processes mentioned below apply to SAP Cloud Integration in both Neo and Cloud Foundry environments.

Upload SSL Certificate of SAP Cloud Integration to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

Download SAP Cloud Integration Certificate


1. Go to the SAP Cloud Integration management URL, which you can find in the service key of your api plan service instance in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. You can ignore any 404 error when accessing the URL. For details, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).
2. Choose  in the address bar to download the SSL certificate of SAP Cloud Integration. Save the certificate in file format `base-64 encoded X.509 (.cer)`.

Upload Certificate to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

1. Log on to the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system as an Administrator.
2. Use the transaction `STRUST` to access [Trust Manager](#).
3. Upload the certificate you saved in previous steps to [SSL client SSL Client \(Standard\)](#) node.

Upload SSL Certificate of SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration

Download SAP Digital Manufacturing Certificate

1. Log on to SAP BTP cockpit and go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under ► [Instances and Subscriptions](#) ► [Subscriptions](#) ►, choose your SAP Digital Manufacturing application in the [Application](#) column.
3. Choose  in the address bar to download the certificate. Save the certificate in file format `base-64 encoded X.509 (.cer)`.

Upload Certificate to SAP Cloud Integration

For more information, see [Importing a Certificate](#).

2.1.4.1.2 Create a Technical User for SAP S/4HANA

To connect SAP S/4HANA with SAP Cloud Integration and Cloud Connector, you need to create a technical user.


Prerequisites

- Access to transaction SU01
- Authorization to create technical users in the system

Context

You need a technical user for SAP S/4HANA to set up a connection between SAP S/4HANA, SAP Cloud Integration, and Cloud Connector.

Procedure

1. Log on to SAP S/4HANA.
2. Open transaction SU01.
3. Enter the name for the technical user and choose  [Technical User](#) to create the user.
4. As [User Type](#), choose [System](#) from the dropdown menu.
5. Assign a password for the user.
6. In the [Documentation](#) tab, enter a description for the user.

7. In the [Profiles](#) tab, assign SAP_ALL or SAP_NEW to your user.
8. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You have created a technical user for SAP S/4HANA.

2.1.4.1.3 How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL

This page shows how to get the management URL of SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

You need to be a member of the global account in order to access the instances and subscriptions of SAP Cloud Integration tenant and get the management URL.

Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL (Cloud Foundry Environment)

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and then choose [Instances and Subscriptions](#).
2. In the [Instances](#) tab, choose an instance with [api](#) as [Plan](#).
3. In the [Service Keys](#) tab, choose the service key.
4. In the [Credentials](#) window, you find the SAP Cloud Integration management URL in the [url](#) field.

Example

`https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.hana.ondemand.com`

Note

This instance is created during the integration process. For more information, see [Create a Service Instance and Key with Authorization Code](#) [page 60].

Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL (Neo Environment)

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your subaccount and then choose ► [Applications](#) ► [Subscriptions](#) ▾.
2. In the [Subscribed Java Applications](#) section, choose the [<Cloud Integration tenant>tmn](#) application.
3. In the [Application URLs](#) section, you see the management URL named [https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-tmn.<...>.eu1.hana.ondemand.com](#).

Related Information

[How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#)

2.1.4.1.4 How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL

This page shows how to get the runtime URL of SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

You need to be a member of the global account in order to access the instances and subscriptions of Cloud Integration tenant and get the runtime URL.

Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL (Cloud Foundry Environment)

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and then choose [Instances and Subscriptions](#).
2. In the [Instances](#) tab, find the instance for the [Process Integration Runtime](#) service, which has [integration-flow](#) as plan, and choose the link to the key in the [Credentials](#) column.
3. In the key credentials pop-up, under [JSON](#), you can see the runtime URL under the `url` tag.

Note

This instance is created during the integration process. For more information, see [Create Instances in SAP Cloud Integration Subaccount \[page 94\]](#).

Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL (Neo Environment)

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and then choose ► [Applications](#) ► [Subscriptions](#) ▾.

2. In the *Subscribed Java Applications* section, choose the *<Cloud Integration tenant>iflmap* application.
3. In the *Application URLs* section, you will see the runtime URL named *https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-iflmap.avtsbhf.eu1.hana.ondemand.com*.

Related Information

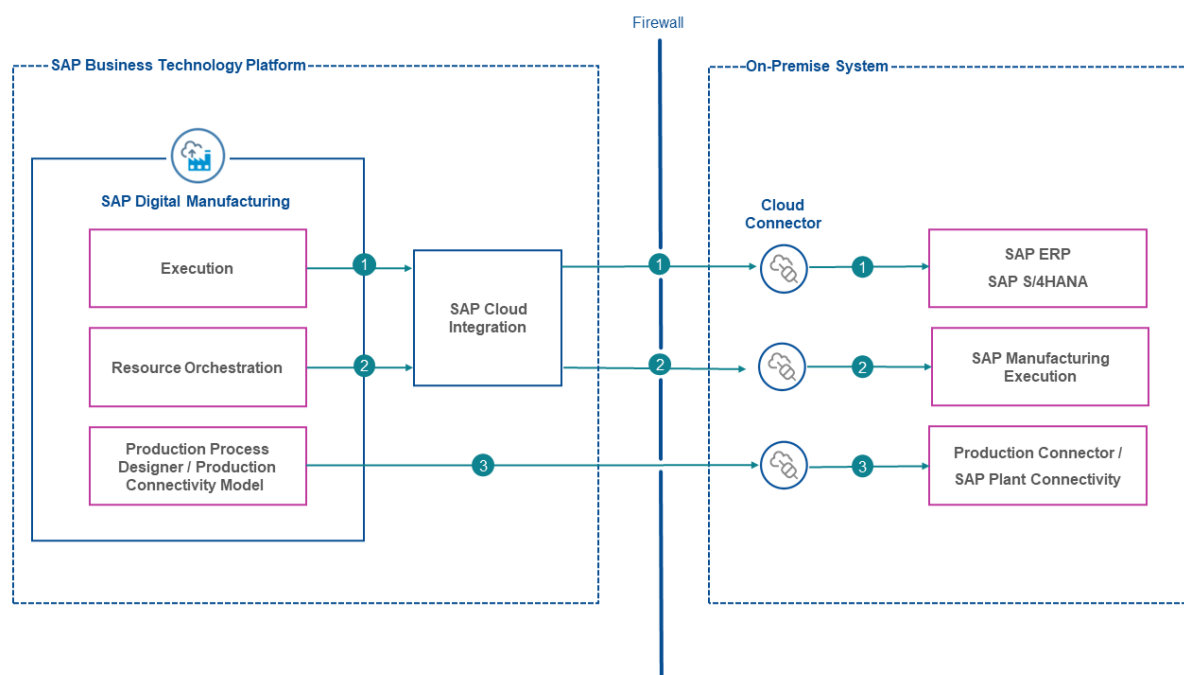
[How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#)

2.1.4.2 Setting Up the Cloud Connector

Configure a Cloud Connector that acts as a reverse invoke proxy between an on-premise network and the SAP Business Technology Platform. The Cloud Connector comes standard as part of the SAP Cloud Integration service and serves as a link between the SAP Business Technology Platform and on-premise systems such as SAP S/4HANA.

In SAP Digital Manufacturing, the following integration scenarios use a Cloud Connector:

- Scenario 1 - [Execution2S4 \[page 9\]](#): SAP Digital Manufacturing (execution) → SAP Cloud Integration → Cloud Connector → SAP S/4HANA
- Scenario 2 - [REO2ME \[page 384\]](#): SAP Digital Manufacturing (resource orchestration) → SAP Cloud Integration → Cloud Connector → SAP Manufacturing Execution
- Scenario 3 - [PPD/Insights/MM2PCo \[page 369\]](#): SAP Digital Manufacturing (Production Process Designer / insights / Production Connectivity Model) → Cloud Connector → Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity



2.1.4.2.1 Install Cloud Connector

Find out how to install the Cloud Connector.

Context

The installation files for the Cloud Connector are located at [SAP Development Tools](#).

For prerequisites and instructions for installing the Cloud Connector, see the user assistance for [SAP BTP Connectivity](#).

After the installation, an `Administrator` user account is automatically created. The initial password is `manage`. You're required to change the initial password when you log in for the first time.

2.1.4.2.2 Configure Subaccounts in Cloud Connector

For each SAP Business Technology Platform subaccount that you want to connect with an on-premises system, configure a tenant / customer subaccount in the Cloud Connector.

Prerequisites

- You need a user account for the subaccount to establish the connection between the SAP Business Technology Platform subaccount and the Cloud Connector. For Cloud Foundry and Neo environments, the requirements vary for this user.
 - For a subaccount in the Cloud Foundry environment, the subaccount user must be a security administrator of the subaccount.
 - For a subaccount in the Neo environment, the subaccount user must have the scope `manageSCCTunnels`. You can assign the user to the predefined role `Cloud Connector Admin` or `Administrator`, or assign the user to a custom role that includes the scope.
- You have configured an HTTP proxy for the Cloud Connector to access the Internet. The proxy must support SSL communication.

Note

With the Cloud Connector installed, you can configure the first subaccount and proxy. To do this, on the initial configuration page look for the proxy settings in ► [Connector](#) ► [Configuration](#) ►.

Context

You always have two separate subaccounts: one for SAP Digital Manufacturing and one for SAP Cloud Integration.

For the following scenarios, configure the Neo or Cloud Foundry subaccount for SAP Cloud Integration in the Cloud Connector:

- Execution2S4
- REO2ME

For the following scenario, configure the Cloud Foundry subaccount for SAP Digital Manufacturing in the Cloud Connector:

- PPD/insights/MM2PCo

For more information about these scenarios, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).

Procedure

1. Using a web browser, log on to the Cloud Connector by using `https://<hostname>:<port>` as **Administrator**.

Note

`<hostname>` is the hostname of the machine on which the Cloud Connector is installed. If you access the Cloud Connector locally from the same machine, enter `localhost`. For `<port>`, enter the port that you specified during the installation.

The initial password for Administrator is manage.

2. Choose **Connector** > **Add Subaccount**.
3. In the **Add Subaccount** screen, enter the following information:




Field	Description
<i>Region</i>	Select the data center in which the SAP Business Technology Platform subaccount is hosted.
<i>Subaccount</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• [Cloud Foundry]: Enter the subaccount ID.• [Neo]: Enter the technical name of the subaccount. <div>Note You can find the subaccount ID and technical name in the subaccount list in the global account or on the overview page of each subaccount.</div>
<i>Subaccount User</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• [Cloud Foundry]: Enter the email address a subaccount user uses to log in to the SAP Business Technology Platform cockpit.• [Neo]: Enter the P- or S- ID of a subaccount user.

Field	Description
Password	Enter the password that the subaccount user uses to log in to the SAP Business Technology Platform cockpit.
Location ID	If you use more than one Cloud Connector to connect to the same subaccount, define a unique location ID per Cloud Connector for the subaccount.

4. Save the subaccount.
5. On the [Subaccount Dashboard](#), in the [Actions](#) column, choose  [\(Connect this subaccount\)](#) for this subaccount.

Results

The status of the subaccount is displayed as [Connected](#) in the Cloud Connector.

You can also verify the connection status of the subaccount in the SAP Business Technology Platform cockpit. In the subaccount, choose  [Connectivity](#)  [Cloud Connectors](#) . The status should be [Connected](#).

Related Information

[Configure trust to SAP Digital Manufacturing by defining an allowlist of cloud applications that can use the Cloud Connector.](#)

[Initial Configuration](#)

[Cloud Foundry: Add Organization Members Using the Cockpit](#)

[Neo: Add Members to Your Subaccount](#)

2.1.4.2.3 Configure Access Control

Expose an on-premise system to the cloud and specify the resources accessible from the cloud.

Context

To expose an on-premise system, create a virtual system in the Cloud Connector and then map it to an internal on-premise system. When making the configuration, you need to define a virtual host and a virtual port for the virtual system. The virtual host and port are used to identify the on-premise system when creating destinations in the corresponding SAP Business Technology Platform subaccount.

In addition, you must specify the resources that are accessible from the cloud. This step is required even if you don't limit access to resources. In other words, you need to explicitly specify that all resources are accessible.

For more information about the different integration scenarios, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).

Procedure

1. In the Cloud Connector administration console, choose **<Subaccount>** **> Cloud To On-Premise** **> ACCESS CONTROL**.
2. In the *Mapping Virtual To Internal System* section, choose **+** (Add).
A wizard appears that guides you through all the required settings.
3. In the wizard, enter the information according to the protocol used for communication and the specific on-premise system.
 - To communicate with SAP S/4HANA using RFC, follow the instructions at [Configure Access Control \(RFC\)](#).
Applicable scenario: Execution2S4
 - To communicate with SAP S/4HANA, SAP Manufacturing Execution, or Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity using HTTPS, follow the instructions at [Configure Access Control \(HTTP\)](#).
Applicable scenarios: REO2ME, PPD/Insights/MM2PCo

For the back-end type and principal type system, see the following table:

On-Premise System	Back-end Type	Principal Type
SAP S/4HANA	ABAP System	None
SAP Manufacturing Execution	SAP Application Server Java	None
Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity	Other SAP System	None

Note

The virtual host and virtual port can be freely defined. However, you can't edit the virtual host or virtual port after you've added the mapping.

4. To specify resources that are accessible from the cloud, add the resources for the system.

You can find detailed instructions at [Configure Accessible Resources](#). In addition, for the required configurations for each integration scenario, see the following table:

Scenario		Field	Description
Execution2S4	Resource 1	Function Name	Enter CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE TT.
		Enabled	Select the checkbox.
		Naming Policy	Select <i>Exact Name</i> .
	Resource 2	Function Name	Enter CO_MES_SVK_WITH_LAN GUAGE.
		Enabled	Select the checkbox.

Scenario	Field	Description
Resource 3	<i>Naming Policy</i>	Select <i>Exact Name</i> .
	<i>Function Name</i>	Enter MB_MES_GOODSMVT_CREATE
	<i>Enabled</i>	Select the checkbox.
	<i>Naming Policy</i>	Select <i>Exact Name</i> .
	<i>Function Name</i>	Enter QIRF_SEND_CATALOG_DATA2
	<i>Enabled</i>	Select the checkbox.
	<i>Naming Policy</i>	Select <i>Exact Name</i> .
	<i>Function Name</i>	Enter BAPI .
	<i>Enabled</i>	Select the checkbox.
PPD/Insights/MM2PCo	<i>URL Path</i>	Enter /cloudservices .
	<i>Enabled</i>	Select the checkbox.
	<i>Access Policy</i>	Select <i>Path and all sub-paths</i> .
REO2ME	<i>URL Path</i>	Enter / .
	<i>Enabled</i>	Select the checkbox.
	<i>Access Policy</i>	Select <i>Path and all sub-paths</i> .

Note

For more information on the supported message types and available BAPIs, see [0003050090](#).

The following BAPIs aren't used directly by SAP Digital Manufacturing but are used by SAP Cloud Integration. Therefore, you must configure them in the cloud connector:

BAPI_TRANSACTION_COMMIT

BAPI_TRANSACTION_ROLLBACK

Results

In the SAP Business Technology Platform cockpit for the corresponding subaccount, you can find the accessible resource configuration. Choose **Connectivity** **Cloud Connectors** **Exposed Back-End Systems**.

2.1.4.2.4 Set Up Mutual Authentication with On-Premise Systems

To set up mutual authentication between the Cloud Connector and an on-premise system, import an X.509 client certificate into the Cloud Connector.

Context

The certificate must be issued for the **fully qualified domain name** (FQDN) of the machine on which you've installed the Cloud Connector. The Cloud Connector uses the so-called system certificate for all HTTPS requests to back-end systems that request or require a client certificate.

Related Information

[Install a System Certificate for Mutual Authentication](#)

2.1.4.2.5 Configure User Authentication Against On-Premise Systems

To secure the communication with an on-premise system, apply different user authentication methods depending on the integration scenario you use.

Context

For more information about the integration scenarios, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).

Scenario	Authentication Method
Execution2S4	Basic authentication using destinations For more information about how to create the destinations, see Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP [page 103] .

Scenario	Authentication Method
REO2ME	<p>Basic authentication using destinations</p> <p>For more information about how to create the destinations, see Integrating Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise (Outbound) [page 392].</p>
PPD/Insights/MM2PCo	<p>Principal propagation using an X.509 CA certificate.</p> <div> <p>i Note</p> <p>Principal propagation is possible but not required from 15.4 SP2 onwards.</p> </div> <p>The certificate must be issued for the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the machine on which you've installed the Cloud Connector.</p> <p>If you use a self-signed certificate, place the public key in the <i>Trusted</i> store location in the file system of the Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity server:</p> <p>SAP Plant Connectivity</p> <p>C:\ProgramData\SAP\PCo\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Trusted\certs.</p> <p>Production Connector</p> <p>C:\ProgramData\SAP\ProdCon\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Trusted\certs</p> <p>You can obtain the public key by choosing ► Connector ► Configuration ► ON PREMISE ► Download certificate in DER format ►.</p> <p>For more information, see Configure a CA Certificate for Principal Propagation.</p>

Related Information

[Authenticating Users Against On-Premise Systems](#)

2.1.4.3 Build HTTP Connection

If you want to allow SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to access data from SAP Cloud Integration, you need an HTTP connection for the communication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL, which can be found in the provisioning email that is sent when the space is created. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#).
- Depending on your environment and your preferred authentication method, you've got one of the following users:

Environment	User	Password	Comment
Cloud Foundry	P-User* authorized in SAP Cloud Integration	P-User password	Basic authentication
Cloud Foundry	SAP Cloud Integration Client ID	SAP Cloud Integration Client Secret	Recommended authentication because no need to change the password periodically. Same security level as with basic authentication
Neo	P-User* authorized in SAP Cloud Integration	P-User password	Basic authentication
Neo	SAP Cloud Integration Client ID	SAP Cloud Integration Client Secret	Recommended authentication because no need to change the password periodically. Same security level as with basic authentication

Note

*For more information on how to obtain a P-user and on how grant it access to SAP Cloud Integration, see [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment \[page 32\]](#) or [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 34\]](#).

To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address. If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again. To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:

- Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under [Accounts](#), you find your P-user ID.
- Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under [Personal Info](#) > [Personal Data](#), you find your P-user ID under [User ID](#).

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

- If you want to use a P-user, it has been authorized for SAP Cloud Integration. For more information see, [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment \[page 32\]](#) or [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 34\]](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, run transaction code SM59 to enter the *Configuration of RFC Connections* screen.
2. Choose ► *Edit* ► *Create* ►
3. Enter the following general data:
 - *RFC Destination*: Name of the HTTP connection, for example DME_INT
 - *Connection Type*: G (HTTP Connection to External Server)
4. In the *Technical Settings* tab, enter data for the fields as follows:

Field	Example	Description
<i>Target Host</i>	<Cloud Integration tenant>-ifl-map.avtsbhf.eu1.hana.ondemand.com	<p>SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL that is sent by the provisioning email when the space is created.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can get the runtime URL in the SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, refer to How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL [page 21].</p>
<i>Port</i>	443	
<i>Path Prefix</i>	/cxf/GenericMessageProcessor_00	The service implemented on SAP Cloud Integration to receive the message/IDOC from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

i Note

Do not paste [https://](#) as it is automatically added.

Field	Example	Description
<i>Proxy Host</i>	❖ Example proxy.wdf.sap.corp	The proxy host for the external system connection.
<i>Proxy Service</i>	❖ Example 8080	The proxy service for the external system connection.

5. In the *Logon & Security* tab, complete the following settings.
 1. Choose *Basic Authentication*, and enter the *User* and *Password*. For more information about the available authentication methods and users, see in the prerequisites.
 2. Activate *SSL*, and in *SSL Certificate* field, keep the default value *DFAULT SSL Client (Standard)*.
6. Choose *Connection Test* to test the connection between SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP and SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

If the GenericMessageProcessor iFlow has been deployed in SAP Cloud Integration, the *Status HTTP Response* shows the value 500, which, contrary to what is normally expected, indicates a successful connection. Otherwise, an error message is displayed.

2.1.4.3.1 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the *Administrator* role for the subaccount.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.

To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.

If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.

To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:

- Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under *Accounts*, you find your P-user ID.
- Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under **Personal Info** **Personal Data**, you find your P-user ID under *User ID*.

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Overview*, choose *Members*.
3. Choose *Add Members*.
4. In the *User IDs* field, enter your P-User ID.
5. Assign the following roles to the member: *Administrator (predefined role)* and *Developer (predefined role)*.
6. Choose *Add Members*.
7. Choose ► *Security* ► *Authorizations* ►.
8. On the *Users* tab, enter your P-user ID and choose *Show Assignments*.
9. Choose *Assign* in the area for individual assignment, not group assignment.

The *Assign Roles to User* popup opens.

10. Go through the available subaccounts and applications to assign the following roles and save them:

ESBMessaging.send

AuthGroup.BusinessExpert

AuthGroup.Administrator

AuthGroup.IntegrationDeveloper

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.3.2 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the Administrator role for the subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.
To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.
If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.
To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:
 - Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under *Accounts*, you find your P-user ID.
 - Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under *Personal Info > Personal Data*, you find your P-user ID under *User ID*.

Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Security > Users*, choose *Create*.
3. Under *User Name*, enter the e-mail address belonging to your P-user.
4. Choose *Default Identity Provider*.
5. Choose *Create*.

6. Choose **Security > Role Collections**.
7. Choose **+**.
8. Give your collection a name, for example `My_RoleCollection`, and choose **Create**.
9. Select your collection and choose **Edit**.
10. On the **Roles** tab, under **Role Name**, choose **□** and add the following roles to your collection:

MessagingSend
MessagePayloadsRead
AuthGroup_BusinessExpert

If you want to use the **CPI Async Mode**, there are some additional roles required. For more information, see [Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 109\]](#).

11. Under **Security > Users**, choose your user.
12. In the detail view, choose **Assign Role Collection** to make the following assignments:

My_RoleCollection
PI_Integration_Developer (predefined)
PI_Administrator (predefined)

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.4 Data Replication Framework

You can use the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send master and transactional data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using IDocs.

Use

You can use the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send master and transactional data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using IDocs. An IDoc is a data container with a standardized structure that is used to exchange data. Several message types (for example, production order or work center) can be sent from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using IDocs.

To control the distribution of messages more precisely, you create replication models in which you can define filter criteria for the business objects (for example, production order or work center) to be sent to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

For more information on the Data Replication Framework (DRF), see [ERP-MES Integration \(PP-MES\)](#).

General Overview of the Procedure

To use the Data Replication Framework (DRF), you must first set up ALE communication (Application Link Enabling), which is the technical basis for data exchange between your systems. You need to define the following elements in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA:

- Logical systems representing the communication partners
- Document type (IDoc) and communication protocol
- IDoc message types to be exchanged
- Distribution model to control the distribution of IDoc messages (Not needed if you set up the DRF)

After setting up the ALE communication, you can make the necessary configurations for the Data Replication Framework (DRF) that enables you to send messages in specific business contexts (for example, release of a production order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA).

To set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF), you need to configure the following elements in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA:

- Assign business object types to your business system
- Filter criteria for the replication model that control the distribution of business objects (for example, *Plant*, *Order Type*, or *Material* as criteria to transfer all production orders belonging to a specific plant, specific order type, or specific material.)
- Replication model that defines which business objects (for example, production order or work center) are sent to which system

Overview Setup Steps

To set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF), perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Before You Start \[page 36\]](#)
2. [Create Logical Systems \[page 37\]](#)
3. [Assign a Logical System to a Client \[page 38\]](#)
4. [Defining Outbound Communication in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 39\]](#)
5. [Define Outbound Messages for Partner Systems \[page 40\]](#)
6. [Define a Distribution Model \[page 42\]](#)
7. [Assign Business Objects to Your Business System \[page 44\]](#)
8. [Define Filter Criteria \[page 46\]](#)
9. [Define Replication Models and Outbound Implementations \[page 48\]](#)

2.1.4.4.1 Before You Start

Here you find the requirements that must be met before you can start setting up the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

To set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF), the following requirements must be met:

- You have the Administrator role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.
- You have set up a HTTP connection. For more information, see [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#).
- The following business functions have been implemented in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP:
 - [LOG_PP_MES_INT_01](#)

- [LOG_PP_MES_INT_02](#)
- [LOG_PP_MES_INT_03](#)

2.1.4.4.2 Set Up Application Link Enabling (ALE)

2.1.4.4.2.1 Create Logical Systems

As administrator, you need to create logical systems in your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP client to set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Prerequisites

You have the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

To use the Data Replication Framework (DRF) for the transfer of master data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you need to create two logical systems in your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP client. The first represents your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP system, the second your SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system.

Procedure

Define the logical system.






1. Use transaction `BD54` and define the logical system in the cross-client for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Note

Creating a logical system is a cross-client activity, that is, all changes also affect all other clients in the system. You need the authorization `S_TABU_CLI` in order to do it.

2. Use transaction `BD54` and define the logical system for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Add a logical system for the distribution of production orders.

3. Use transaction `SPRO` and choose [SAP Reference IMG](#).
4. Choose  [Production](#)  [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#)  [Integrate Production Orders with a Manufacturing Execution System](#)  [Maintain Logical System for Distribution of Production Orders](#) .
5. Choose [New Entries](#) to add a logical system.

❖ Example

Plant	Order Type	Determ. Method Logical System	Logical System
<Plant number>, for example, 1010	<Order type>, for example, *	Data Replication Framework (DRF) Controls Distribution	DMETest

6. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You have created two logical systems representing your source and target system.

2.1.4.4.2.2 Assign a Logical System to a Client

As administrator, you need to assign a logical system to a client in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Prerequisites

- You have the Administrator role.
- You have defined a logical system for the SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP system using transaction BD54. For more information, see [Create Logical Systems \[page 37\]](#).

Context

Setting up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to enable data exchange between SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution requires you to assign a logical system to your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP client.

Procedure

1. Log on to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP as an Administrator.
2. Access the activity using one of the following navigation options:

Option	Description
Transaction code	SCC4
Initial screen of the SAP system	► SAP Menu ► Tools ► Administration ► Administration ► Client Administration ► Client Maintenance ►

3. On the *Display View "Clients": Overview* screen, choose *Edit*.
4. Confirm the information message *Caution: The table is cross client*.
5. Select your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP client (for example, client 100) to be connected to the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system, and choose *Details*.
6. In the *Logical System* field, select the newly created logical system of your SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP client using the value help.
7. Choose *Save* (Ctrl + S) and confirm the message *Be careful when changing the logical system*.
8. Choose *Back* (F3) twice.

Results

You have successfully assigned the logical system to your client.

2.1.4.4.2.3 Defining Outbound Communication in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

As administrator, you define a port for outbound communication, the IDoc format as container for messages and the SOAP protocol in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to enable data transfer between your system and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Prerequisites

You have the Administrator role in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

To transfer master data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the Data Replication Framework (DRF), you define a port for outbound communication in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP. Moreover, you choose the IDoc format as a container for your messages and SOAP as protocol for the data exchange.

Procedure

1. Use transaction WE21.
2. In *XML HTTP*, choose the RFC destination that you have created using SM59 as described in [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#).
3. Choose *Application/x-sap.idoc* and *SOAP Protocol*.
4. Choose *Save*.

Results

You have defined a port for outbound communication.

2.1.4.4.2.4 Define Outbound Messages for Partner Systems

As administrator, you define outbound messages for partner systems in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to enable data transfer to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the Data Replication Framework (DRF).


Prerequisites

You have the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

To set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to enable data transfer from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you navigate to the Partner Profiles and assign the logical system representing SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system. Moreover, you define outbound message types for the transfer of data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution through a synchronized RFC.

Procedure

1. In transaction **WE20**, choose *Partner Type LS*.
2. Choose  to create a new logical partner system.
3. In *Partner No.*, enter the logical system representing SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution that you have created under [Create Logical Systems \[page 37\]](#) . Enter **US** in *Ty.*, **<SAP ERP user>** in *Agent*, and **EN** in *Lang*.
4. In the *Outbound* table, choose *Create outbound parameter*.
5. On the *Partner Profiles: Outbound Parameters* screen, select *Pass IDoc Immediately* and *Cancel Processing After Syntax Error*, and enter data in the following fields:

Field	Value
<i>Message Type</i>	BOMMAT
<i>Receiver port</i>	HCI_DME
<i>Pack. Size</i>	1
<i>Basic type</i>	BOMMAT05

Note

HCI_DME ist just a placeholder. You can define the receiver port's name as you please, but make sure that all message types defined here have the same receiver port name.

6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add the following parameters:

Message Type	Receiver Port	Basic Type
INVCON	HCI_DME	INVCON03
LOIPRO	HCI_DME	LOIPRO05 (production order and process order)
LOIPLO	HCI_DME	LOIPLO02 (planned order)
LOIROU	HCI_DME	LOIROU04
LOIWCS	HCI_DME	LOIWCS03
MATMAS	HCI_DME	MATMAS03
CHRMAS	HCI_DME	CHRMAS05
CLSMAS	HCI_DME	CLSMAS04
CLFMAS	HCI_DME	CLFMAS02

Message Type	Receiver Port	Basic Type
EQUIPMENT_CREATE	HCI_DME	EQUIPMENT_CREATE02

i Note

For more information, see [Tool Integration \[page 155\]](#).

i Note

For more information on the supported IDoc versions, see [0003050090](#).

For more information on how to enable LOIPRO05 version 2, see [3115603](#).

Results

You have enabled the data transfer from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

2.1.4.4.2.5 Define a Distribution Model

As administrator, you need to define a distribution model in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to control the data transfer between your system and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. If you're implementing the data replication framework, you don't need to perform this step.

Prerequisites

You have the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

If you're not implementing the data replication framework (DRF), you need to define a distribution model in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to control the data transfer from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. The distribution model defines which message types can be sent to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. .

Procedure

1. Use transaction BD64.
2. On the *Display Distribution Model* screen, choose *Switch Between Display and Edit Mode*.
3. Choose *Create Model View* and enter data in the following fields:

Field	Example	Description
<i>Short Text</i>	DMEModel	The name of the model
<i>Technical Name</i>	DMEModel	The technical name of the model
<i>Start Date</i>		The current date
<i>End Date</i>	31.12.9999	

4. Choose the model view you created in the *Model Views* list and then choose *Add Message Type*. Make the following entries:

Field	Example	Description
<i>Model View</i>	DEMModel	Technical
<i>Sender</i>	S4HCLNT100	Your sending logical system.
<i>Receiver</i>	DMETest	Your receiving logical system. For more information, see Create Logical Systems [page 37] .
<i>Message Type</i>	BOMMAT	

5. Choose *Continue*.
6. Repeat steps **4** and **5** to add the following message types:

Message Type	Description
INVCON	Inventory controlling
LOIPRO	Production / process order
LOIPLO	Planned order
LOIROU	Routing
LOIWCS	Work center
MATMAS	Material master
CHRMAS	Characteristic

CLSMAS

Class

CLFMAS

Classification Assignment

i Note

To add message type **EQUIPMENT_CREATE**, in step **d**, select the model view you created and choose *Add BAPI* instead of *Add Message Type*. Enter the values described in step **d** for *Model View*, *Sender / Client* and *Receiver / Server*. Select *Equipment* in *Objct / Interface* and *Create* in *Method*.

7. Choose *Save*.

Results

You have defined a distribution model.

2.1.4.4.3 Set Up Data Replication Framework

2.1.4.4.3.1 Assign Business Objects to Your Business System

As administrator, you assign business objects in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP (business system) to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to exchange data using the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Prerequisites

You have the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

To transfer data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP (business system) to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using a replication model within the Data Replication Framework (DRF), you need to assign your business system to a logical system and an RFC destination. Moreover, you need to add business objects to your business system, so that you can control the distribution of business objects using a replication model within the DRF.

Procedure

1. Use the DRFIMG transaction and choose [Define Custom Settings for Data Replication](#) [Define Technical Settings](#) [Define Technical Settings for Business Systems](#).
2. On the *Change View "Define Business Systems": Overview* screen, choose *New Entries*.

If you don't use the System Landscape Directory (SLD), an error message may be displayed because the business system can't be fetched from SLD. In this case, enter your logical system manually and ignore the error message for manual entry. Press Enter to save your entry.

3. On the *New Entries: Overview of Added Entries* screen, choose *Unicode*, and enter data in the following fields to create a business system:

Field	Value
<i>Business System</i>	DMESystem
<i>Logical System</i>	DMETest (For more information, see Create Logical Systems [page 37])
<i>RFC Destination</i>	DME_INT (For more information, see Build HTTP Connection [page 30])

4. Choose *Save*.
5. Choose the business system **DMESystem** you created and double-click *Define Bus.System, BO* in *Dialog Structure* on the side menu.
6. Choose *New Entries* and add the following business object types:

Field	Value	Description
<i>BO Type</i>	97	Production Order
<i>BO Type</i>	92	Planned Order
<i>BO Type</i>	194	Material
<i>BO Type</i>	DRF_0043	Characteristic
<i>BO Type</i>	DRF_0044	Class
<i>BO Type</i>	DRF_0011	Class Assignment
<i>BO Type</i>	223	Production Bill of Operations
<i>BO Type</i>	493	Work Center
<i>BO Type</i>	467	Goods Movement
<i>BO Type</i>	183	Individual Material

7. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You have assigned your business system to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

2.1.4.4.3.2 Define Filter Criteria

As administrator, you define filter criteria for the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to control the distribution of business objects from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

You have the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

When you set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to enable the transfer of data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you can define filter criteria for business objects (for example, production order or material) that belong to a replication model. With these filter criteria, you control the distribution of business objects to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For example, you can use plant, order type, or material as criteria to transfer all production orders belonging to a specific plant, specific order type, or specific material.

Note

In this procedure, the values in the value help depend on the Customizing settings. For different parameters, define the DRF Customizing settings accordingly.

Procedure

1. Log on to the SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP system as an `Administrator`.
2. Access the activity using one of the following navigation options:

Option	Description
Transaction code	DRFF
Initial screen of the SAP system	SAP Menu > Cross Application Components > Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications > Master Data Governance > Data Replication > Define Filter Criteria Replication

- On the [Define Filter Criteria](#) screen, select the [Goods Movement](#) line of the relevant SAP Digital Manufacturing replication model and choose [Create](#).

The [Create Filter Criteria](#) screen is displayed.

- On the [Create Filter Criteria](#) screen, make the following entries in the [Filter Criteria to Include Business Objects](#) area:

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column	Note
Plant	is	<Plant number> , for example, 1010	Choose + to create a second line.
Movement type	is	311	

- Choose [Save](#).
- Choose [Close](#).
- Repeat steps 3 to 6 for the following business objects of the replication model and make the corresponding entries:
 - [Production Order](#):

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column
Plant	is	<Plant number> , for example, 1010

- [Planned Order](#):

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column
Production Plant	is	<Plant number> , for example, 1010

- [Product](#):

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column
Plant	is	<Plant number> , for example, 1010

- [Production Bill of Operations](#):

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column
Plant	is	<Plant number>, for example, 1010

e. *Workcenter*:

1st Column	2nd Column	3rd Column
Plant	is	<Plant number>, for example, 1010

Results

You have successfully created the filter criteria for the various objects.

2.1.4.4.3.3 Define Replication Models and Outbound Implementations

As administrator, you define replication models and outbound implementations to control the data transfer from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Prerequisites

You have the Administrator role for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Context

You define replication models and outbound implementations in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to control the transfer of business objects from your system to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the Data Replication Framework (DRF).

Procedure

1. Use transaction SPRO and choose [SAP Reference IMG](#).
2. Choose [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications](#) > [Master Data Governance](#) > [Central Governance](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Data Replication](#) > [Define Custom Settings for Data Replication](#) > [Define Replication Models](#).
3. Choose [New Entries](#) and complete the following fields:

Field	Example
Replication Model	DMEModel
Description	DMEModel
Log Days	10

4. Choose [Save](#).
5. Choose the replication model you created and double-click [Assign Outbound Implementation](#) in [Dialog Structure](#) on the side menu.
6. Choose [New Entries](#) and add the following outbound implementations:

Field	Value	Description
Outbound Implementation	97_1	Production Order via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	92_1	Planned Order (Repetitive Manufacturing) via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	194_1	Material via IDoc (ME - enhanced Filter Object)
Outbound Implementation	CLF_CHRMAS	Characteristic via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	CLF_CLSMAS	Class via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	CLF_CLFMAS	Classification Assignment via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	223_1	Routing via IDoc (ME)
Outbound Implementation	467_1	Goods Movement via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	493_1	Workcenter via IDoc
Outbound Implementation	183_1	Equipment via IDoc (ME)

Note

For more information on the supported IDoc versions, see [0003050090](#).

7. Choose [Save](#).
8. Choose the outbound implementation [97_1](#) and double-click [Assign Target Systems for Repl. Model / Outb. Impl](#) in [Dialog Structure](#) on the side menu.

9. Choose [New Entries](#) to add the business system.
10. Repeat steps **8** and **9** to add the business system for other outbound implementations that you have created.
11. Choose [Save](#).
12. Double-click [Define Replication Model](#) in [Dialog Structure](#) on the side menu, choose the replication model and then choose [Activate](#).

Results

You've defined and activated a replication model with its outbound implementations.

2.1.4.5 Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment

For the deployment of the `Initial Parameters` integration flow, you can choose between basic authentication with P-User or OAUTH 2.0 authentication with authorization code.

Use

To make sure that all integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration can use all the integration parameters, you must enable SAP Cloud Integration to write initial parameters to SAP Cloud Integration. For this deployment of parameters, you create a security material in SAP Cloud Integration. With regards to authentication, you have two options:

- Basic authentication with your P-user and password
- OAUTH 2.0 authorization code authentication based on a service key with grant type authorization code (Recommended)

In a later step, this security material is needed to configure the `Initial Parameters` iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration.

To prepare the credentials for initial parameter deployment, follow one of the two approaches:

- [Basic Authentication with P-User for Initial Parameter Deployment \(Neo and Cloud Foundry\) \[page 51\]](#)
- [OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for Initial Parameter Deployment \(Cloud Foundry\) \[page 60\]](#)
- [OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for Initial Parameter Deployment \(Neo\) \[page 55\]](#)

2.1.4.5.1 Basic Authentication with P-User for Initial Parameter Deployment (Neo and Cloud Foundry)

Create a security material based on your P-user in SAP Cloud Integration. This material is needed to write initial parameters to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo or Cloud Foundry environment.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've got a P-user ID and have granted it access to SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment \[page 52\]](#) or [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 54\]](#).

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage My Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

You need to create a security material based on your P-user and password in SAP Cloud Integration. You'll use this security material, called here `PD_DEPLOYER_USER`, later when configuring the Initial Parameters integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. The `PD_DEPLOYER_USER` security material is needed to ensure that SAP Cloud Integration can write the integration parameters to SAP Cloud Integration, so that all iFlows can access them.

Procedure

1. Log on to SAP Cloud Integration and choose *Monitor*.
2. Choose the *Security Material* app.
3. Choose *Create*, and select *User Credentials* for basic authentication.
4. Complete the following fields:

Field	PD_DEPLOYER_USER with P-user and password
Name	PD_DEPLOYER_USER
User	P-user ID
Password	P-user password

i Note

You can choose a random name, but you need to use this name later for the *Tenant Credentials* in the *Initial Parameters* iFlow.

5. Choose *Deploy*.

Results

You've created a security material for basic authentication.

2.1.4.5.1.1 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for the subaccount.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.

To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.

If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.

To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:

- Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under *Accounts*, you find your P-user ID.
- Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under *Personal Info* *Personal Data*, you find your P-user ID under *User ID*.

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on

to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Overview*, choose *Members*.
3. Choose *Add Members*.
4. In the *User IDs* field, enter your P-User ID.
5. Assign the following roles to the member: *Administrator (predefined role)* and *Developer (predefined role)*.
6. Choose *Add Members*.
7. Choose **Security** **Authorizations**.
8. On the *Users* tab, enter your P-user ID and choose *Show Assignments*.
9. Choose *Assign* in the area for individual assignment, not group assignment.

The *Assign Roles to User* popup opens.

10. Go through the available subaccounts and applications to assign the following roles and save them:

`ESBMessaging.send`

`AuthGroup.BusinessExpert`

`AuthGroup.Administrator`

`AuthGroup.IntegrationDeveloper`

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.5.1.2 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the Administrator role for the subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.
To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.
If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.
To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:
 - Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under *Accounts*, you find your P-user ID.
 - Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under *Personal Info > Personal Data*, you find your P-user ID under *User ID*.

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Security > Users*, choose *Create*.
3. Under *User Name*, enter the e-mail address belonging to your P-user.
4. Choose *Default Identity Provider*.
5. Choose *Create*.

6. Choose **Security > Role Collections**.
7. Choose **+**.
8. Give your collection a name, for example `My_RoleCollection`, and choose **Create**.
9. Select your collection and choose **Edit**.
10. On the **Roles** tab, under **Role Name**, choose **□** and add the following roles to your collection:

MessagingSend
MessagePayloadsRead
AuthGroup_BusinessExpert

If you want to use the **CPI Async Mode**, there are some additional roles required. For more information, see [Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 109\]](#).

11. Under **Security > Users**, choose your user.
12. In the detail view, choose **Assign Role Collection** to make the following assignments:

My_RoleCollection
PI_Integration_Developer (predefined)
PI_Administrator (predefined)

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.5.2 OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for Initial Parameter Deployment (Neo)

Use OAuth 2.0 authentication with authorization code for the deployment of initial parameters in SAP Cloud Integration.

Overview

To make sure that all integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration can use all the integration parameters, you must enable SAP Cloud Integration to write initial parameters to SAP Cloud Integration. For this deployment of parameters, you create a client with authorization code in the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Neo environment). You then create a security material in SAP Cloud Integration, called `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`. In a later step, this material is needed to configure the **Initial Parameters** iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration, so that all integration flows can access all integration parameters.

Overview Setup Steps

To create the `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT` security material, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Create a Client with Authorization Code \[page 56\]](#)
2. [Create a Security Material with OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code in SAP Cloud Integration \[page 58\]](#)

2.1.4.5.2.1 Create a Client with Authorization Code

To enable authentication without user and password, you need to create a client with authorization code grant type in your SAP BTP cockpit (Neo Environment) .

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Neo Environment).

Context

To enable authentication without user and password for the SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Cloud Integration communication, you need to create a client with authorization code grant type in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount (Neo Environment).

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Go to ► [Security](#) ► [OAuth](#) ► [Clients](#) ► and choose [Register New Client](#).
The client creation menu opens.
3. Enter the following fields to create client:

Field	
<i>Name</i>	Client name <div> i Note You can choose a random name, for example OAuth_Client. </div>
<i>Subscription</i>	Choose the subscription ending with tmn .
<i>ID</i>	The <i>Client ID</i> is generated automatically by the system, but you can choose <i>Regenerate ID</i> , if needed. <div> i Note You need the <i>Client ID</i> later when configuring the authorizations. </div>
<i>Authorization Grant</i>	<i>Authorization Code</i>
<i>Confidential</i>	Do <i>not</i> check this field.
<i>Skip Consent Screen</i>	Do <i>not</i> check this field.
<i>Redirect URI</i>	Application URL of SAP Integration Cloud <div> i Note To find it, go to ► <i>Applications</i> ► <i>Subscriptions</i> ► and choose the <i>Application</i> ending with <i>tmn</i>. Add / itspaces/odata/api/v1/OAuthTokenFromCode to this URI. You can also find the full <i>Redirect URI</i> when creating a security material with OAuth2 authorization code. <div> ❖ Example https:// {...}tmn.hci.eu1.hana.ondemand.com/itspaces/odata/api/v1/OAuthTokenFromCode. </div> </div>
<i>Token Lifetime</i>	1 hours
<i>Refresh Token Lifetime</i>	1 hours

- Go to ► *Security* ► *Authorizations* ► *Users* ► and enter a user name according to this format: clientName_{client ID}, for example OAuth_Client_123456-a123-a123-a123-a123445678.
- Choose *Show Assignments*.
- In the *Roles* area, choose *Assign*.
- Enter the following fields:

Field	
Subaccount	Choose the subaccount which the application ending with tmn is in.
Application	Choose the application ending with tmn .
Role	AuthGroup.TenantPartnerDirectoryConfigurator

8. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You've created a client with OAuth 2.0 authentication with authorization code grant type.

2.1.4.5.2.2 Create a Security Material with OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code in SAP Cloud Integration

Create a security material with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created a client with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Neo environment). For more information, see [Create a Client with Authorization Code \[page 56\]](#).

Context

You've created a client with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount (Neo environment). Now you create and activate a security material based on authentication information found in the client. The security material, called here `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`, is needed later to configure the Initial Parameters integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. The `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT` security material is needed to ensure that SAP Cloud Integration can write the integration parameters to SAP Cloud Integration, so that all iFlows can access them.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Monitor](#) section and choose the [Security Material](#) app.
2. Choose [Create](#) and then [OAuth2 Authorization Code](#).

The [Create OAuth2 Authorization Code](#) popup opens.

3. Enter the following fields:

Field	
Name	PD_DEPLOYER_Client <div>Note<p>You can choose a random name, but you need to use this name later for the Tenant Credentials in the Initial Parameters iFlow.</p></div>
Provider	Generic
Authorization URL	You'll find the Authorization URL endpoint in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount, under Security > OAUTH > Branding , for example <code>https:// {...}hana.ondemand.com/oauth2/api/v1/authorize</code>
Token Service URL	You'll find the Token Service URL endpoint in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount, under Security > OAUTH > Branding , for example <code>https:// {...}hana.ondemand.com/oauth2/api/v1/token</code>
Client ID	Client ID , which was generated in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount, for example <code>123456-a123-a123-a123445678</code> For more information, see Create a Client with Authorization Code [page 56].
Client Secret	This field is mandatory but you can put in a random value.
Send as	Body Parameter

4. Choose [Deploy](#).

Your security material has been created and has status [Unauthorized](#).

5. Authorise your security material by choosing [...](#) and [Authorize](#).

Results

You've created and authorized a security material with OAuth 2.0 authorization code.

2.1.4.5.3 OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for Initial Parameter Deployment (Cloud Foundry)

Use OAuth 2.0 authentication with authorization code for the deployment of initial parameters in SAP Cloud Integration.

Use

To make sure that all integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration can use all the integration parameters, you must enable SAP Cloud Integration to write initial parameters to SAP Cloud Integration. For this deployment of parameters, you create a service instance in the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Cloud Foundry environment). Then you create a service key for this instance, which is of grant type authorization code. With this key, you then create a security material in SAP Cloud Integration, called `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`. In a later step, this material is needed to configure the Initial Parameters iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration, so that all integration flows can access all integration parameters.

Overview Setup Steps

To create the `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT` security material, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Create a Service Instance and Key with Authorization Code \[page 60\]](#)
2. [Create a Security Material with OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code in SAP Cloud Integration \[page 62\]](#)

2.1.4.5.3.1 Create a Service Instance and Key with Authorization Code

To enable authentication without user and password, you need to create a service instance and a service key with authorization code grant type.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've got access to the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Cloud Foundry environment).

Context

To enable authentication without user and password for the SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Cloud Integration communication, you need to create a service instance and a service key with authorization code grant type.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Go to ► [Services](#) ► [Instances and Subscriptions](#) ► and choose [Create](#).
The [New Instance or Subscription](#) popup opens.
3. Enter the following fields to create a service instance:

Field	
Service	Process Integration Runtime
Plan	api
Space	Name of your space
Instance Name	Instance Name

i Note
You can choose a random name.

4. Choose Next and enter the following fields:

Field	
Configure instance paramters	Form
Roles	AuthGroup_TenantPartnerDirectoryConfigurator
Grant-types	Authorization Code
Redirect-urls	

5. Choose [Next](#) and [Create](#).
6. Under [Instances](#), choose the instance that you've just created.
7. On the [Service Key](#) tab, choose Create.
The [New Service Key](#) popup opens.
8. Enter the following fields:

Field	
Service Key Name	Service Key <div> <i>i Note</i> You can choose a random name. </div>
Configure Binding Parameters	Form
Key Type	Clientid/Secret

- Choose [Create](#).

i Note
 You can access the service key content by choosing **...** and then [View](#).

Results

You've created a service instance and a service key with authorization code grant type.

2.1.4.5.3.2 Create a Security Material with OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code in SAP Cloud Integration

Create a security material with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created a service instance and a service key with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit (Cloud Foundry environment). For more information, see [Create a Service Instance and Key with Authorization Code \[page 60\]](#).

Context

You've created a service key with OAuth 2.0 authorization code in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount. Now you create and activate a security material based on authentication information found in this service key in SAP Cloud Integration. The security material, called here `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`, is needed later to configure the Initial Parameters integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. The `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT` security material is

needed to ensure that SAP Cloud Integration can write the integration parameters to SAP Cloud Integration, so that all iFlows can access them.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Monitor](#) section and choose the [Security Material](#) app.
2. Choose [Create](#) and then [OAuth2 Authorization Code](#).

The [Create OAuth2 Authorization Code](#) popup opens.

3. Enter the following fields:

Field	
Name	PD_DEPLOYER_Client <div>i Note You can choose a random name, but you need to use this name later for the Tenant Credentials in the Initial Parameters iFlow.</div>
Provider	Generic
Authorization URL	Authorization URL to be found in service key To be found in the service key created in SAP Cloud Integration subaccount. For more information, see Create a Service Instance and Key with Authorization Code [page 60].
Token Service URL	Token service URL to be found in service key To be found in the service key created in SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
Client ID	Client ID to be found in service key To be found in the service key created in SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
Client Secret	Client secret to be found in service key To be found in the service key created in SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
Send as	Body Parameter

4. Choose [Deploy](#).
5. Activate your security material by choosing *** and [Activate](#).

Results

You've created and activated a security material with OAuth 2.0 authorization code.

2.1.4.6 Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing

Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using iFlows.

Use

The communication from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing is based on predefined integration flows (iFlow) that control the data transfer between both partner systems. These iFlows are contained in packages, such as the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package, and are configured in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

It's recommended to deploy all iFlows contained in the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package. For more information on the required artifacts for all integration message types, see [3050090](#).

You can find the change log of the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package here: [3315636](#).

Overview of the Procedure

To enable this iFlow-based communication between your systems, you've to perform the following tasks:

1. Prepare the credentials for the initial parameter deployment. For more information, see [Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment \[page 50\]](#).
2. Set up one of the two authorization methods:
 1. OAUTH 2.0 client credential authorization. For more information, see [Connection with OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Authorization \[page 65\]](#).
 2. OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509). For more information, see [Connection with Client Certificate Authorization \(X.509\) \[page 74\]](#).

2.1.4.6.1 Connection with OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Authorization

Set up an OAuth 2.0 client credential (client ID / client secret) connection from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing.


Use

By enabling OAuth 2.0 client credential authentication for the communication from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you benefit from the fact that you don't need a user and a password anymore.

Overview

To set up OAuth 2.0 client credential authentication from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a service instance with a service key that supports OAuth 2.0 client credential authorization (client ID / client secret) in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. Then you create a security material that uses the authentication information found in the service key. As last step, you configure the relevant integration flow package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

If you're already using client credential authorization, you can switch over from client credential authorization to OAuth 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509). For more information about this procedure and on how to switch to the INBOUND_PROCESSOR iFlow, see [3231128](#) .

Step Overview

To set up security parameters with authorization code, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount \[page 66\]](#)
2. [Create an OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Security Material \[page 67\]](#)
3. [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#)
4. [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#)

2.1.4.6.1.1 Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount

Create a service instance and a service key supporting OAUTH 2.0 client credential authentication (client ID / client secret) in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Context

To enable OAUTH 2.0 client credential authentication from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a service instance and a service key supporting OAUTH 2.0 client credential authentication (client ID / client secret) in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Go to **Services** **Instances and Subscriptions** and choose *Create*.

The *New Instance or Subscription* popup opens.

3. Enter the following fields to create a service instance:

Field	
<i>Service</i>	<i>SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud Services</i>
<i>Plan</i>	<i>execution</i>
<i>Runtime Environment</i>	<i>Cloud Foundry</i>
<i>Space</i>	<i>Name of your space</i>

4. Choose Next and leave the *Parameters* popup empty.
5. Choose *Next* and *Create*.
6. Under *Instances*, choose the instance that you've just created.
7. On the *Service Keys* tab, choose Create.

The *New Service Key* popup opens.

8. Enter the following fields to create a service key supporting client ID / client secret:

Field

Service Key Name

Service Key

i Note

You can choose a random name.

9. Choose [Create](#).

i Note

You can access the service key content by choosing **...** and then [View](#).

Results

You've created a service instance and a service key supporting OAuth 2.0 client credential authentication.

2.1.4.6.1.2 Create an OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Security Material

Create a security material named **CF_AUTH** in SAP Cloud Integration that you need for the configuration of the integration flow.

Prerequisites

- You've got the **Administrator** role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created a service instance and a service key supporting OAuth 2.0 client credential authorization in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount \[page 66\]](#).

Context

You need to create a security material supporting OAuth 2.0 client credentials, called for example **CF_AUTH**, in SAP Cloud Integration that enables SAP Cloud Integration to send requests to SAP Digital Manufacturing. In a later step, you'll use this security material to configure the **INBOUND_PROCESSOR** integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration.

Procedure

1. Log on to SAP Cloud Integration and choose [Monitor](#).
2. Choose the [Security Material](#) app.
3. Choose [Create](#), and select [User Credentials](#).

The [Create User Credentials](#) popup opens.

4. Complete the following fields:

Field	CF_AUTH
Name	CF_AUTH You can choose a random name, but you need to use this name later for the DMC_Credentials in the INBOUND_PROCESSOR iFlow.
Type	User Credentials
User	<clientid of service key> To be found in SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. For more information, see Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount [page 66].
Password	<clientsecret of service key> To be found in SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.

i Note

Here's how to find the <clientid of Service Key> and the <clientsecret of Service Key>:
In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. Go to ► [Services](#) ► [Instances and Subscriptions](#). In the [Instances](#) tab, choose the key in the [Credentials](#) column. You find the <clientid of Service Key> and the <clientsecret of Service Key> in the [JSON](#) box of the [Credentials](#) popup.

5. Choose [Deploy](#).

Results

You've created a security material.

2.1.4.6.1.3 Configure Inbound Processor iFlow

You configure the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration to connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using OAuth 2.0 client credential authorization.

Prerequisites


- You've got the Administrator role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- The *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow is available in your *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package in SAP Cloud Integration. If not, an update of your package is required. For more information, see [Upgrade Information \[page 240\]](#).
- You've created a security material supporting OAuth 2.0 client credential authorization. For more information, see [Create an OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Security Material \[page 67\]](#).

Context

In this step, you configure the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration flow SAP Cloud Integration. To connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you enter the name of the security material that gives access to SAP Digital Manufacturing, called here CF_AUTH, into the DMC_CREDENTIAL field. Moreover, you leave the DMC_PRIVATE_KEY_ALIAS field empty to use the OAUTH 2.0 client credential authorization.

After you've deployed the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow, you must activate it by setting a parameter to TRUE in the Initial Parameters iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration. Without this configuration step, the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow won't be activated.


i Note

If you're already using client credential authorization, you can switch over from client credential authorization to OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509). For more information about this procedure and on how to switch to the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow, see [3231128](#) .

i Note

For planned orders integration, you need to use the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow.


Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the *Design* section.
2. Choose the *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package.
3. In the *Artifacts* tab, search for the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow and choose , then *Configure*.

The *Configure "INBOUND PROCESSOR"* popup opens.

4. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>DMC_API_URL</i>	public-api-endpoint To be found in the service key in SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>https://api.eu10.dmc.cloud.sap</code> (production system)• <code>https://api.test.eu10.dmc.cloud.sap</code> (quality system) For more information, see Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount [page 66] .
<i>DMC_CREDENTIAL</i>	CF_AUTH The name of the security material that you've created. For more information, see Create an OAuth 2.0 Client Credential Security Material [page 67] .
<i>DMC_PRIVATE_KEY_ALIAS</i>	Leave this field empty.
<i>DMC_TOKEN_URL</i>	Enter the <URL of Service Key>/ oauth/token , taken from the service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount, for example <code>https://<...>.authentication.eu10.hana.ondemand.com/oauth/token</code> . For more information, see Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount [page 66] .
<i>ENDPOINT_ID</i>	00

5. Choose *Save*.
6. To deploy the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow, choose , then *Deploy*.

Results

You've configured and deployed the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iflow.

2.1.4.6.1.4 Configure Initial Parameters iFlow

You configure the `Initial Parameters` iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration to connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using OAuth 2.0 client credential authorization.


Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created a security material for initial parameter deployment. For more information, see [Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment \[page 50\]](#).
- You've configured the `INBOUND PROCESSOR` integration workflow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#).

Context

With this procedure, you configure the `Initial Parameters` integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. To enable SAP Cloud Integration to write parameters to SAP Cloud Integration, so that all integration flows can access them, you enter the credential that you've prepared for your initial parameter deployment, for example `PD_DEPLOYER_USER` or `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`, under `TENANT_CREDENTIALS`. Then you set `ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH` to `TRUE` to activate the `INBOUND PROCESSOR` integration flow. The first three parameters at the top of the table below are then ignored.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Design](#) section.
2. Choose the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package.
3. In the [Artifacts](#) tab, search for the [Initial Parameters](#) integration workflow and choose , then [Configure](#).

The [Configure "Initial Parameters"](#) popup opens.

4. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter Name	Description	Value
<code>COMMON_DME_IDENTITY_ZONE_SUBDOMAIN</code>	The subdomain that allows SAP Cloud Integration to access web services of SAP Digital Manufacturing.	Go to the subaccount in the SAP BTP cockpit that you use to subscribe to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. You can find the subdomain in the General section.

Parameter Name	Description	Value
COMMON_DME_INT_URL	The URL of the back-end integration-ms application.	<p>Go to the subaccount in the SAP BTP cockpit that you use to subscribe to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.</p> <p>Choose Services > Instances and Subscriptions. Under Instances display the service key for SAP Digital Manufacturing Services. You can find the URL under the tag <code>manufacturing-execution-integration</code>.</p> <div> <p>Note</p> <p>Remember to add the prefix https:// to the URL.</p> </div>
COMMON_DME_SB_URL	Service broker URL for token fetching.	<p>Go to the subaccount in the SAP BTP cockpit that you use to subscribe to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.</p> <p>Choose Services > Instances and Subscriptions. Under Instances display the service key for SAP Digital Manufacturing Services. You can find the URL under the tag <code>uaa</code> and then <code>url</code>.</p>
ENABLE_PLANT_CONVERSION	Define if you want to enable plant conversion function to connect multiple ERP plants to SAP Digital Manufacturing.	Enter TRUE to enable this function. For more information, see Mapping Plants (Plant Conversion) [page 233] .
PID	-	DME_Generic_Processing_00
TENANT_CREDENTIALS	The SAP Cloud Integration user credential created in the Security Material app.	<p>PD_DEPLOYER_USER or PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT</p> <p>For more information, see Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment [page 50].</p>


Parameter Name	Description	Value
TENANT_URL	SAP Cloud Integration management URL used for iFlow deployment.	Use the SAP Cloud Integration management URL in the email you received after successful SAP Cloud Integration tenant provisioning. If you haven't access to this mail, see How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL [page 20].
ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH	Set ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH to TRUE to use the INBOUND PROCESSOR iFlow, which is recommended. If set to TRUE , the first three parameters at the top of the table disappear.	TRUE

i Note

For planned orders integration, you need to set [ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH](#) to **TRUE**.

i Note

The default setting is **FALSE**. This means that the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow isn't called, but integration works nevertheless using a lower OAuth security level.

- Choose [Save](#).
- To deploy the [Initial Parameters](#) integration workflow, choose , then [Deploy](#).
- Under [Monitor Message Processing](#), check whether the `Initial Parameters` message has status [Completed](#).

i Note

In SAP Cloud Integration, you've got the following monitoring options:

- Under [Manage Integration Content](#), you can check whether your integration flow has status [Started](#).
- Under [Monitor Message Processing](#), you can check whether the integration message has status [Completed](#).

i Note

If you're using OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for initial parameter deployment (PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT) and if the initial parameter message has status *Failed*, authorize your security material again under *Manage Security Material* and deploy the *Initial Parameters* integration flow again.

Results

You've configured and deployed the *Initial Parameters* iFlow.

2.1.4.6.2 Connection with Client Certificate Authorization (X.509)

Connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authentication (X.509).

Use

You can make the data exchange from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing more secure by using an X.509 certificate.

General Overview of the Procedure

To enable OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authentication (X.509) from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a service key with credential type x.509 in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount and create an x.509 certificate that will enable secure communication between the systems. You upload the x.509 certificate in SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration. In SAP Cloud Integration, you then create a security material based on the authentication information found in the service key. In the last two steps, you configure the *INBOUND_PROCESSOR* integration flow and the *Initial Parameters* in SAP Cloud Integration.

Overview Setup Steps

To set up OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authentication (X.509) from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Before You Start \[page 75\]](#)
2. [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 75\]](#)
3. [Create an X.509 Certificate \[page 76\]](#)
4. [Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 77\]](#)
5. [Create a Security Material with User Credentials in SAP Cloud Integration \[page 78\]](#)
6. [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 79\]](#)
7. [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 81\]](#)

2.1.4.6.2.1 Before You Start

This page shows you the prerequisites that are required to connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using an x.509 certificate.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got software to create certificate files of type `.pfx`, such as `openssl`.

2.1.4.6.2.2 Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing

Create a service key that supports X.509 credentials in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Context

To set up communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration or from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using an X.509 certificate, you need to create a service key that supports X.509 credentials in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under *Instances and Subscriptions*, choose your SAP Digital Manufacturing instance.
3. In the *Service Keys* tab, choose *Create* to create a service key.
4. In the *New Service Key* popup, enter a *Service Key Name* of your choice.
5. Paste `{ "xsuaa" : { "credential-type" : "x509" } }` as parameter into the JSON format field.

Note

You can also specify the validity period, for example: `{ "credential-type": "x509", "x509": { "validity": 4, "validity-type": "MONTHS" } }`. The default setting is 7 days. The maximum duration is 1 year.

Be aware that you need to create a new service key before the x.509 certificate of the current service key expires.

6. Choose *Create*.

You've created a service key supporting X.509 credentials.

2.1.4.6.2.3 Create an X.509 Certificate

Create an X.509 certificate that's needed for X.509 certificate-based data transfer between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've created a service key supporting OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization for your SAP Cloud Integration instance. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 75\]](#).
- You've software to create certificate files of type `.pem`, such as `openssl`.

Context

To enable communication between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration using X.509 credentials, you need to create an X.509 certificate based on information that can be found in the service key.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under *Instances and Subscriptions*, choose your SAP Cloud Integration instance.
3. Open the service key.
4. In the *JSON* box, go to the *key* field, which is under the "uaa" tag, and copy the content of the *key* field into a new file of type .pem, for example `key.pem`, and save it.
5. In the *JSON* box, go to the *certificate* field, which is under the "uaa" tag, and copy the content of the *certificate* field into a new file of type .pem, for example `certificate.pem`, and save it.
6. Create a certificate file of type .pfx, for example `service.pfx`, combining `key.pem` and `certificate.pem`, and assign a password to it.

If you're using OpenSSL to create the .pfx file, use this command: `openssl pkcs12 -export -out service.pfx -in key key.pem -in certificate.pem`.

2.1.4.6.2.4 Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration

Create a key pair in SAP Cloud Integration and upload the X.509 certificate file to SAP Cloud Integration to enable data transfer from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've got an X.509 certificate with a password. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Certificate \[page 76\]](#).

Context

To set up communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration or from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using an X.509 certificate, you need to create a key pair in SAP Cloud Integration and upload the X.509 certificate into the system. Then you need to download the certificate to your computer to use it later in the integration process.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to *Operate and monitor integration scenarios* and choose the *Keystore* tile.

2. Choose [Add](#).
3. Choose [Key Pair](#).
4. In the [Add Key Pair](#) popup, enter an [Alias](#) for the key pair, for example `DMC_KEY_PAIR`. You can choose a random name.
5. Upload the `.pfx` file, for example `service.pfx`, by using the [Browse](#) function.
6. Enter the password that you've defined for the `.pfx` file.
7. Choose [Add](#).
8. Right-click the newly created key pair and choose [Download Certificate](#).

A certificate of type `.cer` has been created, for example `dmc_service.cer`, and downloaded to your computer. You need it for the next step.

2.1.4.6.2.5 Create a Security Material with User Credentials in SAP Cloud Integration

Create a security material with OAuth authorization code in SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created a service instance and a service key that supports client credentials with x.509 certificate in your SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 75\]](#).

Context

You've created a service key that supports client credentials with x.509 certificate in your SAP Digital Manufacturing in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. Now you create and activate a security material with client credentials based on authentication information found in the service key.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Monitor](#) section and choose the [Security Material](#) app.
2. Choose [Create](#) and then [User Credentials](#).

The [Create User Credentials](#) popup opens.

3. Enter the following fields:

Field	
<i>Name</i>	CF_AUTH
	<div> <i>i</i> Note <p>You can choose a random nam, but you need to use this name later for the <i>DMC_Credentials</i> in INBOUND_PROCESSOR iFlow.</p> </div>
<i>Type</i>	<i>User Credentials</i>
<i>User</i>	Client ID <p>To be found in the service key of the service instance in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. For more information, see Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing [page 75].</p>
<i>Password</i>	Leave this field empty
<i>Repeat Password</i>	Leave this field empty

4. Choose *Deploy*.
5. Activate your security material by choosing ***** and *Activate*.

Results

You've created and activated a security material that supports OAuth 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509).

2.1.4.6.2.6 Configure Inbound Processor iFlow

You configure the INBOUND_PROCESSOR iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration to connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509).

Prerequisites

- You've got the Administrator role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- The *INBOUND_PROCESSOR* integration workflow is available in your *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package in SAP Cloud Integration. If not, an update of your package is required. For more information, see [Upgrade Information \[page 240\]](#).
- You've created a security material with user credentials supporting OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization. For more information, see [Create a Security Material with User Credentials in SAP Cloud Integration \[page 78\]](#).

- You've created a key pair with user credentials in SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see [Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 77\]](#).


Context

In this step, you configure the `INBOUND_PROCESSOR` integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. To connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you enter the name of the security material that gives access to SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud, called here `CF_AUTH`, into the `DMC_CREDENTIAL` field. To use the OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authentication (x.509), you copy the alias name of the certificate from the [Manage Keystore](#) app in SAP Cloud Integration into the `DMC_PRIVATE_KEY_ALIAS` field.

Note

If you're already using client credential authorization, you can switch over from client credential authorization to OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509). For more information about this procedure and on how to switch to the `INBOUND_PROCESSOR` iFlow, see [3231128](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Discover](#) section.
2. Choose the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package.
3. In the [Artifacts](#) tab, search for the `INBOUND_PROCESSOR` integration workflow and choose , then [Configure](#).

The *Configure "INBOUND_PROCESSOR"* popup opens.

4. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<code>DMC_API_URL</code>	<p>public-api-endpoint</p> <p>To be found in the service key in SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>https://api.eu10.dmc.cloud.sap</code> (production system) • <code>https://api.test.eu10.dmc.cloud.sap</code> (quality system) <p>For more information, see Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing [page 75].</p>
<code>DMC_CREDENTIAL</code>	<p><code>CF_AUTH</code></p> <p>Enter the name of the security material that you've created in SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see</p>

Parameter	Value
	Create a Security Material with User Credentials in SAP Cloud Integration [page 78] .
<code>DMC_PRIVATE_KEY_ALIAS</code>	DMC_KEY_PAIR Enter the alias of your certificate from the <i>Manage Keystore</i> app in SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration [page 77] .
<code>DMC_TOKEN_URL</code>	certurl/oauth/token To be found in the service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. For more information, see Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing [page 75] .
<code>ENDPOINT_ID</code>	00

5. Choose [Save](#).
6. To deploy the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow, choose , then [Deploy](#).

Results

You've configured and deployed the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow.

Related Information

[Create a Security Material with User Credentials in SAP Cloud Integration \[page 78\]](#)

2.1.4.6.2.7 Configure Initial Parameters iFlow

You configure the *Initial Parameters* iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration to connect SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using OAuth 2.0 client certificate authorization (x.509).

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've configured the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* integration workflow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 79\]](#).

- You've created a service key supporting OAUTH 2.0 client certificate authorization in SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 75\]](#).

Context

With this procedure, you configure the `Initial Parameters` integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. To enable SAP Cloud Integration to write parameters to SAP Cloud Integration, so that all integration flows can access them, you enter the credential that you've prepared for your initial parameter deployment, for example `PD_DEPLOYER_USER` or `PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT`, under `TENANT_CREDENTIALS`. Then you set `ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH` to `TRUE` to activate the `INBOUND_PROCESSOR` integration flow. The first three parameters at the top of the table below are then ignored.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to the [Discover](#) section.
2. Choose the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package.
3. In the [Artifacts](#) tab, search for the [Initial Parameters](#) integration workflow and choose [🔗](#), then [Configure](#).

The [Configure "Initial Parameters"](#) popup opens.

4. Enter the following parameters:


Parameter Name	Description	Value
COMMON_DME_IDENTITY_ZONE_SUBDOMAIN	The subdomain that allows SAP Cloud Integration to access web services of SAP Digital Manufacturing.	Go to SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution) integration workflow, choose , choose the Execution SaaS tenant, and you can find the Subdomain in the Subaccount Details section.

Parameter Name	Description	Value
COMMON_DME_INT_URL	integration workflow,The URL of the back-end integration-ms application.	<p>Go to SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution) Subaccounts Services Service Instances Service Key. You can find the URL under the tag manufacturing-execution-integration.</p> <div> <p>Note</p> <p>Remember to add the prefix https:// for the URL.</p> </div>
COMMON_DME_SB_URL	Service broker URL for token fetching.	<p>Go to SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution) Subaccounts Services Service Instances Service Key. You can find the URL by choosing the tag url under the tag uaa.</p>
ENABLE_PLANT_CONVERSION	Define if you want to enable plant conversion function to connect multiple ERP plants to SAP Digital Manufacturing.	<p>Enter TRUE to enable this function. For more information, see Mapping Plants (Plant Conversion) [page 233].</p>
PID	-	DME_Generic_Processing_00
TENANT_CREDENTIALS	The user credential created in the Security Material app.	<p>PD_DEPLOYER_USER or PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT</p> <p>For more information, see Prepare Credentials for Initial Parameter Deployment [page 50].</p>
TENANT_URL	SAP Cloud Integration management URL used for iFlow deployment.	<p>Use the SAP Cloud Integration management URL in the email you received after successful SAP Cloud Integration tenant provisioning. If you'ven't access to this mail, see How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL [page 20].</p>

Parameter Name	Description	Value
ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH	Set ENABLE_INBOUND_OAUTH to TRUE to use the INBOUND_PROCESSOR iFlow, which is recommended. If set to TRUE , the first three parameters at the top of the table disappear.	TRUE

i Note

The default setting is **FALSE**.

- Choose [Save](#).
- To deploy the [Initial Parameters](#) , then [Deploy](#).
- Under [Monitor Message Processing](#), check whether the Initial Parameters message has status [Completed](#).

i Note

In SAP Cloud Integration, you've got the following monitoring options:

- Under [Manage Integration Content](#), you can check whether your integration flow has status [Started](#).
- Under [Monitor Message Processing](#), you can check whether the integration message has status [Completed](#).

i Note

If you're using OAuth 2.0 Authentication with Authorization Code for initial parameter deployment (PD_DEPLOYER_CLIENT) and if the initial parameter message has status [Failed](#), authorize your security material again under [Manage Security Material](#) and deploy the Initial Parameters integration flow again.

Results

You've configured and deployed the [Initial Parameters](#) iFlow.

2.1.4.7 Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration

To enable communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you configure destinations and choose an authentication method.

Use

To enable communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you need to configure SAP Cloud Integration destinations in your SAP BTP cockpit. Moreover, you need to choose an authentication method to build a connection between the systems. The procedure to set up authorization varies depending on the environment you're in. These are your options:

- [Connection with Basic Authentication \(Neo and Cloud Foundry\) \[page 85\]](#)
- [Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Neo Environment \[page 90\]](#)
- [Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 92\]](#)
- [Connection with X.509 certificate-based Authorization in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 96\]](#)

2.1.4.7.1 Connection with Basic Authentication (Neo and Cloud Foundry)

Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration using basic authentication in Neo or Cloud Foundry environment.

Prerequisites

- You've got a P-user with access to SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment \[page 87\]](#) or [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 89\]](#).

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

- You've got the SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in the Cloud Foundry environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002-rt.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com`.

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-iflmap.avtsbhf.eu1.hana.ondemand.com`.

- You've got the SAP Cloud Integration management URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com`.

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-tmn.avt.eu1.hana.ondemand.com`.

Context

To enable communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you need to configure SAP Cloud Integration destinations in your SAP BTP cockpit. The `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP` enables SAP Digital Manufacturing access the endpoints exposed by SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access information such as SAP Cloud Integration logs.

i Note

Instead of basic authentication, you can also enable client credential authentication (`OAuth2ClientCredentials`) for technical users. There are specific methods for the Neo and SAP Cloud Integration environment. For more information, see [Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Neo Environment \[page 90\]](#) or [Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 92\]](#).

i Note

The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination is a prerequisite for the *Manage Integration Workflows* app as well as for the *Fetch CPI Logs* functionality available in the *Integration Message Dashboard* app. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

Procedure

1. Log on to SAP BTP cockpit of SAP Digital Manufacturing and choose **Connectivity > Destinations** in the side menu bar.
2. Choose **New Destination** and enter the following fields to create two SAP Cloud Integration destinations.

Field	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Name</i>	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Type</i>	HTTP	HTTP
<i>URL</i>	Enter the SAP Cloud Integration run-time URL. The part to enter here ends with .com . For example, https://<Cloud Integration tenant><...>ondemand.com . For more information, see above in the prerequisites section.	Enter the SAP Cloud Integration management URL. The part to enter here ends with .com . For example, https://<Cloud Integration tenant><...>ondemand.com . For more information, see above in the prerequisites section.
<i>Proxy Type</i>	Internet	Internet
<i>Authentication</i>	BasicAuthentication	BasicAuthentication
<i>User</i>	P-user	P-user
<i>Password</i>	Password	Password

2.1.4.7.1.1 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Neo Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the **Administrator** role for the subaccount.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.

To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.

If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.

To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:

- Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under **Accounts**, you find your P-user ID.
- Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under **Personal Info > Personal Data**, you find your P-user ID under **User ID**.

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Overview*, choose *Members*.
3. Choose *Add Members*.
4. In the *User IDs* field, enter your P-User ID.
5. Assign the following roles to the member: *Administrator (predefined role)* and *Developer (predefined role)*.
6. Choose *Add Members*.
7. Choose ► *Security* ► *Authorizations* ►.
8. On the *Users* tab, enter your P-user ID and choose *Show Assignments*.
9. Choose *Assign* in the area for individual assignment, not group assignment.

The *Assign Roles to User* popup opens.

10. Go through the available subaccounts and applications to assign the following roles and save them:

`ESBMessaging.send`

`AuthGroup.BusinessExpert`

`AuthGroup.Administrator`

`AuthGroup.IntegrationDeveloper`

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.7.1.2 Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment

Learn how to authorize your P-user for SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment to enable basic authentication.

Prerequisites

- You've got the Administrator role for the subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the user IDs of the members that you want to add.
- You've got a P-user and password.
To obtain a P-User ID, go to www.sap.com and register a new user using their email address.
If a user has already been registered with the SAP ID service (for example, at [SAP Community](#) or [SAP Developer Center](#)) using the same email address, the user doesn't need to register again.
To find an existing P-user, you've got two options:
 - Log on to your account at www.account.sap.com using your email address. In your profile, under *Accounts*, you find your P-user ID.
 - Log on to your account at www.sap.com using your email address. Go to your profile. Under *Personal Info* > *Personal Data*, you find your P-user ID under *User ID*.

i Note

Your P-user and the corresponding email address must not be bound to SAP Universal ID. To check whether or not your P-user and the corresponding email are already bound to SAP Universal ID, log on to your account at www.sap.com and go to the *Personal Info* tab. Choose *Access SAP Universal ID account manager* to access the *Manage my Account* app. Under *Accounts*, you find your users.

Context

To enable basic authentication, you need to grant your P-user access to SAP Cloud Integration first.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, select your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Under *Security* > *Users*, choose *Create*.
3. Under *User Name*, enter the e-mail address belonging to your P-user.
4. Choose *Default Identity Provider*.
5. Choose *Create*.

6. Choose **Security > Role Collections**.
7. Choose **+**.
8. Give your collection a name, for example `My_RoleCollection`, and choose **Create**.
9. Select your collection and choose **Edit**.
10. On the **Roles** tab, under **Role Name**, choose **□** and add the following roles to your collection:

MessagingSend

MessagePayloadsRead

AuthGroup_BusinessExpert

If you want to use the **CPI Async Mode**, there are some additional roles required. For more information, see [Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 109\]](#).

11. Under **Security > Users**, choose your user.
12. In the detail view, choose **Assign Role Collection** to make the following assignments:

My_RoleCollection

PI_Integration_Developer (predefined)

PI_Administrator (predefined)

Results

Your P-user has now access to SAP Cloud Integration.

2.1.4.7.2 Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Neo Environment

Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration using client credential authentication (`OAuth2ClientCredentials`) in Neo environment.

Prerequisites

- You have the SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-iflmap.avtsbhf.eu1.hana.ondemand.com`.

- You have the SAP Cloud Integration management URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Neo environment, the URL is **`https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-tmn.avt.eu1.hana.ondemand.com`**.

Context

To enable client credential communication (`OAuth2ClientCredentials`) from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you need to create two `OAuth` clients in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount. SAP Digital Manufacturing can access these clients using an authentication token provided by SAP Cloud Integration through its token endpoint. Moreover, you need to create destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing that point towards SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_IFMAP` enables SAP Digital Manufacturing access the endpoints exposed by SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access information such as SAP Cloud Integration logs.

i Note

The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination is a prerequisite for the *Manage Integration Workflows* app as well as for the *Fetch CPI Logs* functionality available in the *Integration Message Dashboard* app. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, log on to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and then choose **► Security ► OAuth** . In *Branding* section, note down the *Token Endpoint*, for example `https://{...}.hana.ondemand.com/oauth2/api/v1/token`.
2. Choose the *Clients* tab, and register two clients: one for `ifmap` and another one for `tmn`. You can randomly define the *Name* and *Secret* of the client, for example `oauth_client_ifmap` and `oauth_client_tmn`. In *Subscription*, select the one ending with *ifmap* or *tmn*. In *Authorization Grant*, select *Client Credentials*. Note down the client IDs that are automatically generated.
3. Choose **► Security ► Authorization ► Users** in the side menu bar.
4. Create two users: `oauth_client_<client ID of ifmap>` and `oauth_client_<client ID of tmn>` by choosing *Show Assignments*, for example `oauth_client_123456-a123-a123-a123-a12345678`.
5. In the *Roles* section, assign the following roles to the *Application* ending with `tmn`:
 - `AccessPoliciesArtifacts.AccessAll`
 - `AuthGroup.TenantPartnerDirectoryConfigurator`
 - `AuthGroup.BusinessExpert`
 - `AuthGroup.IntegrationDeveloper`

- Assign the following role to the [Application](#) ending with iflmap: `ESBMessaging.send`.
- Navigate to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit and choose [Connectivity](#) [Destinations](#) in the side menu bar.
- Choose [New Destination](#) and enter the following fields to create two SAP Cloud Integration destinations.

Field	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Name</i>	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Type</i>	HTTP	HTTP
<i>URL</i>	Enter the SAP Cloud Integration run-time URL. For example: https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-iflmap.avtsbhf.eu1.hana.ondemand.com .	Enter the SAP Cloud Integration management URL. For example: https://<Cloud Integration tenant>-tmn.avt.eu1.hana.ondemand.com .
<i>Proxy Type</i>	Internet	Internet
<i>Authentication</i>	OAuth2ClientCredentials	OAuth2ClientCredentials
<i>Client ID</i>	Enter the <client ID of iflmap> that's noted down in Step 2.	Enter the <client ID of tmn> that's noted down in Step 2.
<i>Client Secret</i>	Enter the secret you used to register clients in Step 2.	Enter the secret you used to register clients in Step 2.
<i>Token Service URL Type</i>	Select Dedicated .	Select Dedicated .
<i>Token Service URL</i>	Enter the token endpoint that's noted down in Step 1.	Enter the token endpoint that's noted down in Step 1.
<i>Token Service User</i>	Enter the same value as the one entered in the Client ID field.	Enter the same value as the one entered in the Client ID field.
<i>Token Service Password</i>	Enter the secret you used to register clients in Step 2.	Enter the secret you used to register clients in Step 2.

- Choose [Save](#).

2.1.4.7.3 Connection with Client Credential Authentication in Cloud Foundry Environment

Connect to SAP Cloud Integration using client credential authentication (OAuth2ClientCredentials) in Cloud Foundry environment.

Prerequisites

- You have the SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in the Cloud Foundry environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002-rt.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com`.

- You have the SAP Cloud Integration management URL. For more information, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).

❖ Example

For SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, the URL is `https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com`.

- In the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit, you've created two service instances that each have a service key. The first instance is used for the `IFLMAP` destination and requires the *integration-flow* service plan. The second instance is used for the `TMN` destination and requires the *api* service plan. For more information, see [Create Instances in SAP Cloud Integration Subaccount \[page 94\]](#).

Context

To enable client credential communication (OAuth2ClientCredentials) from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you need to create two destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing that point towards SAP Cloud Integration. Each of these two destinations refers to its own SAP Cloud Integration service instance with its own client ID and client secret that can be found in the respective service key. The `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP` enables SAP Digital Manufacturing access the endpoints exposed by SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access information such as SAP Cloud Integration logs.

i Note

The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination is a prerequisite for the *Manage Integration Workflows* app as well as for the *Fetch CPI Logs* functionality available in the *Integration Message Dashboard* app. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, log on to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and then choose ► *Services* ► *Instances and Subscriptions* ► to find the two service instances you created. Note down the *clientid*, the *clientsecret*, and the *url* of the service key of each instance.
2. In SAP BTP cockpit, log on to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount and choose ► *Connectivity* ► *Destinations* ► in the side menu bar.
3. Choose *New Destination* and enter the following fields to create two SAP Cloud Integration destinations.

Field	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Name</i>	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Type</i>	HTTP	HTTP
<i>URL</i>	<p>Enter the SAP Cloud Integration run-time URL.</p> <p>For example: <code>https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002-rt.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com</code></p>	<p>Enter the SAP Cloud Integration management URL.</p> <p>For example: <code>https://<Cloud Integration tenant>.it-accd002.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com</code></p>
<i>Proxy Type</i>	Internet	Internet
<i>Authentication</i>	OAuth2ClientCredentials	OAuth2ClientCredentials
<i>Client ID</i>	Enter the <clientid of Service key> of instance 1, which has the <i>integration-flow</i> service plan.	Enter the <clientid of Service key> of instance 2, which has the <i>api</i> service plan.
<i>Client Secret</i>	Enter the <clientsecret of Service key> of instance 1, which has the <i>integration-flow</i> service plan.	Enter the <clientsecret of Service key> of instance 2, which has the <i>api</i> service plan.
<i>Token Service URL Type</i>	Select <i>Dedicated</i> .	Select <i>Dedicated</i> .
<i>Token Service URL</i>	Enter the <URL of Service Key>/oauth/token , taken from the service key of instance 1, which has the <i>integration-flow</i> service plan.	Enter the <URL of Service Key>/oauth/token , taken from the service key of instance 2, which has the <i>api</i> service plan.

Related Information

[Creating Service Instance and Service Key for Inbound Authentication](#)

2.1.4.7.3.1 Create Instances in SAP Cloud Integration Subaccount

Create two instances with a service key in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in Cloud Foundry environment.

Prerequisites

- You've got the Administrator role for SAP BTP cockpit.

- You've got access to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Context

To set up client credential communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, you need to create two instances with a service key in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount. The first one, where *integration-flow* is chosen, is used later for `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP`. The second one, where *API* is chosen, is used later for `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN`.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Go to ► *Services* ► *Instances and Subscriptions* ►.
3. Choose *Create* to create an instance.
4. In the *New Instance or Subscription* popup, enter the following parameters:

Field	Value
<i>Service</i>	<i>Process Integration Runtime</i>
<i>Plan</i>	<i>integration-flow</i>
<i>Runtime Environment</i>	<i>Cloud Foundry</i>
<i>Space</i>	Name of your subaccount's space
<i>Instance Name</i>	Name

5. Choose *Next*.
6. Under *Configure instance parameters*, enter the following parameters:

Field	Value
<i>Roles</i>	<code>ESBMessaging.send</code>
<i>Grant-types</i>	<code>Client Credentials</code>
<i>Redirect-urls</i>	

7. Choose *Next*.
8. Choose *Create*.
9. Choose the instance that you've created.
10. In the *Service Key* tab, choose *Create* to create a service key.
11. In the *New Service Key* popup, enter a *Service Key Name* of your choice.
12. Under *Key Type*, choose *ClientId/Secret*.
13. Choose *Create*.

Under *Service Keys*, you can see the new key.

14. Repeat the whole procedure to create another instance. This time, choose *API* as *Plan* and select the following roles:

- `AccessAllAccessPoliciesArtifacts`
- `AuthGroup_Administrator`
- `AuthGroup_TenantPartnerDirectoryConfigurator`
- `MonitoringArtifactsDeploy`
- `MonitoringDataRead`
- `SecurityMaterialDownload`

If you want to use the *CPI Async Mode*, there are some additional roles required. For more information, see [Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 109\]](#).

2.1.4.7.4 Connection with X.509 certificate-based Authorization in Cloud Foundry Environment

Connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration using X.509 certificate-based authentication in Cloud Foundry environment.

Use

You can make the data exchange from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration more secure by using a X.509 certificate.

General Overview of the Procedure

To enable X.509 certificate-based communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration, you need to create a service key in SAP Digital Manufacturing and create a certificate that will enable secure communication between the systems. You upload the x.509 certificate in SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration. Then you create two destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing that points towards SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access the endpoints exposed by SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access information such as SAP Cloud Integration logs.

Overview Setup Steps

To set up the X.509 certificate-based communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Before You Start \[page 97\]](#)

2. [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 97\]](#)
3. [Create an X.509 Certificate \[page 98\]](#)
4. [Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 99\]](#)
5. [Create Instances with an X.509 Service Key in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount \[page 100\]](#)
6. [Create Destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 101\]](#)

2.1.4.7.4.1 Before You Start

This page shows you the prerequisites that are required to connect SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration using an x.509 certificate.

Prerequisites

- You've the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've the `Space Developer` role in Cloud Foundry environment.
- You've access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've software to create certificate files of type `.pfx`, such as `openssl`.

2.1.4.7.4.2 Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing

Create a service key that supports X.509 credentials in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Context

To set up communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration or from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using an X.509 certificate, you need to create a service key that supports X.509 credentials in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under *Instances and Subscriptions*, choose your SAP Digital Manufacturing instance.
3. In the *Service Keys* tab, choose *Create* to create a service key.
4. In the *New Service Key* popup, enter a *Service Key Name* of your choice.
5. Paste `{ "xsuaa" : { "credential-type" : "x509" } }` as parameter into the JSON format field.

i Note

You can also specify the validity period, for example: `{ "credential-type": "x509", "x509": { "validity": 4, "validity-type": "MONTHS" } }`. The default setting is 7 days. The maximum duration is 1 year.

Be aware that you need to create a new service key before the x.509 certificate of the current service key expires.

6. Choose *Create*.

You've created a service key supporting X.509 credentials.

2.1.4.7.4.3 Create an X.509 Certificate

Create an X.509 certificate that's needed for X.509 certificate-based data transfer between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've created a service key supporting OAuth 2.0 client certificate authorization for your SAP Cloud Integration instance. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 97\]](#).
- You've software to create certificate files of type `.pem`, such as `openssl`.

Context

To enable communication between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration using X.509 credentials, you need to create an X.509 certificate based on information that can be found in the service key.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under *Instances and Subscriptions*, choose your SAP Cloud Integration instance.
3. Open the service key.
4. In the *JSON* box, go to the *key* field, which is under the "uaa" tag, and copy the content of the *key* field into a new file of type .pem, for example `key.pem`, and save it.
5. In the *JSON* box, go to the *certificate* field, which is under the "uaa" tag, and copy the content of the *certificate* field into a new file of type .pem, for example `certificate.pem`, and save it.
6. Create a certificate file of type .pfx, for example `service.pfx`, combining `key.pem` and `certificate.pem`, and assign a password to it.

If you're using OpenSSL to create the .pfx file, use this command: `openssl pkcs12 -export -out service.pfx -in key key.pem -in certificate.pem`.

2.1.4.7.4.4 Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration

Create a key pair in SAP Cloud Integration and upload the X.509 certificate file to SAP Cloud Integration to enable data transfer from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've got an X.509 certificate with a password. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Certificate \[page 98\]](#).

Context

To set up communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration or from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing using an X.509 certificate, you need to create a key pair in SAP Cloud Integration and upload the X.509 certificate into the system. Then you need to download the certificate to your computer to use it later in the integration process.

Procedure

1. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to *Operate and monitor integration scenarios* and choose the *Keystore* tile.

2. Choose [Add](#).
3. Choose [Key Pair](#).
4. In the [Add Key Pair](#) popup, enter an [Alias](#) for the key pair, for example `DMC_KEY_PAIR`. You can choose a random name.
5. Upload the `.pfx` file, for example `service.pfx`, by using the [Browse](#) function.
6. Enter the password that you've defined for the `.pfx` file.
7. Choose [Add](#).
8. Right-click the newly created key pair and choose [Download Certificate](#).

A certificate of type `.cer` has been created, for example `dmc_service.cer`, and downloaded to your computer. You need it for the next step.

2.1.4.7.4.5 Create Instances with an X.509 Service Key in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount

Create two instances with a service key using X.509 credentials in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.

Prerequisites

- You've the Administrator role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've a certificate file of type `.cer` that you've downloaded from SAP Cloud Integration. For more information, see [Create a Key Pair and Upload the X.509 Certificate File to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 99\]](#).

Context

To set up the X.509 certificate-based communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, you need to create two instances with a service key using X.509 credentials in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount. The first one, where [integration-flow](#) is chosen, is used later for `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP`. The second one, where [API](#) is chosen, is used later for `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN`.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount.
2. Go to [Services](#) [Instances and Subscriptions](#).
3. Choose [Create](#) to create an instance.

4. In the *New Instance or Subscription* popup, enter the following parameters:

Field	Value
<i>Service</i>	<i>Process Integration Runtime</i>
<i>Plan</i>	<i>integration-flow</i>
<i>Runtime Environment</i>	<i>Cloud Foundry</i>
<i>Space</i>	Name of your subaccount's space
<i>Instance Name</i>	Name

5. Choose *Next*.
6. Under *Configure instance parameters*, enter the following parameters:

Field	Value
<i>Roles</i>	ESBMessaging.send
<i>Grant-types</i>	Client Credentials
Redirect-urls	

7. Choose *Next*.
8. Choose *Create*.
9. Choose the instance that you've created.
10. On the *Service Keys* tab, choose *Create* to create a service key.
11. In the *New Service Key* popup, enter a *Service Key Name* of your choice.
12. Under *Key Type*, choose *External Certificate*.
13. Under *External Certificate*, paste the content of the certificate file that you've downloaded from SAP Cloud Integration, for example `dmc_service.cer`, into the empty box.
14. Choose *Create*.
Under *Service Keys*, you can see the new key.
15. Repeat the whole procedure to create another instance and choose *API* as *Plan*.

2.1.4.7.4.6 Create Destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing

Create two destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing pointing towards SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- You've the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've an X.509 certificate of type `.pfx`. For more information, see [Create an X.509 Certificate \[page 98\]](#).

Context

To set up the X.509 certificate-based communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry environment, you need to create two destinations in SAP Digital Manufacturing pointing towards SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMA` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access the endpoints exposed by SAP Cloud Integration. The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access information such as SAP Cloud Integration logs.

Note

The `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` destination is a prerequisite for the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app as well as for the [Fetch CPI Logs](#) functionality available in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Under [Destinations](#), choose [Certificates](#) and upload the `.pfx` file, for example `service.pfx` to the system.
3. Choose [New Destination](#) to create two destinations, one of type `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMA` and one of type `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN`. You can also modify existing destinations.
4. Under [Destination Configuration](#) enter the following values:

Field	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMA	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Name</i>	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMA	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Type</i>	HTTP	HTTP
<i>Description</i>	Description	Description
<i>URL</i>	SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL to be found in the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount under Instances in the Credentials column. Choose the Key that belongs to your instance with integration-flow plan. Under url , you find the runtime URL.	SAP Cloud Integration management URL to be found in the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount under Instances in the Credentials column. Choose the Key that belongs to your instance with API plan. Under url , you find the management URL.
<i>Proxy Type</i>	Internet	Internet
<i>Authentication</i>	OAuth2ClientCredentials	OAuth2ClientCredentials
<i>Use mTLS for token retrieval</i>	Tic box.	Tic box.

Field	CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMA	
	P	CPI_DESTINATION_TMN
<i>Client ID</i>	To be found under <i>clientid</i> in your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .	To be found under <i>clientid</i> in your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .
<i>Token Service Key Store Location</i>	Choose your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .	Choose your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .
<i>Token Service Key Store Password</i>	Enter the password that you defined for your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .	Enter the password that you defined for your certificate file, for example <code>service.pfx</code> .
<i>Token Service URL Type</i>	<i>Dedicated</i>	<i>Dedicated</i>
<i>Token Service URL</i>	To be found under <i>tokenurl</i> in the certificate.	To be found under <i>tokenurl</i> in the certificate.
<i>Token Service User</i>		
<i>Token Service Password</i>		

5. Choose [Save](#).

2.1.4.8 Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

Configure the Cloud Connector to make it operational for connections between your SAP BTP applications and on-premise systems.

Prerequisites

- You've got a technical user for SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP. For more information, see [Create a Technical User for SAP S/4HANA \[page 19\]](#).
- You've got the Administrator role in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.
- You've installed the Cloud Connector. For more information, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).

Context

To enable communication from SAP Cloud Integration to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, you need to configure the Cloud Connector, which acts as a reverse invoke proxy between your on-premise network and SAP Cloud Integration.

In your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit, you create RFC destinations pointing towards SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Procedure

Configure the Cloud Connector

1. Initial configuration
After installing and starting the Cloud Connector, log on to the administration UI and perform the required configuration to make your Cloud Connector operational. For more information, see [Initial Configuration](#).
2. Add and connect your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount to the Cloud Connector. For detailed procedures, see [Configure Subaccounts in Cloud Connector \[page 23\]](#).
3. Add system mapping to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP and configure access control. For more information, see [Configure Access Control \[page 25\]](#).

Add RFC Destinations to SAP Cloud Integration Subaccount

Add RFC destinations of SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP in the SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount and choose ► [Connectivity](#) ► [Destinations](#) in the side menu bar.
2. Choose [New Destination](#), and enter the following fields to create the destination:

Name	Type	Proxy Type	User	Password	Location ID
Enter a destination name.	RFC	OnPremise	Enter the name of your technical user to access SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP.	Enter the password to access SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP.	If you've maintained a location ID in the Cloud Connector, enter the location ID here.

i Note
You use this destination name later in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

3. Add the following [Additional Properties](#):

Property	Description	Value
<code>jco.client.ashost</code>	The Virtual Host of SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP defined in the Cloud Connector	<div>❖ Example <virtual host></div>

Property	Description	Value
<code>jco.client.client</code>	The client number of SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP	❖ Example 100
<code>jco.client.lang</code>	The language of SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP	❖ Example EN
<code>jco.client.sysnr</code>	The system number of SAP S/4HANA / SAP ERP	❖ Example 22
<code>jco.destination.pool_capacity</code>	The connection number	❖ Example 5

4. Check the availability of the destination connection.

2.1.4.9 Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for Outbound Integration

You need to make configurations in SAP Digital Manufacturing to connect plants and enable integration with SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

You've got the `Manufacturing_Admin` role in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Context

To integrate your on-premise system with SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a plant in SAP Digital Manufacturing that represents your existing plant in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. To make sure that integration messages can be sent from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, you map collaboration links to collaboration directives in the [Manage Collaborations Links](#) app.

Procedure

1. Define the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA plant you want to integrate with.
 1. Log on to SAP Digital Manufacturing using the Fiori Launchpad and choose the [Manage Plants](#) app.
 2. On the initial screen, choose [Create](#) to add the plant defined in SAP S/4HANA that you want to integrate with SAP Digital Manufacturing.
 3. Complete the fields on the [Create Plant](#) screen.
 4. Choose the [Manage Business Settings](#) app and complete the fields. Use the destination name that you've defined in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. (For more information, see [Set Up Connection Between SAP Cloud Integration, Cloud Connector, and SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 103\].](#))
For more information about the fields, see [Manage Plants](#) and [Manage Business Settings](#).
2. Define the mapping of collaboration links with collaboration directives for outbound integration. For more information, see [Manage Collaboration Links](#).
3. To verify whether the outbound communication was successful, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the outbound integration messages. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of the outbound integration messages. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.4.10 Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA

Enable the direct outbound communication from SAP Digital Manufacturing to Cloud Connector and then to SAP S/4HANA, without calling SAP Cloud Integration.

Prerequisites

- Cloud Connector is installed.
- The subaccount in your SAP BTP cockpit is connected to the Cloud Connector. More information, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).
- SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration are in different subaccounts of your SAP BTP cockpit.

Context


For some integration scenarios, you need to enable the direct outbound communication using an OData connection from SAP Digital Manufacturing to Cloud Connector and then to SAP S/4HANA, without calling SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

Plant mapping (plant conversion) isn't compatible with the direct communication scenarios described below.

The following are the scenarios where direct communication to SAP S/4HANA is required:

i Note

For more information on the supported message types and needed integration artifacts, see [0003050090](#) .

- **Order Discard**

When you discard an order in the [Manage Orders](#) app, the order status is updated to *DISC* in the integrated ERP systems.

- **Defect Recording**

When you log nonconformances with the [Work Center POD](#), the defect recording can be transferred to SAP S/4HANA. For this scenario, you need to use the following integration directives / links in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app:

- `COLLABORATION_DEFECT_RECORD` and `ERP_DEFECT_RECORD` (ODATA V2) require SAP S/4HANA 2021 FPS0
- `COLLABORATION_DEFECT_RECORD` and `ERP_DEFECT_RECORD_V2` (ODATA V4) require SAP S/4HANA 2022 FPS0

You need to activate the [Direct Access SAP S/4 HANA](#) switch of your collaboration directive in the [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) app.

- **ERP Stock Read in Consolidated Inventory Management Mode**

When you've enabled the consolidated inventory management mode in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app in integration with SAP S/4HANA, a submessage [ERP Stock Read](#) is triggered with [Inventory Download](#) message to sync back latest ERP data.

The direct communication is only needed for consolidated inventory management mode in integration with SAP S/4HANA.

- **QM Group Synchronization**

If you want to download the quality management groups from your integrated ERP system into the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) app using the [Sync QM Groups](#) functionality, you normally use collaboration directive `ERP_FETCH_DEFECT_CODE` with the [Direct Access SAP S/4HANA](#) flag set to *Off* (=default setting) in the [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) app.

But there are S/4HANA systems where the necessary BAPI (`BAPI_CODEGROUP_CODE_GETLIST`) is obsolete, so that the data exchange between SAP Digital Manufacturing, SAP Cloud Integration, and SAP S/4HANA isn't working. In this case, you need to activate the direct access to SAP S/4HANA by setting the [Direct Access SAP S/4HANA](#) flag to *ON*. Moreover, you need to create a destination as described below to enable direct communication (OData) between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP S/4HANA.

- **Backward Update with Resource Orchestration**

To allow the Resource Orchestration tool to write back the changes in the schedule and dispatch operations to the same work centers hosted in SAP S/4HANA, you use the `ERP_UPDATE_REO_BACK_SCHEDULE` directive in the [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) app. The [Direct Access SAP S/4HANA](#) flag must be set to *ON*. Moreover, you need to create a destination as described below to enable direct communication (OData) between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP S/4HANA. In SAP S/4HANA, you need to enable the `API_PRODUCTION_ORDERS` service. For more information, see [How to Enable ODATA SERVICES](#). The [REO Shop Order Schedule Update \(S4\)](#) integration message requires at least SAP S/4HANA 2020.

i Note

You switch on the backward update feature in the settings of the **Dispatching and Monitoring 2.0** app.

Procedure

1. Define the destination name.
Go to the [Manage Business Settings](#) app to find the specific plant, and note down the ERP destination. It would be the destination name.
2. Map SAP S/4HANA to Cloud Connector.
 1. Log on to Cloud Connector and choose your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. Note down the location ID.
 2. Choose Cloud To On-Premise settings, and add a virtual system mapping with below information.
 - [Back-end Type](#): ABAP System
 - [Protocol](#): HTTPS
 - [Internal Host](#): SAP S/4HANA internal host
 - [Internal Port](#): SAP S/4HANA internal port for HTTPS
 - [Virtual Host and Port](#): You can specify it freely. It's recommended to use a virtual (cloud-side) name that is different from internal name. Make sure to note it down.
3. Add accessible resource for above virtual system mapping.
 - [URL Path](#): `/sap/opu/odata4/sap` (ODATA V4) and `/sap/opu/odata/sap` (ODATA V2)
 - [Active](#): Make sure it's checked.
 - [Access Policy](#): Select [Path And All Sub-Paths](#).
4. Log on to SAP Digital Manufacturing (Execution SaaS tenant) in SAP BTP Cockpit and choose [Connectivity > Destinations](#) in the side menu bar.
5. Create a new destination with the following information:
 - [Name](#): **<the ERP destination name from Step 1>**
 - [Type](#): HTTP
 - [URL](#): **http://<virtual host from Step 2>:<virtual port from Step 2>**
 - [Proxy Type](#): OnPremise
 - [Authentication](#): BasicAuthentication
 - [Location ID](#): **<Location ID from Step 2>**
 - [User](#): User from SAP S/4 HANA
 - [Password](#): Password for above user
 - [Additional Properties](#): **sap-client** and **<client for SAPS/4HANA>**

2.1.4.11 Asynchronous Connection to SAP Cloud Integration

Learn how to establish an asynchronous connection from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration (Cloud Foundry environment) using the *CPI Async* mode. Using this mode, which is available for *EWM Goods Receipt*, you benefit from increased stability for long-running transactions in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

- You've implemented the steps required for the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- If you're using **Basic Authentication** between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration, you need to assign the following roles to your P-user in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit:

- DataStoresAndQueuesRead
- DataStoresAndQueuesDelete
- DataStorePayloadsRead

For more information, see [Granting Your P-User Access to SAP Cloud Integration in Cloud Foundry Environment \[page 54\]](#).

- If you're using **Client Credential Authentication** (OAuth2ClientCredentials) between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration, you need to go to your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit and update the instance that the `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` is pointing to with the following roles:

- DataStoresAndQueuesRead
- DataStoresAndQueuesDelete
- DataStorePayloadsRead

For more information, see [Create Instances in SAP Cloud Integration Subaccount \[page 94\]](#) and [Updating a Service Instance](#).

- You've deployed the following integration artifacts from your *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package in SAP Cloud Integration (Cloud Foundry):
 - Async Request Producer
This iFlow receives the SAP Digital Manufacturing request message and puts the request message into the request JMS queue.
 - Async Request Consumer
This iFlow gets the request message from the JMS request queue and consumes the request message. It sends the message to the integrated ERP system and gets a response.
 - Async Response Producer
This iFlow puts the response from the integrated ERP system into the response JMS queue.
 - Async Response Consumer
This iFlow consumes the response message from the response JMS queue and sends the response to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

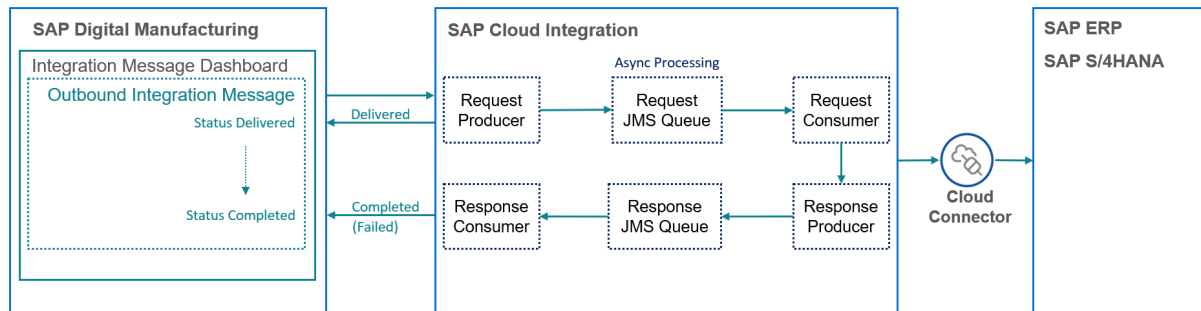
If your business case requires a modification of the default settings, see [Advanced CPI Async Settings \[page 111\]](#).

i Note

If you don't deploy one of the artifacts, the following error is displayed in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#): 500 Internal Server Error

```
- ...tvm.DirectVmConsumerNotAvailableException: No consumers available on
endpoint: {Artifcat Name}. Exchange[].
```

Context



In integration scenarios with SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, the asynchronous connection to SAP Cloud Integration (*CPI Async*), helps you achieve increased stability for long-running transactions on the ERP side. Once you've implemented the *CPI Async* mode, outbound integration messages are processed asynchronously in SAP Cloud Integration (Cloud Foundry environment).

After SAP Cloud Integration has received an outbound message coming from SAP Digital Manufacturing, it sends back a message to SAP Digital Manufacturing to confirm the reception of the integration message. In the *Integration Message Dashboard* of SAP Digital Manufacturing, the status of the integration message changes from *In Process* to *Delivered*. The Request Producer iFlow puts the request message into the Request JMS Queue, where the message is stored until it's called by the Request Consumer iFlow (asynchronous processing). The Request Consumer iFlow processes the request message and sends the message to the integrated SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system. Once the message has been sent successfully, the Response Producer iFlow sends the *Completed* or *Failed* message to the JMS Response Queue. The Response Consumer iFlow calls the message from the Response JMS Queue and sends it to SAP Digital Manufacturing. Then the message status in the *Integration Message Dashboard* changes to *Completed* or *Failed*.

After modifying your integration setup as described in the prerequisites, you need to activate the *CPI Async* mode, which is explained in this procedure:

Procedure

1. Navigate to the *Manage Collaboration Directives* app.
2. Choose the collaboration directive for which you want to enable the *CPI Async* mode.
The *CPI Async* mode is currently available for *EWM Goods Receipt*.
3. Switch on the *CPI Async* mode using the toggle switch.

Results

You've activated the *CPI Async* mode for your integration message.

As a check, perform the action that corresponds to the collaboration directive for which you've activated the *CPI Async* mode. In the *Integration Message Dashboard*, you can now see that the status of your integration message changes from *In Process* to *Delivered* and then to *Completed* or *Failed*. Depending on the processing speed, you might not see the status *Delivered*, though.

In the *Integration Message Dashboard*, automatic retry and manual retry aren't supported for messages in status *Delivered*.

For more information on your monitoring options, see [Monitoring CPI Async \[page 113\]](#).

2.1.4.11.1 Advanced CPI Async Settings

Learn more about how to configure the integration artifacts needed for an asynchronous connection to SAP Cloud Integration.

If the standard settings of the following integration artifacts don't suit your business needs, you'll find some information here on the key parameters that can be modified.

Async Request Producer

You can modify the settings below, to be found in SAP Cloud Integration in your *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package, by choosing the *Configure* option for the artifact:

- *Retention Threshold for Alerting (in d)*
- *Expiration Period (in d)*

To know more about these settings, see [Configure the JMS Receiver Adapter](#).

Async Request Consumer

You can modify the settings below, to be found in SAP Cloud Integration in your *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package, by choosing the *Configure* option for the artifact:

- *Number of Concurrent Processes*
- *Retry Interval (in min)*
- *Maximum Retry Interval (in min)*
- *RetryCount*

To know more about these settings, see [Configure the JMS Sender Adapter](#).

JMS Request Queue

In SAP Cloud Integration, you find the JMS Request Queue (SAP_DM_INT_REQ_00) in your [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package as part of the Async Request Consumer artifact. You can modify the following settings:

- [Retry Interval](#)
- [Maximum Retry Interval](#)

❖ Example

To illustrate the retry mechanism, the following values have been defined:

- [Retry Interval](#) is 3
- [Exponential Backoff](#) is selected
- [Maximum Retry Interval](#) is 15
- [RetryCount](#) is 6 (You make this setting in the configuration section of the Async Request Consumer artifact.)

Given these settings, retry will happen after 3 min, 6 min, 12 min, 15 min, 15 min, and 15 min.

If [RetryCount](#) in the Async Request Consumer artifact is set to 3 times, retry happens after 3 min, 6 min, and 12 min. In this case, the [Maximum Retry Interval](#) interval isn't reached.

To know more about these settings, see [Configure the JMS Sender Adapter](#).

Async Response Producer

You can modify the settings below, to be found in SAP Cloud Integration in your [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package, by choosing the [Configure](#) option for the artifact:

- [Retention Threshold for Alerting \(in d\)](#)
- [Expiration Period \(in d\)](#)

To know more about these settings, see [Configure the JMS Receiver Adapter](#).

Async Response Consumer

You can find the settings below in SAP Cloud Integration in your [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package by choosing the [Configure](#) option for the artifact:

- [Number of Concurrent Processes](#)
- [Retry Interval](#)
- [RetryCount](#)

To know more about these settings, see [Configure the JMS Receiver Adapter](#).

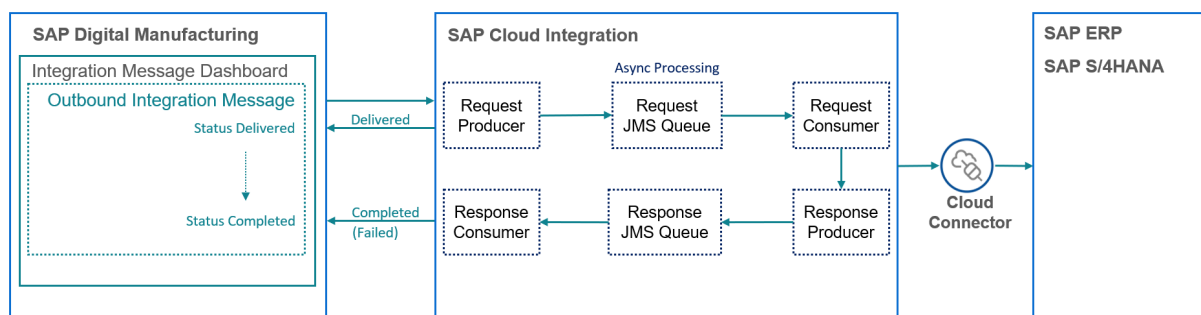
Related Information

[Configure Asynchronous Messaging with Retry Using JMS Adaptor](#)

2.1.4.11.2 Monitoring CPI Async

Learn how you can monitor the asynchronous connection from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration (Cloud Foundry environment).

Here an overview of the integration scenario:



You've got the following options for your monitoring:

Integration Message Dashboards

In the *Integration Message Dashboard* of SAP Digital Manufacturing, the status *Delivered* indicates that an integration message for which *CPI Async* is activated has been received by SAP Cloud Integration, but not yet processed or sent to the integrated SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system. Once SAP Cloud Integration has sent the message to the integrated ERP system, the message status in the *Integration Message Dashboard* changes to *Completed*. If the transmission wasn't successful the message changes to *Failed*.

Messages with status *Delivered* don't support automatic and manual retry.

The *CPI Correlation ID* of your message that you can find on the *Message Information* tab of *Integration Message Dashboard* for outbound messages supporting *CPI Async* mode can help you to monitor your integration scenario in SAP Cloud Integration.

SAP Cloud Integration

In the *Operate and Monitor Integration Scenarios* area (👁) of SAP Cloud Integration, you can monitor *CPI Async* integration scenarios with regards to these aspects:

- The internal messages of SAP Cloud Integration that are related to your integration message
- The JMS queues used by SAP Cloud Integration to implement the asynchronous processing

Internal Integration Messages in SAP Cloud Integration

Under ► [Monitor Message Processing](#) ► [All Integration Flows](#) ►, enter the [CPI Correlation ID](#) of your integration message under [ID](#) to find the internal messages that are related to your integration message. You can find the [CPI Correlation ID](#) of your integration message in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If a message fails to be sent from the JMS Queue to the Request Consumer iFlow, the message is retried as configured in the sender channel of the JMS queue. You can find detailed information about errors and the retries in the message processing log. For more information, see [Advanced CPI Async Settings \[page 111\]](#).

JMS Queues

Under ► [Manage Stores](#) ► [Message Queues](#) ►, you'll find the following JMS queue messages that are used for the asynchronous processing of messages:

- `SAP_DM_INT_REQ_00`, which represents the Request JMS Queue
- `SAP_DM_INT_RESP_00`, which represents the Response JMS Queue

By choosing [Details](#) next to [JMS Resources](#), you can get information, such as [Number of Queues](#), [Capacity](#), [Queue Status](#).

By choosing a JMS queue message, you can access processing-relevant information and retry or delete JMS queue messages.

i Note

There's a **dead letter queue** implemented for the JMS Request Consumer and the JMS Response Consumer. For more information, see [Configure the JMS Sender Adapter](#) and [Dead Letter Handling in JMS Adapter](#).

2.1.5 Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

As an administrator, you set up the exchange of master data and transaction data between SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP. Moreover, if you have multiple ERP plants with the same identifier that represent different plants in the real world, you can map these ERP plants to distinct plants in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the plant conversion feature.

SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP is the system of record for master data, and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution is the system of record for all work-in-process (WIP) data.

- **Integration of Master Data**
You can transfer master data such as materials, BOMs, routings and work centers from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- **Integration of Transaction Data**
You can enable bidirectional transfer of transaction data such as orders, inventory, batch and quality inspection information.
- **Plant Conversion**
If you use the same plant identifier in multiple SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA systems, you can use plant conversion to map each plant identifier to one distinct plant in SAP Digital Manufacturing, so that integration messages are transferred correctly.

❖ Example

You've got a plant A in ERP system 1 and a plant B in ERP system 2. They each represent a different plant in the real world, but they have the same identifier. With plant conversion, you can perform the following mapping to make sure that integration messages are transferred correctly:

Plant	Identifier in SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	Identifier in SAP Digital Manufacturing
Plant A in ERP 1	1000	1000-A
Plant B in ERP 2	1000	1000-B

Related Information

[Integration of Master Data \[page 115\]](#)

[Integration of Transaction Data \[page 156\]](#)

[Mapping Plants \(Plant Conversion\) \[page 233\]](#)

2.1.5.1 Integration of Master Data

You can transfer master data from an SAP ERP or an SAP S/4HANA system to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Use

The ERP system is the system of record for the master data and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution is the system of record for all WIP data.

You can transfer the following master data:

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
Material (incl. characteristics)	Material
BOM	BOM
Work center	Work center
Routing	Routing
Production version	Material, recipe, BOM
QM defect code and group	Nonconformance code and group
Usage Decision Code	Usage Decision Code

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
Tool	Equipment, tool
Recipe	Recipe
Classification	Classification

Prerequisites

The material of the BOM as well as the materials of the components and the work center are in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Sequence Considerations

You must transfer materials before BOMs.

Implementation Considerations

Some functions may behave differently depending on the SAP ERP version used for integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Related Information

[Field Mapping for Integration to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA \[page 211\]](#)

[Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#)

2.1.5.1.1 Material Integration

You can transfer material master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update the corresponding material record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Before orders can be created in SAP Digital Manufacturing, the material to manufacture must first exist in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. The material integration process ensures that a material created in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing can be created and released.

In some cases, specific material properties are required to manufacture the material. This information is stored as classification data in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and associated to the material master record. This classification data must be maintained in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and associated with the material. For

reasons of performance and stability, the classification data contained in the material master isn't used for integration purposes. Instead, the classification data is transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing separately from the material master.

Transferring the material and its classification data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing ensures consistent data so that inventory and WIP numbers are accurate between SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution during production.

Integration information and constraints include the following:

- The material master is used by all components in the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA Logistics system.
- To ease integration, the data contained in the material master is required for the following functions in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA:
 - In *Inventory Management*, for goods movement postings and physical inventory
 - In *Production Planning and Control*, for material requirements planning and scheduling
- The SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA base unit of measure for material is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing material, inventory ID, bill of materials (BOM), and order records and then reported back to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA in confirmations.
- The SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA discontinuation concept isn't supported.
- The language of the material description value matches the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA plant language. If the description in the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA plant language isn't available, SAP Digital Manufacturing uses the value in the first available language.

Related Information

[Manage Materials](#)

[Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#)


2.1.5.1.1.1 Transferring a Material Master

Learn how to create a material master in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and transfer it to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.


Prerequisites

- You've set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send MATMAS03 IDocs from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Moreover, you've created and activated a replication model with the outbound implementation for the material (194_1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

For more information on the automatic distribution of changed master data, see [2515556](#) .

i Note

MATMAS05 is supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information on the supported material master versions, see [0003050090](#) .

Context

During production, material master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA is required for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Therefore, you need to transfer material master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create or update the corresponding material record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Here you learn how to create a material master record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and how to transfer it to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

Classification data (characteristic, class, classification assignment) is transferred separately from the material master. For more information, see [Classification Integration \[page 124\]](#).

Procedure

1. Create a material master record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA (see [Creating a Material Master Record](#)).

i Note

It's recommended to use at least one letter or one special character in the material number in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. By doing so, you make sure that SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA doesn't fill up the material number up to the full length with leading zeros, which can lead to challenges in certain scenarios.

i Note

When you transfer master data to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, key fields can contain only allowed characters. For more information, see [Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#).

2. Send the material master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend using the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU).

i Note

You can send a material using the [Send Material](#) (BD10) transaction.

3. To verify whether the MATMAS03 iDoc was transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

[Manage Materials](#)

[Mapping a Material \[page 211\]](#)


2.1.5.1.1.2 Transferring a Batch-Managed Material with Batch Characteristics

You can transfer a batch-managed material master record together with batch characteristics assigned to it from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update the corresponding material record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.


Prerequisites

- You've set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send MATMAS03 IDocs from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Moreover, you've created and activated a replication model with the outbound implementation for the material (194_1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

For more information on the automatic distribution of changed master data, see [2515556](#) .

i Note

MATMAS05 is supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information on the supported material master versions, see [0003050090](#) .

- You've configured the [Batch Management](#).
- You've assigned batch characteristics to the material.

Context

In production, you can't guarantee that material features are exactly alike. For example, you cannot guarantee that a certain color will always have the same shade. You can't avoid minor differences between production lots. To manage these differences, you must uniquely identify the individual production lots of the same material and manage them separately in inventory.

A batch is a quantity of the material produced during a given production run. A batch represents a homogeneous unit with unique specifications. A batch is a subset of the total quantity of a material held in stock. The subset is managed from all other subsets of the same material.

Materials that require precise identification, for example, pharmaceutical products are identified and managed in stock according to both, the material number and the batch number.

Procedure

1. Create a batch-managed material record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Creating a Batch Master Record](#).

i Note

It's recommended to use at least one letter or one special character in the material number in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. By doing so, you make sure that SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA doesn't fill up the material number up to the full length with leading zeros, which can lead to challenges in certain scenarios.

i Note

When you transfer master data to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, key fields can contain only allowed characters. For more information, see [Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#).

2. Transfer the material master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend using the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU0T).

i Note

You can send a material using the [Send Material](#) (BD10) transaction.

3. To verify whether the MATMAS03 iDoc was transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)
[Manage Materials](#)
[Mapping a Material \[page 211\]](#)

2.1.5.1.1.3 Transferring a Long Material Number


You can use a long material number record from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update the corresponding material record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites


SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA

- You've set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send MATMAS03 IDocs from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Moreover, you've created and activated a replication model with the outbound implementation for the material (194__1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).



i Note

For more information on the automatic distribution of changed master data, see [2515556](#) .

i Note

MATMAS05 is supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information on the supported material master versions, see [0003050090](#) .

SAP ERP

- You've activated the following business functions:
 - DIMP_SDUD: Discrete Industries — Mill Products
 - MGVL_LAMA: Long Material Number
- You've run the ENLM (Enable Long Material Number) report.
- You've implemented SAP Notes [1795373](#)  and [1871674](#)  or applied the corresponding support packages.

Context

The standard SAP ERP material number field uses the domain MATNR, which has an input, output, and database length of 18 characters.

The long material number (MATNR_EXTERNAL) is the normal 18-character material number plus 22 additional characters, allowing you to use 40-character material numbers.

For more information about sending long material number IDocs to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, see [Transfer of Long Material Number](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>.

Procedure

1. Create a material master record in SAP ERP with a name that contains more than 18 characters. For more information, see [Creating a Material Master Record](#).

i Note

When you transfer master data to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, key fields can contain only allowed characters. For more information, see [Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#).

2. Send the material master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend that you use the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU).

i Note

You can send a material using the [Send Material](#) (BD10) transaction.

3. To verify whether the MATMAS03 iDoc was transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

[Manage Materials](#)

[Mapping a Material \[page 211\]](#)


2.1.5.1.1.4 Transferring a Backflushed Material

You can transfer backflushed materials from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update corresponding material records in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.


Prerequisites

- You've set up the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to send MATMAS03 IDocs from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to . Moreover, you've created and activated a replication model with the outbound implementation for the material (194_1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

For more information on the automatic distribution of changed master data, see [2515556](#) .

i Note

MATMAS05 is supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information on the supported material master versions, see [0003050090](#) .

Context

Normally, a goods issue is posted for every material that is withdrawn during order processing. When you use backflushing, the goods issue posting is carried out later when the operation or phase is confirmed for the material component. The backflush indicator that activates backflushing is set in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Procedure

1. Create a backflushed material record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Creating a Material Master Record](#).

i Note

It's recommended to use at least one letter or one special character in the material number in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. By doing so, you make sure that SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA doesn't fill up the material number up to the full length with leading zeros, which can lead to challenges in certain scenarios.

i Note

When you transfer master data to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, key fields can contain only allowed characters. For more information, see [Allowed Characters for Key Fields \[page 232\]](#).

2. Transfer the material master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend that you use the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU0T).

i Note

You can transfer materials using the [Send Material](#) (BD10) transaction.

3. To verify whether the MATMAS03 iDoc was transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your MATMAS03 iDoc. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

[Manage Materials](#)

[Mapping a Material \[page 211\]](#)

2.1.5.1.2 Classification Integration

You can transfer classification data (characteristic, class, classification assignment) from your integrated SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Use

In some cases, specific material properties may be required to manufacture a material. This information is stored as classification data in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and associated to the material master record. To be more precise, a characteristic is assigned to a class, and the class is assigned to a classification assignment, which binds the characteristic to the material master.

To transfer classification data to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you first need to transfer the corresponding material master and then the classification data in the following order:

1. Characteristic
2. Class
3. Classification assignment

For performance and stability reasons, the classification data download isn't triggered by the material master, but the classification data is transferred separately from your ERP system to SAP Digital Manufacturing using IDocs.

Overview

The integration procedure for classification data varies depending on the system you want to integrate with:

- [Integration with SAP ERP \[page 125\]](#)
- [Integration with SAP S/4HANA \[page 130\]](#)

2.1.5.1.2.1 Integration with SAP ERP

You can transfer classification data (characteristic, class, classification assignment) from your integrated SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Use

You can transfer classification data, such as characteristics, classes, and classification assignments, from your integrated SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing to use this data in your production processes.

Overview

To transfer classification data to SAP Digital Manufacturing, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Transferring a Characteristic \[page 125\]](#)
2. [Transferring a Class \[page 127\]](#)
3. [Transferring a Classification Assignment \[page 128\]](#)

2.1.5.1.2.1.1 Transferring a Characteristic

Learn how to transfer a characteristic from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- You've set up ALE communication to send the `CHARMAS05` IDoc (characteristics) from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\) \[page 37\]](#).
- You've manually deployed the latest *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRNAS05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download
ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request	Classification Assignment Download

- You've implemented the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the Initial Parameters iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP ERP system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 117\]](#).

Context

After transferring the material master from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the characteristics separately from the material master to be able to use them for your shop floor processes.

Moreover, when you update a characteristic in your integrated SAP ERP system, you need to perform the following procedure to communicate this change to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

The integration of class and characteristic deletion isn't supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Alternatively, you can configure the change pointers in SAP ERP, so that the data is replicated automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure

1. Use transaction BD91 to distribute the characteristic.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Characteristics Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Characteristics Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.2.1.2 Transferring a Class

Learn how to transfer a class from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- You've set up ALE communication to send the CLSMAS04 IDoc (class) from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\) \[page 37\]](#).
- You've manually deployed the latest *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRMAS05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download
ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request	Classification Assignment Download

- You've implemented the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the *Initial Parameters* iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP ERP system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 117\]](#).
- You've transferred the characteristics to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Characteristic \[page 125\]](#).

Context

After transferring the material master and the characteristic from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the class separately from the material master to be able to use them for your shop floor processes.

Moreover, when you update a class in your integrated SAP ERP system, you need to perform the following procedure to communicate this change to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

The integration of class and characteristic deletion isn't supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Alternatively, you can configure the change pointers in SAP ERP, so that the data is replicated automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure

1. Use transaction BD92 to distribute the class.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Class Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Class Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.2.1.3 Transferring a Classification Assignment

Learn how to transfer a classification assignment from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP](#) [page 14].
- You've set up ALE communication to send the CLFMAS02 IDoc (classification assignment) from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\)](#) [page 37].
- You've manually deployed the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRMAS05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact

SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow

ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request

[Classification Assignment Download](#)

- You've implemented the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the `Initial Parameters` iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP ERP system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 117\]](#).
- You've transferred the characteristic to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Characteristic \[page 125\]](#).
- You've transferred the class to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Class \[page 127\]](#).

Context

After transferring the material master, its characteristic, and class, from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the classification assignment separately from the material master to be able to use them for your shop floor processes.

Moreover, when you update a classification assignment in your integrated SAP ERP system, you need to perform the following procedure to communicate this change to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

By choosing [Refresh](#) in the [Manage Materials](#) app of SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can trigger a download of the classification assignments as well.

i Note

Alternatively, you can configure the change pointers in SAP ERP, so that the data is replicated automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure

1. Use transaction BD93 to distribute the classification assignment.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Classification Assignment Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Classification Assignment Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.2.2 Integration with SAP S/4HANA

You can transfer classification data (characteristic, class, classification assignment) from your integrated SAP S/4HANA system to SAP Digital Manufacturing using the data replication framework (DRF) and the business transaction events (BTE).

Context


You can transfer classification data, such as characteristics, classes, and classification assignments, from your integrated SAP S/4HANA system to SAP Digital Manufacturing using specific iDocs that are replicated through the data replication framework (DRF).

For ad-hoc replication, you can use transaction `DRFOUT`. After transferring the material master, you replicate the objects in the following order:

1. Characteristic
2. Class
3. Classification Assignment

It's recommended to set up the business transaction events (BTE) framework on top of the data replication framework (DRF) to enable the automatic replication of characteristic, class, and classification assignment. The topics referenced below provide you with more information.

i Note

You can find the minimum version requirements for the classification integration here: [3050090](#) .

Overview


To transfer classification data to SAP Digital Manufacturing, perform the tasks described in the following topics:

1. [Transferring a Characteristic \[page 131\]](#)
2. [Transferring a Class \[page 132\]](#)
3. [Transferring a Classification Assignment \[page 134\]](#)

2.1.5.1.2.2.1 Transferring a Characteristic

Learn how to transfer a characteristic from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- Your system meets the minimum version requirements for the classification integration. For more information, see [3050090](#) .
- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- You've set up ALE and DRF communication to send the CHRMAS05 IDoc (characteristics) from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\) \[page 37\]](#).
- **Recommended:** You've set up business transaction events (BTE) to enable **automatic download** of characteristics, classes, and classification assignments. With transaction FIBF, you've implemented application EDOC (eDocuments) and application CA-CL (Classification). For more information, see [Defining Business Transaction Event \(BTE\) for Electronic Documents](#).
- You've manually deployed the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRMAS05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download
ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request	Classification Assignment Download

- You've implemented the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the [Initial Parameters](#) iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 117\]](#).

Context

After transferring the material master from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the characteristic separately from the material master to be able to use it for your shop floor processes.

By using the data replication framework (DRF) and the business transaction events (BTE) together, you can automate the replication, so that created or updated characteristics are transferred automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For adhoc replication, you can follow the procedure below.

i Note

The integration of class and characteristic deletion isn't supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure


1. Use transaction `DRFOUT` to distribute the characteristic.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Characteristics Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Characteristics Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.2.2 Transferring a Class

Learn how to transfer a class from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- Your system meets the minimum version requirements for the classification integration. For more information, see [3050090](#) .
- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- You've set up ALE and DRF communication to send the `CLSMAS04` IDoc (class) from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\) \[page 37\]](#).
- **Recommended:** You've set up business transaction events (BTE) to enable **automatic download** of characteristics, classes, and classification assignments. With transaction `FIBF`, you've implemented application `EDOC` (eDocuments) and application `CA-CL` (Classification). For more information, see [Defining Business Transaction Event \(BTE\) for Electronic Documents](#).
- You've manually deployed the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRMAS05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download
ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request	Classification Assignment Download

- You've implemented the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the [Initial Parameters](#) iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 117\]](#).
- You've transferred the characteristic to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Characteristic \[page 131\]](#).

Context

After transferring the material master and the characteristic from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the class separately from the material master to be able to use it for your shop floor processes. By using the data replication framework (DRF) and the business transaction events (BTE) together, you can automate the replication, so that created or updated classes is transferred automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For adhoc replication, you can follow the procedure below.

i Note

The integration of class and characteristic deletion isn't supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure


1. Use transaction DRFOUT to distribute the class.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Class Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Class Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.2.2.3 Transferring a Classification Assignment

Learn how to transfer a classification assignment from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- Your system meets the minimum version requirements for the classification integration. For more information, see [3050090](#) .
- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP](#) [page 14].
- You've set up ALE and DRF communication to send the CLFMAS02 IDoc (classification assignments) from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Set Up Application Link Enabling \(ALE\)](#) [page 37].
- **Recommended:** You've set up business transaction events (BTE) to enable **automatic download** of characteristics, classes, and classification assignments. With transaction FIBF, you've implemented application EDOC (eDocuments) and application CA-CL (Classification). For more information, see [Defining Business Transaction Event \(BTE\) for Electronic Documents](#).
- You've manually deployed the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

i Note

The mapping between the SAP Cloud Integration artifacts and the integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app is as follows:

SAP Cloud Integration Artifact	SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration Workflow
Characteristic CHRMA05 process request	Characteristic Download
Class CLSMAS04 process request	Class Download
ClassificationAssignment CLFMAS02 process request	Classification Assignment Download

- You've implemented the [INBOUND PROCESSOR](#) iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the `Initial Parameters` iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow](#) [page 69] and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow](#) [page 71].
- You've created a material master, and assigned a characteristic, class, and classification assignment to the material master in your SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master](#) [page 117].
- You've transferred the characteristic to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Characteristic](#) [page 131].
- You've transferred the class to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Transferring a Characteristic](#) [page 131].

Context

After transferring the material master, the characteristic, and the class, from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to transfer the classification assignment separately from the material master to be able to use it for your shop floor processes. By using the data replication framework (DRF) and the business transaction events (BTE) together, you can automate the replication, so that created or updated classification assignments are transferred automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For adhoc replication, you can follow the procedure below.

i Note

By choosing [Refresh](#) in the [Manage Materials](#) app of SAP Digital Manufacturing, you trigger a download of the classification assignments.

Procedure

1. Use transaction DRFOU to distribute the classification assignment.
2. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the [Classification Assignment Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

If the [Classification Assignment Download](#) wasn't successful even after retry, you can go to SAP Cloud Integration and check the message status under [Monitor Message Processing](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.1.3 Bill of Material Integration

You can transfer BOM master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update the corresponding BOM record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Purpose

A bill of material (BOM) in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA contains a list of all components belonging to an assembly. This structured list of components can be transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to ensure that all the components are tracked during the manufacturing process. To avoid mistakes such as duplicate entries of BOM data, use the BOM transfer functionality between SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Each BOM is transferred as a single level BOM, so subassembly BOMs need to be transferred separately. The structure of the BOM in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA may not match the structure of the BOM that manufacturing would prefer. Review the structure of the BOM in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to see if you need to make any adjustments to the BOM structure.

2.1.5.1.3.1 Configuring a Bill of Material (BOM)

You can transfer BOM master data from SAP ERP to create or update the corresponding BOM Master type record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

For more information about data transferred using IDocs and the fields in SAP ERP that map to fields in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, see the [Field Mapping for the Integration with SAP ERP or S/4HANA On-Premise](#) section of this guide.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit BOMMAT IDocs.
- You have transferred materials to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution (see [Material Transfer](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).

Procedural Steps

1. Create a bill of material master record in SAP ERP (see [Steps in Creating a Simple Material BOM](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).

i Note

You need to assign components to phases, not to operations, in the integrated ERP system.

2. Send the BOM master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend that you use the [Material BOM Distribution](#) transaction (transaction code – BD30).

i Note

The Bill of Material (BOM) can also be transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with the BOMMAT IDoc.

3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. The corresponding BOM record is created or updated in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#)).

2.1.5.1.3.2 Configuring a Bill of Material with Assembly Operations

You can transfer BOM master data with assigned assembly operations from SAP ERP to create or update the corresponding BOM Master type record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The production processes for a product are described without reference to an order in routings. A routing is a description of which operations (process steps) have to be carried out, and in which order, to

produce a material (product). The production processes describe the production resources or tools, material components, and test equipment required.

When describing the production resources/tools used to produce a material, the work scheduler is supported by the assignment of BOM items to operations.

This assignment means that the BOM items or materials are not reserved until the start point of the operation. If you do not assign items to specific operations, the system automatically assigns all material components in a BOM to the first operation when the order is opened. This means that they are all made available at the start point of the first operation.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have created materials and routings in SAP ERP.
- You have transferred materials to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution (see [Material Transfer](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
- You have also defined the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in [Customizing for Production](#), choose ► [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#) ► [Basic Settings for MES Integration](#) ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#).

Procedural Steps

- 1. Create a bill of material with allocated components in SAP ERP.
- 2. Send a BOM master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution within a production order.
- 3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. The corresponding BOM record is created or updated in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#)).

2.1.5.1.3.3 Configuring a Shop Order-Specific Bill of Material

You can transfer BOM master data within a production order for make-to-order production.

In this case, SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution creates an order-specific BOM for use with this production order.

Procedural Steps

1. Create a finished material and transfer it to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
2. Define a routing record in SAP ERP. You do not need to transfer it to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
3. Define a BOM record in SAP ERP. You do not need to transfer it to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
4. Transfer work center records that were used when creating the routing from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
5. Create and release a production order containing BOM and routing master data in SAP ERP.
6. In the [Manage BOMs](#) app, verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

The [Valid From](#) value for the BOM is not transferred within a production order. It is available in the BOMMAT IDoc only.

7. (optional) You can use the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) to verify that IDocs were received in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

For more information about make-to-order processing, see [Make-to-Order Processing in ERP](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>.

Related Information

[Manage Bills of Materials](#)

2.1.5.1.4 Production Version

As an optional step, you can replicate the production versions from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing using SOAP.

Prerequisites

- You've transferred the material master to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You've created a production version in your SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've downloaded the WSDL file of service consumer `ManufacturingProdnVersInfo_Out` via t-code `SE80`. Go to the repository browser, then ► [PP_SOA_SERVICES](#) ► [Subpackages](#) ► [Enterprise Services](#) ► [Service Consumers](#) ► [CLASCO_PRINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS](#) ►. You can also download the WSDL file here: [Production Version](#) 📄. Choose [Download API Specification](#) and choose [WSDL](#). You'll need to log in to get the file.
- In the downloaded WSDL file, you've filled the address of the `soap:address location` using the SAP Digital Manufacturing URL. To get the URL, go to the ► [SAAS tenant of SAP Business Technology Platform](#)

➤ [Instances and Services](#) ➤, find the needed instance and choose the [Keys](#) button under the [Credentials](#) column. Choose the URL for manufacturing-execution-integration. It should look like this:

Sample Code

```
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="CO_PPINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS_service">
<wsdl:port name="CO_PPINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS_port_soap11"
binding="tns:CO_PPINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS">
<soap:address location="https:// [URL for manufacturing-execution-
integration]/ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain= [subdomain from the SAAS
tenant] "/>
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
```

Overview

You can create a production version in your integrated ERP to establish a relationship between your material and one specific BOM and one specific routing/recipe out of all the BOMs and routings/recipes that exist for this material. You can download this production version to SAP Digital Manufacturing using the procedure described in this topic.


The production version download is **optional** and only needed if you want to be able to see the relationship between master BOM and recipe/routing. This information can be seen in respective tabs of the [Manage Materials](#) app and the [Manage Routings/Recipes](#) app accordingly. Otherwise, the production version isn't relevant for the integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing because the BOM and routing/recipe are transferred within the order.

Here the steps that you need to perform:

1. [Upload the WSDL File in SOA Management \[page 140\]](#)
2. [Publish the WSDL File to the Service Registry \[page 140\]](#)
3. [Define a Profile \[page 141\]](#)
4. [Define a Provider System \[page 142\]](#)
5. [Define Logon Data to access SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 143\]](#)
6. [Configure a Local Integration Scenario \[page 144\]](#)
7. [Accomplish Pending Tasks \[page 145\]](#)
8. [Configure the Web Service \[page 145\]](#)
9. [Create a Logical System \[page 146\]](#)
10. [Create an RFC Destination \[page 146\]](#)
11. [Set Up the Data Replication Framework \[page 146\]](#)
12. [Define a Replication Model \[page 147\]](#)
13. [Test your Scenario From the Integrated ERP system \[page 147\]](#)
14. [Check the Integration Scenario in SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 147\]](#)
15. [Next Steps \[page 147\]](#)

Procedure

Upload the WSDL File in SOA Management

1. Open *SOA Management* using transaction SOAMANAGER.
2. In *SOA Management*, navigate to ► *Tools* ► *WSDL Upload* .
3. Choose *Create* and select *Via File* for the *WSDL Base* on the *Upload WSDL* screen.
4. Choose a name and description, for example DM_PROD_VERS.
5. Under *WSDL Location*, choose your WSDL file.
6. Choose *OK*.
Your WSDL with name DM_PROD_VERS has been created.
7. Choose  (*display*) to check the details of your WSDL file:

Field	Content	Namespace
<i>Service Binding</i>	CO_PPINT_MFG_PROD_N_VERS	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>PortType Interface</i>	ManufacturingProdnVersInfo_Ou t	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>Message Request</i>	ManufacturingProdnVersInfo	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>Interface Operation</i>	ManufacturingProdnVersInfo_Ou t	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>WSDL Service</i>	CO_PPINT_MFG_PROD_N_VERS_servi ce	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>Endpoint URL</i>	https://....ws?X-Identity-Zone-Sub- domain={...}	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2

Publish the WSDL File to the Service Registry

1. Navigate to ► *SOA Management* ► *Service Registry* ► *Publication of external WSDL* .
2. On the *Import WSDL* tab, under *Load WSDL from*, select *Uploaded* and, under *Name*, search for the production version WSDL for SAP Digital Manufacturing Integration, for example DM_PROD_VERS.
3. Choose *Next*.
4. On the *Service Details* tab, enter the *Port Type Name* and the *Namespace*. Make sure that the port type name and namespace are identical to the service definition in t-code SPROXY. To find the t-code SPROXY, go to the repository browser and search for ► *PP_SOA_SERVICES* ► *Subpackages* ► *Enterprise Services* ► *Service Consumers* ► *CLASCO_PRINT_MFG_PROD_N_VERS* . The information is in the *Service Consumer* section.

❖ Example

- *Port Type Name*: ManufacturingProdnVersInfo_Out
- *Namespace*: http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
- *Internal Name*: DM_PROD_VERS

5. Choose *Next*.
6. On the *Classifications* tab, there are no entries needed.
7. Choose *Next*.

8. In the *Service State* tab, select *Configured*.
9. Choose *Next*.
10. On the *Bindings* tab, select the binding that will be published, for example CO_PPINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS.

❖ Example

Here's what you should find in the details of your binding:

Field	Content
<i>Access URL</i>	https://.../ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain={...}
<i>Binding Name</i>	CO_PPINT_MFG_PRODN_VERS
<i>Binding Namespace</i>	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>Binding Description</i>	
<i>Binding URL</i>	https:...srt/wsdl/ext_DM_PROD_VERS?sap-client={...}

11. Choose *Next*.
12. On the *Physical System* tab, if the physical system is already defined, choose the existing one. Otherwise, select *New* and enter the system name and enter any name for the host name. Select *Third Party* for the system type.
13. Choose *Next*.
14. On the *Summary* tab, check the *Service Details*.

❖ Example

Field	Content
<i>WSDL URL</i>	https:...srt/wsdl/ext_DM_PROD_VERS?sap-client={...}
<i>WSDL URL</i>	ManufacturingProdnVersInfo_Out
<i>Namespace</i>	http://sap.com/xi/PP/Global2
<i>Internal Name</i>	DM_PROD_VERS
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Documentation URL</i>	
<i>State</i>	<i>Configured</i>

15. Choose *Finish*.

Define a Profile

If the profile is already defined, you can skip this step.

1. Navigate to ► *SOA Management* ► *Technical Administration* ► *Profiles* ►.
2. Under *Profiles*, choose *Create Profile*.

- On the *General* tab, enter the profile name, description, and select *Old Profile Mode*.

❖ Example

Field	Content
<i>Name</i>	DM_NAME
<i>Profile Description</i>	DM_NAME
<i>Old Profile Mode</i>	Select this field.

- Choose *Next*.
- On the *Security* tab, under *Authentication* select *User ID/Password* for the authentication method. For *Transport Security*, select *Secured Communication*.
- Under *Identifiable Business Context*, choose *No IBC Determination* for the *IBC Determination Type*.
- Choose *Next*.
- On the *Transport Settings* tab, there are no settings required.
- Choose *Finish* and confirm the activation of the profile.
The new profile is created and active.

Define a Provider System

If the provider system is already defined, you can skip this step.

- Navigate to ► *SOA Management* ► *Technical Administration* ► *Provider Systems* ►.
- On the *General* tab, choose *Create* to create a provider system.
- Enter the provider system name and the profile name. Use the profile name that you created before.

❖ Example

Field	Content
<i>Name</i>	DM_NAME
<i>Description</i>	DM_NAME
<i>Profile Name</i>	Use the name of the profile that you've defined before, for example DM_NAME.
<i>Profile Version</i>	1

i Note

The provider system name will be used in the Data Replication Framework as the business system in a later step.

- Choose *Next*.
- On the *Services Search Settings* tab, make the following settings:

Field	Content
Use Services Registry	Select the box
Services Registry	SR_LOCAL
SLD Identifier	Select the SLD Identifier from the table that corresponds to your System ID , for example DM_NAME.
Logical System	
Use WSIL	Don't select this option
User for WSDL Access	Enter the User for WSDL Access from the service registry (using the credentials for the SAP S/4HANA user)
Password for WSDL	Enter the password
Tolerant Search	Select this box for the search granularity.

- Choose [Next](#).
- On the [Applications](#) tab, choose [Retrieve Business Applications](#).
Your business application is displayed in the table.
- Choose [Finish](#) and confirm the activation of the provider system.
Your provider system is displayed in the provider system list.
- Choose the [Connection Test](#) icon (🔗) from the [Actions](#) column.
Check the results of the connection test.

Define Logon Data to access SAP Digital Manufacturing

If the logon data is already defined, you can skip this step.

- Navigate to ► [SOA Management](#) ► [Service Administration](#) ► [Logon Data Management](#) ►.
- On the [Maintenance](#) tab, choose [Create](#).
- Enter a name and description for the logon data, for example [DM_LOGON](#).
- Choose [Next](#).
- On the [Credentials](#) tab, enter the following elements:

Field	Content
Authentication Methode	User/Password or X.509
User Name	Client ID of SAP Digital Manufacturing. To be found in the service key.
Password	Client secret of SAP Digital Manufacturing. To be found in the service key.
X.509 SSL Client Certificate	
Signature PSE	
Encryption Certificate	

i Note

To get the URL and basic authentication information for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution go to the SAAS tenant of the SAP Business Technology Platform, select the needed service instance, and open the credentials by choosing the [Keys](#) button:

- `manufacturing-execution-integration` is the URL for SAP Digital Manufacturing
- `clientid` is the username
- `clientsecret` is the password

The `manufacturing-execution-integration` is the URL for SAP Digital Manufacturing. Use the following format: `https:// [URL for manufacturing-execution-integration]/ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain= [subdomain from the SAAS tenant]`

6. Choose [Finish](#) and confirm the activation of the logon data.
Your logon data is displayed in the logon data list and has status [Active](#). You can choose your logon data, for example `DM_LOGON`, to check the details.

Configure the Local Integration Scenario

In this step, you can create a new scenario or add a new service group and binding assignment to an existing scenario.

1. Navigate to [SOA Management](#) > [Service Administration](#) > [Local Integration Scenario Configuration](#).
2. Choose [Create](#).
3. On the [General](#) tab, enter the name of the business scenario and the description, for example `DM_PROD_VERS`.
4. Choose [Next](#).
5. On the [Service Definitions](#) tab, don't make any changes.
6. Choose [Next](#).
7. On the [Service Groups](#) tab, choose [Add](#) to open the [Add consumer](#) value help.
8. Add the consumer uploaded from the external file. In the [Search criteria](#), enter the following search criteria:

Field	Content
Object Name contains	*PRODN*
Maximum Number of Results	100

9. Choose [Search](#).
10. In the [Search Results](#) section, select the correct consumer, for example `PPINT_SOA_MFG_PRODN_VERS` and choose [OK](#).
11. Choose [Assign IBC Reference](#) to assign a provider IBC reference.
12. In the [Search criteria](#), enter the following search criteria:

Field	Content
System contains	System name, for example *DM* .
Type is	Client

Leave the other criteria empty.

13. Choose [Search](#).
14. In the [Search Results](#), select the provider IBC reference and choose [Assign to Service Group](#).
15. Choose [Next](#).
16. On the [Logon Data Assignment](#) tab, provide your logon data:

❖ Example

Service Group	Provider System	Logon Data
PPINT_SOA_MFG_PROD_N_VERS	CLIENT / DM_NAME / DM_NAME	DM_LOGON

17. Choose [Finish](#) and confirm the activation of the integration scenario.
18. Your local integration scenario, for example DM_PROD_VERS, is displayed in the [Scenarios](#) list as being active.

Accomplish Pending Tasks

1. Navigate to ► [SOA Management](#) ► [Service Administration](#) ► [Pending Tasks](#) ►.
2. On the [Pending Tasks](#), choose [Switch to Expert Mode](#).
3. To find your tasks, filter by business scenario, for example [DM_PROD_VERS](#), and set [Type](#) to [Local Configuration Requests](#).
4. Choose [Rebuild List](#) to filter the tasks.
5. Choose [Process List](#) in the [Pending Tasks](#) window to create a central logical post for the service group.

Configure the Web Service

This series of steps is about checking the configuration.

1. Navigate to ► [SOA Management](#) ► [Service Administration](#) ► [Web Service Configuration](#) ►.
2. In the [Web Service Configuration](#) window, choose the [Design Time Object Search](#) tab and enter your search criteria:

❖ Example

Object Type is	Consumer Proxy
Object Name contains	*PROD*

3. You should get the consumer proxy after the search, for example CO_PPINT_MFG_PROD_N_VERS.
4. Choose the consumer proxy to see the destination.
The [Configurations](#) tab opens. Make sure that the state is [Active](#) for the provider system you defined.
5. In the [Define Logical Ports](#) section, select the business appl. ID (provider IBC reference) that you want to configure.
6. Choose the [✎ \(edit\)](#) icon for details.
7. On the [Transport Settings](#) tab, choose [Complete URL](#) for the [URL Access Path](#).
8. In the [*URL](#) field, enter the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution URL.

i Note

To get the URL and basic authentication information for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution go to the SAAS tenant of SAP Business Technology Platform, select the needed service instance, and open the credentials by choosing the [Keys](#) button.

The manufacturing-execution-integration is the URL for SAP Digital Manufacturing. Use the following format: `https:// [URL for manufacturing-execution-integration]/ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain= [subdomain from the SAAS tenant]`

9. For the [Logon Language](#) setting, choose [Language of User Context](#).
10. For the [Transport Binding](#) section, choose the following values:

Field	Content
Make Local Call	No Call in Local System
*Transport Binding Type	SOAP 1.1
Maximum Wait for WS Consumer	0
Optimized XML Transfer	None
Compress HTTP Message	Inactive
Compress Response	True

11. Check if all pending tasks have been completed.

Create a Logical System

Create a new logical system using transaction BD54.

1. Use transaction BD54 to create a new logical system, for example DM_NAME.

Create an RFC Destination

1. In transaction SM59, create an RFC Destination of type G that points to SAP Cloud Integration that you use exclusively for the production version, for example DM_NAME. For more information, see [Build HTTP Connection \[page 30\]](#).
2. Choose [Connection Test](#).
You can ignore an `Error 500`.

Setting Up the Data Replication Framework

Set up the Data Replication Framework for production version replication via t-code DRFIMG.

1. Open transaction DRFIMG.
2. Choose [Define Technical Settings for Business Systems](#).
3. Choose [Define Business Systems](#).
4. Under [General](#), enter the following parameters:

<i>Name</i>	Name of the provider system defined in SOAMANAGER, for example DM_NAME
<i>Description</i>	DM_NAME
<i>Profile Name</i>	Name of the profile defined in SOAMANAGER, for example DM_NAME
<i>Profile Version</i>	1

Define a Replication Model

Assign the business system to a combination of a replication model and the outbound implementation FIN0002_PV. You can reuse a previously created replication model for SAP Digital Manufacturing scenarios or you can create a new one.

1. In the *SAP Reference IMG*, navigate to [Cross Application Components](#) > [Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications](#) > [Master Data Governance](#) > [Central Governance](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Data Replication](#) > [Define Custom Settings for Data Replication](#) > [Define Replication Models](#).
2. Under *Define Replication Model*, create a replication model, for example DM_NAME by choosing *New Entries*.
3. Select your replication model, for example DM_NAME, and double-click *Assign Outbound Implementation*.
4. Select FIN0002_PV from the value help and save.
5. Choose *Assign Target Systems for Repl. Model /Outb.Impl.*
6. Assign your business system, for example DM_NAME, and save.
7. Choose *Assign Outbound Parameter*.
8. Assign the *Outbound Parameter Value 10* to the *Outbound Parameter* PACK_SIZE_BULK and save.
9. Choose *Define Replication Model*.
10. In the *Replication Model* list, select your replication model, for example DM_NAME.
11. Choose *Activate*.
Your replication model is activated.

Test your Scenario From the Integrated ERP system

You can test your integration scenario with transaction DRFOUT.

1. Open transaction DRFOUT.
2. Under *Replication Model*, enter the name of your replication model, for example DM_NAME.
3. Under *Outbound Implementation*, enter FIN0002_PV.
4. Under *Replication Mode*, choose *Manual Replication Filter Criteria*.
5. Set your filter criteria for *Material* and *Plant*, and save.
6. Choose *Execute* to perform the test.

Check the Integration Scenario in SAP Digital Manufacturing

In SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can check in the *Integration Message Dashboard* whether or not your *Production Version Download* has been successful.

If the transfer was successful, you can also see the production version in the *Manage Materials* app or the *Manage Routings/Recipes* app by searching with your material.

Next Steps

Download the routing master data, which already contains the master BOM, to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

For more information on configuring a service group in SOAMANAGER, see [Configuring a Service Group](#) .

2.1.5.1.5 Work Center Integration

You can transfer work center master data that is created or updated in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

A work center is an area at a site at which inventory is manufactured or processed. Work centers are used to divide the portions of a routing along functional work lines.

A work center in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA can represent either a work center or a resource in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, depending on how the work center is configured. Configuring the work center in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA allows for capacity planning to take place. To keep the number of resources and work centers in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution consistent with the capacity that is defined as available in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, you can transfer the defined production work centers.

Integration information and conditions include:

- Operations are carried out at a work center in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- The data stored in the work center is used in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA for the following:
 - Routings
Work centers are assigned to operations in task lists. If default values are changed in a work center, the changes are effective in the task list in case a reference indicator has been set for the default value.
 - Work center hierarchies
Work centers can be arranged in hierarchies. Hierarchies are used in capacity planning to cumulate available capacities and capacity requirements in a hierarchy work center.

Related Information

[Manage Work Centers](#)

2.1.5.1.5.1 Transferring a Work Center

You can transfer work center master data that is created or updated in SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Shifts and shift assignments are transferred with work center capacities from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP S/4HANA


- You have defined individual capacities using work center capacity assignments (see [Creating Individual Capacities \[page 150\]](#)).

i Note


The name of a work center (for example, ProdWC) is transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and used for the work center that is created there. Moreover, there's one resource created that has the same name as the work center. The names of the capacities of this work center are not used, though. Instead, SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution creates a resource for each capacity and derives its name from the work center name following the naming pattern WCname_NUMBER (for example, ProdWC_1).

❁ Example

Source Object in SAP S/4HANA	Naming in SAP S/4HANA	Target Object in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Naming in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
Work Center	ProdWC	Work Center	ProdWC
		Resource (Default)	ProdWC
Capacity	Technical Name: Station_a Description: STATION_A	Resource	Technical Name: ProdWC_1 Description: STATION_A
Capacity	Technical Name: Station_b Description: STATION_B	Resource	Technical Name: ProdWC_2 Description: STATION_B
Capacity	Technical Name: Station_c Description: STATION_C	Resource	Technical Name: ProdWC_3 Description: STATION_C

- You have set up ALE communication to create and transfer LOIWCS IDocs.
- You have defined the Data Replication Framework to replicate LOIWCS03 IDocs.
- Ensure that a user used for the master data transfer has the SAP_BR_PRODN_ENG_DISC role.
- Use the [Master Data Transfer](#) transaction (transaction code POIM) or [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code DRFOU) to transfer the master data.
- You can transfer work centers along with standard value keys (see SAP Note [2996757](#) .

i Note

You can download the multi-language descriptions of the standard value keys (CO_MES_SVK_WITH_LANGUAGE). For more information, see [3134473](#) .

Procedural Steps

1. Log on to the SAP S/4HANA system.
2. Open the [Master Data Transfer](#) (PO1M) transaction.
3. Specify [Optimization System](#) (logical system / target system).
4. Select a work center / plant for transfer.
5. Choose [Execute](#).
6. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. You can view the transferred work centers in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app.
Work center capacity updates in SAP S/4HANA result in the corresponding changes in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
You can view the capacity category in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app. [ERP Work Center](#) is set to [Yes](#) for work centers transferred from SAP S/4HANA.
You can view the transferred shifts assigned to work center capacities in the [Manage Resources](#) app.
You can control if a default resource is created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution when a work center is transferred from SAP S/4HANA using the [Create Default Resources during Work Center Transfer](#) setting in the [Plant and Product](#) category of the [Manage Business Settings](#) app.

Related Information

[Manage Work Centers](#)
[Manage Resources](#)
[Manage Business Settings](#)

2.1.5.1.5.2 Creating Individual Capacities

You can create individual capacities using work center capacity assignments in SAP S/4HANA.

Procedure

1. Log on to the SAP S/4HANA system.
2. Open the [Create Work Center](#) (CR01) transaction.
3. Enter a plant, a work center, and a work center category.
4. Choose [Next Screen](#).
5. Enter a work center description, press .
6. On the [Basic Data](#) tab, select or enter [Person Responsible](#), [Usage](#), and [Standard Value Key](#).
7. On the [Capacities](#) tab, select or enter [Capacity Category](#).
8. Scroll down and choose the [Capacity](#) button.
9. Select [Capacity Responsible](#), enter [Capacity Utilization](#) and [No. Ind. Capacities](#), select [Capacity Base Unit](#).

10. In the upper menu, choose [GoTo](#) and select [Individual Capacities](#).
11. Choose the [Back](#) arrow button to the left of the SAP icon.
12. Choose [Intervals and Shifts](#).
13. In the [Default Values](#) section, you can add the default [Start](#), [End](#), and [Length](#) of the break.
14. In the upper right corner, choose [Insert Interval](#).
15. Select the [Valid From](#) date and press .
16. Select the [Valid To](#) date and press .
17. You can edit [Start Time](#), [End Time](#), and [Length](#) of the break for each day.
18. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You can verify this transaction in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Related Information

[Transferring a Work Center \[page 148\]](#)

2.1.5.1.6 Transfer of QM Defect Code Groups and Codes

You can transfer Quality Management (QM) defect code groups and codes from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) app.

Prerequisites

You have set up integration with SAP S/4HANA (see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#))

Procedural Steps

1. In the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) app, choose [Sync QM Groups](#).
2. Search for production-relevant QM defect code groups that exist in the connected SAP S/4HANA system. You can check which QM code groups have been previously transferred by selecting [Yes](#) in the [Previously Synced](#) dropdown.

i Note

The selection is restricted to **catalog type 9 (defect types)** in SAP S/4HANA. Only released code groups are displayed and can be transferred.

3. Select one or more QM code groups and choose [Sync](#). The selected QM code groups are transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

QM defect groups and codes that you transfer from SAP S/4HANA are marked with [ERP Group](#) and [ERP Code](#) indicators set to [Yes](#) in the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) and [Manage Nonconformance Codes](#) apps. A nonconformance code that originates from SAP S/4HANA is represented by a concatenated name (QM defect code and code group).

When you log a nonconformance code originated from SAP S/4HANA, it is automatically transferred to SAP S/4HANA and a generic defect record is created.

Related Information

[Manage Nonconformance Groups](#)
[Manage Nonconformance Codes](#)

2.1.5.17 Routing Integration

You can transfer routings from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update corresponding routing and operation activities in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

In SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, the routing defines the key aspects of inventory-related information. The information includes the consumption points of components during the manufacturing process as well as the final confirmation step when the manufactured material is posted to the finished goods inventory.

If an SAP ERP routing uses sub-operations, then ERP routing operations are mapped to SAP Digital Manufacturing routing operation groups and SAP ERP sub-operations are mapped to SAP Digital Manufacturing operation activities.

- The routing defines the operations (process steps) and the sequence of operations required to produce a material (product). Routings are used as a template for production orders and planned orders (repetitive manufacturing) as well as a basis for product costing.
- The data stored in the routing serves as a basis for production planning activities in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA such as the following:
 - In [Materials Management](#) to plan the usage of materials and external operations
 - In [Production Planning and Control](#) to plan the usage of work centers
 - In [Quality Management](#) to plan quality inspections for production activities

When you transfer routings to SAP Digital Manufacturing, the system creates two objects:

- Operation activity
The description of the operation activity uses the short text defined for the operation in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

- Routing
 - SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution defaults the first routing to version A and increments an additional integer value for subsequent updates. For example: A-01, A-02.
A new routing version is created when you add operations or change one of the following in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA:
 - Operation number
 - Operation control key
 - Operation short text

i Note

Operation activity master records can be created based on the SAP ME *Operation* and *Version* fields on the *Operation* record in the routing configuration.

Related Information

[Manage Routings/Recipes](#)

2.1.5.1.7.1 Transferring a Standard Routing

You can transfer routing master records from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create or update corresponding routing and operation records in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.


Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have created work centers with plant and production-relevant data in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. You have transferred the work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

Creating and setting up a work center is a required step for transferring routings.

- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material.
- You have transferred materials to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIOROU IDocs.
- You have defined the *Data Replication Framework* (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIOROU IDocs. For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) 

Procedural Steps

1. Create a routing master record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
2. Transfer the routing master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU01).

i Note

Make sure that you have created and activated a replication model with the outbound implementation for the routing (223_1).

3. Verify the result in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution in the [Manage Routings/Recipes](#) app.

Related Information

[Manage Routings/Recipes](#)

2.1.5.1.8 Recipe Integration

You can transfer recipe master records from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA systems to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have created work centers with plant and production-relevant data in the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system. For more information, see [Creating, Changing and Displaying Work Centers](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#). You have transferred the work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have created a BOM and a recipe for the produced material.
- You have transferred materials to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transfer an LOIROU04 IDoc.
- You have created and activated a replication model with an outbound implementation for recipes (223_1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

Procedure

- Create a recipe master record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- Transfer the recipe master record to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend using the [Execute Data Replication](#) transaction (transaction code – DRFOU01).

- Verify the results in the [Manage Routings/Recipes](#) and the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) apps in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)
[Manage Routings/Recipes](#)

2.1.5.1.9 Tool Integration

You can transfer PRTs from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to create the corresponding tool record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Unlike machines and fixed assets, production resources and tools (PRTs) are movable (not stationary) operating resources that are required to perform an activity and can be used repeatedly. There are several categories of PRTs in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system. The category determines the characteristics and business functions that a PRT can have.

The PRTs can be assigned to operations / activities. You can use the assignment to track PRT usage during the production.

Before the tools can be scheduled and logged in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, the corresponding PRTs must first exist in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and they need to be assigned to operations.

Integration Overview

The following table describes the supported PRT types and how tools are created for each type.

PRT Type	Tool	Integration
Equipment PRT	The system automatically creates corresponding equipment tools in the Manage Tools app when equipment PRTs are downloaded from SAP ERP.	Equipment PRTs are transferred from ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution through the <code>EQUIPMENT_CREATE02</code> IDoc. For more details, see Transferring a Tool [page 156] .
Material PRT	Unlike the equipment PRT, the system does not create tools when material PRTs are downloaded from ERP. You need to manually create respective tools in the Manage Tools app.	Material PRTs are transferred from ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution together with the respective material master data.

2.1.5.1.9.1 Transferring a Tool

This section describes how to transfer equipment PRTs from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create corresponding tools in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit an `EQUIPMENT_CREATE02` IDoc.
- You have created and activated a replication model with outbound implementation for the equipment (183_1). For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

The referenced material (if there are any) of the equipment PRT has already been transferred from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedure

1. Create an equipment PRT in SAP ERP.
2. Send the equipment PRT to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
We recommend using the Execute Data Replication transaction (transaction code – `DRFOUT`).
3. Verify results in the [Manage Tools](#) app or the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Manage Tools](#) or [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.1.5.2 Integration of Transaction Data

To integrate transaction data, transaction data is transferred from an SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system to the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system and then back to SAP ERP

You can integrate the following transaction data with SAP ERP:

Transaction Data Integration

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
Production order	Production order with routing
Production order with BOM	Production order with BOM and routing

SAP ERP

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

Production order with a storage location assignment

Production order with storage location assignment

i Note

There is no UI for storage location on the order or manage-storage location used goods receipt

Production order with routing

Production order with routing

Routing with document info record (only for order specific routing)

Order specific routing with work instruction

Production order with serial numbers

Production order with serial numbers and planned SFCs

Production order with document info record

Production order with work instruction

i Note

The work instruction will be created with the order and attached at the order level. It will be displayed in the work center POD plugin work instruction for the specific order.

Production order with batch number

Production order with batch number

A receipt for finished goods

Production order with schedule information

Production shop order with schedule information that is used in the [Dispatching & Monitoring](#) app

Production order with operation-level schedule information

Production shop order with schedule information

Production order with work center assignment on routing step and operation

Production shop order with work center assignment on routing step and operation

Confirmation

Completion of SFC

Consumption

Component assembling

Scrap

Scrap

You can integrate the following transaction data:

- Production order
- Production order confirmation
- Production order yield confirmation
- Component scrap confirmation for production order

2.1.5.2.1 Production Order Integration

You can transfer production order data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

This function supports long material numbers.

Order integration between SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution provides the control point from production planning to the order. The transfer of the order and integration of the order confirmations are critical to maintaining order level data synchronization between the two systems.


The production order, typically converted from a planned order output of an MRP run in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and used to launch discrete production, is transferred to the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system for release as a production order.

The order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution communicates to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA the confirmation of yield and scrap as production is done on the shop floor. If components have been assembled, they're included in the confirmation so that they can be issued to the order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

i Note

To distinguish between a discrete industry order and a process industry order, when this differentiation is required for the internal execution logic, SAP Digital Manufacturing relies on the [Auto complete and confirm](#) flag that is set on material level in the integrated ERP system. If this flag is active, the downloaded order is considered to be a discrete industry order and handled accordingly. If this flag isn't active, the downloaded order is treated as a process industry order and handled accordingly.

i Note

In the integrated ERP system, implement BADI `CO_MES_INT_REDISTRIBUTION` to make sure that the release notification (RMES) isn't replicated back to SAP Digital Manufacturing after the release of the order in SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [2165261](#) .

When you release an order in the [Manage Orders](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing, a release notification (RMES) is sent to the integrated ERP system. If you don't use the BADI `CO_MES_INT_REDISTRIBUTION` on the ERP side, the ERP system will then communicate an order change to SAP Digital Manufacturing, which can cause issues.

For more information about the implementation of the release notification (RMES) in your ERP system, see [Production Order \(Version 2\)](#) and [Activate and Maintain Services](#).

Related Information

[Manage Orders](#)

[Order Statuses](#)


[How Order Statuses Change in a Business Scenario](#)

2.1.5.2.1.1 Transferring a Production Order


This section describes how to transfer production order data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create or update the corresponding production order record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components.
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#) and [Manage Routings/Recipes](#))
- You have created and sent work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs.
- You have also defined the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in [Customizing for Production](#), choose ► [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#) ► [Basic Settings for MES Integration](#) ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) .
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- (Optional) You have imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP.
BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to happen inside of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution directly from the production order download.
- You have enabled the artifact `ProductionOrder LOIPRO05 process request v2` in SAP Cloud Integration to use LOIPRO05 v2. For more information, see [3115603](#) .

Procedural Steps

1. Create or update a production order manually (transaction CO01 and CO02) or automatically by converting a planned order (see [Creating a Production Order](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
2. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the Data Replication Framework (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The system creates or updates the production order based on the data received from Tools with Engineering status can't be used in Production/POD.

i Note

Before releasing an order to the shop floor in the **Manage Orders** app in SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can update it from your integrated ERP system. The updating options you have vary depending on the order type and the integrated ERP system. For more information, see [Updating Orders Before the Release \[page 195\]](#).

When the order is released in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, shop floor operators can see the operation start and end time in the POD worklist.

Related Information

[Manage Orders](#)

[Increasing the Build Quantity for Overproduction](#)

2.1.5.2.1.2 Configuring a Production Order with a BOM and Routing (Make-to-Stock or Make-to-Order Manufacturing)

This section describes how to transfer a production order with BOM and routing from SAP ERP to create or update the corresponding BOM with defined assembly operations that are assigned to the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Make-to-stock manufacturing is a manufacturing process in which you manufacture products for stock based on demand forecasts.

Make-to-order manufacturing is a manufacturing process in which manufacturing starts only after an order from a customer is received. Forms of make-to-order manufacturing vary. For example, an assembly process can start when there's actual demand or manufacturing starts with development planning.

If no sales order is attached to the production order, the order is used for make-to-stock manufacturing.

If the production order downloaded from your onpremise system contains BOM and routing data, SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution creates the order-specific BOM and routing based on the downloaded order data. If there's no BOM and routing in the production order, the order creation in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution fails.

- You can transfer co-products and by-products defined for the BOM in SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with a production order.
- You can transfer alternate components defined for the BOM in SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with a production order. Among the components in an alternate group, the component with the highest priority becomes the primary component and the other components become alternate components.

- You can download the complete phantom hierarchy including the phantom components and the phantom members from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- This function works only with SAP ERP 6.05 or later with the activated business function `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` (configuration type C and D).
- You've transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components.
- You've created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#) and [Manage Routings/Recipes](#)).
- You've created and transferred work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You've set up ALE communication to create and transfer `LOIPRO` IDocs. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).
- You've defined the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) replication model to replicate `LOIPRO` IDocs (in [Customizing for Production](#), choose ► [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#) ► [Basic Settings for MES Integration](#)). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) .
- You've defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

Procedural Steps

1. Create or update a production order containing the BOM and routing master data in SAP ERP.
2. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

i Note

SAP ERP 6.05 with the activated BF `LOG_PP_MES_INT_01` (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the customized settings.

If you're using SAP ERP 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction `POIT` after creating or changing the order.

i Note

The `POIT` transaction supports only the IDoc base types `LOIPRO01`. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types `LOIPRO02`, `LOIPRO03`, and `LOIPRO04` aren't supplied when distributing using the `POIT` transaction.

3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The system creates or updates the production order, BOM, and routing records in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution based on the data received from SAP ERP.

2.1.5.2.1.3 Configuring a Production Order with Serial Numbers



This section describes how to transfer serial numbers assigned to a production order from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing to create corresponding SFCs assigned to the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing.


- In SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, serial numbers are unique at the material level.
- In SAP Digital Manufacturing, an SFC, which stands for shop floor control unit, is a unique identifier that represents an item to be produced on the shop floor.
- In an SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA production order, you can define serial numbers for the product to be produced.
- These serial numbers within the production order are distributed automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- When a production order with serial numbers is imported from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, the corresponding production order and SFCs are created using the numbering pattern of <Material Number>-<Serial Number>. These SFCs are used when you release the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- The number of the transferred serial numbers equals the *Quantity value* of the production order (in *Customizing for Production*, choose ► *Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Integrate Production Order with a Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Check Serial Numbers in MES Production Orders* ►).

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have maintained a serial number profile for the header material so that a production order can contain serial numbers (in *Customizing for Logistics*, choose ► *Materials Management* ► *Material Master* ► *Material Change* ► *Work Scheduling* ►).
- You have transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components (see *Material Transfer* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see *Manage Bills of Materials* and *Manage Routings/Recipes*).
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs. For more information, see *Data Replication Framework* [page 35].
- You have also defined the *Data Replication Framework* (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in *Customizing for Production*, choose ► *Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Basic*

[Settings for MES Integration](#) ). For information about the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) .

- This function works with SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA 6.05 and higher with the activated business function `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02`. For information about the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) .
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- (Optional) You have imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Posting Instructions

BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to happen inside of SAP Digital Manufacturing. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing directly from the production order download.

Procedural Steps

1. Create or update a production order containing serial numbers manually (transaction `CO01` and `CO02`) or automatically by converting a planned order.
2. SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

Note

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA 6.05 with the activated BF `LOG_PP_MES_INT_01` (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on customized settings.

If you use SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction `POIT` after creating or changing the order.

Note

The `POIT` transaction supports only the IDoc base types `LOIPRO01`. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types `LOIPRO02`, `LOIPRO03`, and `LOIPRO04` are not supplied when distributing using the `POIT` transaction.

3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

SAP Digital Manufacturing creates or updates the production order with SFCs based on the data received from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

For more information, see *Transfer of Production Order with Serial Numbers* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>.

2.1.5.2.1.4 Configuring a Production Order with a Batch Number

This section describes how to transfer production order data with a batch number from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create or update the corresponding production order record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Certain material features cannot always be guaranteed to be exactly alike in production. For example, you cannot guarantee that a certain color will always have the same shade. Minor differences between production lots cannot be avoided. You need to be able to uniquely identify the individual production lots of the same material and manage them separately in inventory.

Materials that require such precise identification, for example pharmaceutical products, are identified and managed in stock according to both, the material number and batch number.

A batch is a quantity of the material produced during a given production run. A batch represents a homogeneous unit with unique specifications. A batch is a subset of the total quantity of a material held in stock. The subset is managed from all other subsets of the same material.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have transferred the batch managed material master records for the produced material and all the components (see *Material Transfer* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
For more information about creating batch managed material master record, see the *Configuring Batch Managed Material* section of this guide.
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see *Manage Bills of Materials* and *Manage Routings/Recipes*).
- You have created and sent work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs. For more information, see *Data Replication Framework* [page 35].
- You have also defined the *Data Replication Framework* (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in *Customizing for Production*, choose **Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System** **Basic Settings for MES Integration**). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#).
- This function works with SAP ERP 6.05 and higher with activated business function LOG_PP_MES_INT_02. For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#).
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- (Optional) You have imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

i Posting Instructions

BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to happen inside of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution directly from the production order download.

Procedural Steps

1. Create a batch-managed material record in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA (see [Transferring a Batch-Managed Material with Batch Characteristics \[page 119\]](#)).
2. Create or update a production order with a defined batch number manually (transaction CO01 and CO02).
3. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) LOG_PP_MES_INT_02 distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

i Note

SAP ERP 6.05 with the activated BF LOG_PP_MES_INT_01 (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on customized settings.

If you use SAP ERP 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction POIT after creating or changing the order.

i Note

The POIT transaction supports only the IDoc base types LOIPRO01. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types LOIPRO02, LOIPRO03, and LOIPRO04 are not supplied when distributing using the POIT transaction.

4. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution creates or updates the production order with SFCs based on the data received from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Related Information

[Manage Materials](#)

2.1.5.2.1.5 Configuring a Production Order with Document Info Records

This section describes how to transfer document info records attached to a production order in SAP ERP to create a production order and work instructions attached to the order operations in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

You can use this function with SAP ERP 6.0 EHP 6 or higher.

Documents from document management that you have assigned to the order header or to the operations directly or that you have defined as a production resource/tool at operation level are communicated to SAP Digital Manufacturing with the IDoc. Before distributing the order, the system checks whether the assigned documents were released. A URL that is part of the respective IDoc segments that provides an Internet Communication Framework (ICF) service of the ERP system can be used to access the originals linked to the documents. In this way, documents that are in the vault in document management can also be retrieved.

Data is transmitted over a secure connection (https port). To enable data transmission, you must activate the service for structuring and reading a URL for this purpose. To do that, choose transaction *SICF*, browse for `DEFAULT_HOST` in the *Virtual Host* field and choose *Execute*. Expand ► *default_host* ► *sap* ► *co_mes_int* ► *co_mes_document* ►. Select the service and choose *Activate* in the *Service/Host* menu.

Note

If you want to allow several users to access an original document with the URL, ensure that the original is located in the SAP vault or in a network directory and not stored locally.

For more information, see *Production Order* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components (see *Material Transfer* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see *Manage Bills of Materials* and *Manage Routings/Recipes*).
- You have created and sent work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs. For more information, see *Data Replication Framework* [page 35].
- You have also defined the *Data Replication Framework* (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in *Customizing for Production*, choose ► *Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Basic Settings for MES Integration* ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) 📄.
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.
- You have created and released a document info record of the type PRT or Non-PRT (transaction `CV01N`) in SAP ERP.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- (Optional) You have imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP.

i Posting Instructions

BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to take place inside of SAP Digital Manufacturing. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing directly from the production order download.

Procedural Steps

1. Create or update a production order manually (transaction CO01 and CO02) or automatically by converting a planned order.
2. To attach one or more document info records to a production order header, enter the document type.
3. Release and save the production order after attaching the document info records.
4. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

i Note

SAP ERP 6.05 with the activated BF `LOG_PP_MES_INT_01` (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on customizing settings.

If you use SAP ERP 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction `POIT` after creating or changing the order.

i Note

The `POIT` transaction supports only the IDoc base types `LOIPRO01`. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types `LOIPRO02`, `LOIPRO03`, and `LOIPRO04` are not supplied when distributing using the `POIT` transaction.

5. When the production order is sent to SAP Digital Manufacturing, the following records are created in SAP Digital Manufacturing:
 - Production order with operation activities and attachment points for the work instructions
 - Routing
 - Operation activities
 - Work instructions
6. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

For more information, see [Work Instruction](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>.

2.1.5.2.1.6 Configuring a Production Order with Scheduling Information

This section describes how to transfer a production order with scheduling information from SAP ERP to create or update the corresponding production order with quantity splits associated with resources at a specific routing step in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The production order is used by production planning in SAP ERP to define the material to be processed, the location, the time, and the work required. You can also plan the resources to be used in the *Production Process Designer* in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

You can control and monitor short-term planning on your shop floor. Typical users are production supervisors, foremen, or shift managers.

The release of the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution triggers production on the shop floor (see *Order Schedule Information*).

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components (see *Material Transfer* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
For more information about creating a batch-managed material master record, see the *Configuring Batch Managed Material* section of this guide.
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see *Manage Bills of Materials* and *Manage Routings/Recipes*).
- You have transferred the work centers with individual capacities.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs. For more information, see *Data Replication Framework [page 35]*.
- You have also defined the *Data Replication Framework* (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in *Customizing for Production*, choose ► *Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Basic Settings for MES Integration* ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#).
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You have imported a work center and resources from SAP ERP.
- (Optional) You have imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP.

i Posting Instructions

BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to take place inside

of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution directly from the production order download.

Procedural Steps

1. Create or update a production order manually (transaction CO01 and CO02) or automatically by converting a planned order.
2. Allocate the production order quantity to specific resources for an operation to schedule production. This generates a unique split ID for each resource assigned to an operation.
3. Send the production order with scheduling information from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
4. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

i Note

SAP ERP 6.05 with the activated BF `LOG_PP_MES_INT_01` (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on customized settings.

If you use SAP ERP 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction `POIT` after creating or changing the order.

i Note

The `POIT` transaction supports only the IDoc base types `LOIPRO01`. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types `LOIPRO02`, `LOIPRO03`, and `LOIPRO04` are not supplied when distributing using the `POIT` transaction.

5. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution creates or updates the production order containing scheduling information based on the data received from SAP ERP.

2.1.5.2.1.7 Transfer of Production Order with Operation-Level Scheduling

This section describes how to transfer a production order with operation-level scheduling information from SAP ERP to create or update the corresponding production order that contains the operation start and end time in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The production order is used by production planning in SAP ERP to define the material to be processed, the location, the time, and the work required. Release of the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution triggers production on the shop floor.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components (see [Material Transfer](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>).
- You have created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#) and [Routings in the Manage Routings/Recipes App](#)).
- You have transferred the work centers with individual capacities to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have created a production order either manually or by converting a planned order automatically.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).
- You have also defined the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in *Customizing for Production*, choose ► [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#) ► [Basic Settings for MES Integration](#) ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#).
- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- (Optional) You have imported the BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP.

i Posting Instructions

BOM and routing masters that are sent from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution prior to the production order download allow additional manual configurations to take place inside of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. This prerequisite is optional because you can create the BOM and routing master in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution directly from the production order download.

Procedural Steps

1. Create a production order with scheduling information either manually or by converting a planned order automatically or update the production order in SAP ERP.

i Note

Scheduling can be defined by using [Material Requirement Planning](#) (MRP) and detailed scheduling in [SAP Advanced Planning and Optimization](#) (APO).

2. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) filter

settings (see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#)). Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.

i Note

SAP ERP 6.05 with the activated BF `LOG_PP_MES_INT_01` (configuration type B) distributes production orders automatically upon release based on customized settings.

If you use SAP ERP 6.00 – 6.04 (configuration type A), you transfer the production order using the transaction `POIT` after creating or changing the order.

i Note

The `POIT` transaction supports only the IDoc base types `LOIPRO01`. Additional fields and segments of the IDoc types `LOIPRO02`, `LOIPRO03`, and `LOIPRO04` are not supplied when distributing using the `POIT` transaction.

3. Verify the results in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The system creates or updates the corresponding production order containing scheduling information in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

When the order is released in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, shop floor operators can see the operation start and end time in the POD worklist.

2.1.5.2.1.8 Transferring a Production Order with PRT Assignment

This section describes how to transfer production order data with PRT assignment from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create or update the corresponding production order record in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

You can only transfer production order with equipment or material PRT assignment.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have completed all the prerequisites of [Transferring a Production Order \[page 159\]](#).
- The equipment PRT has already been transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For detailed procedures, see [Transferring a Tool \[page 156\]](#).
- The material PRT has been transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution together with the material master data.
- The PRTs have already been assigned to routing operations.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The collaboration link [COLLABORATION_PRT_ASSIGNMENT_GET](#) is mapped to the directive [ERP_PRT_ASSIGNMENT_GET](#) in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.

Procedure

1. Create or update a production order manually (transaction CO01 and CO02) or automatically by converting a planned order (see [Creating a Production Order on the SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com](http://help.sap.com)).
2. SAP ERP 6.05 and later with the activated business function (BF) `LOG_PP_MES_INT_02` distributes production orders automatically upon release based on the Data Replication Framework (DRF) filter settings. Changes to the order are distributed immediately after the initial distribution.
3. Verify the results in the [Manage Orders](#) app or the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Manage Orders](#) or [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.1.5.2.2 Production Order Status Confirmation

You can transfer the results of the production from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution back to the production order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA for reporting steps to keep the status of the systems aligned.

A status confirmation documents the processing status of orders, operations, sub-operations and individual capacities. It is an instrument for controlling orders.

With a confirmation you specify the following:

- The quantity in an operation that was produced as yield, scrap and the quantity to be reworked
- How much work was actually done
- Which work center was used for the operation
- Who performed the operation

Exact confirmation shortly after completion of an operation is essential for realistic production planning and control.

2.1.5.2.2.1 Production Yield Confirmation on Operation Complete

This section describes how to transfer a production yield confirmation message to SAP ERP.

The message is triggered when the SFC belonging to the production order completes an operation marked as the SAP ERP reporting step.

i Note

An SFC can be re-processed at an operation that the SFC has already completed.

This function supports long material numbers (see [Transferring a Long Material Number \[page 121\]](#)).

For more information about reporting consumed components, see the [Transfer of Goods Movement within Yield/Scrap Confirmation](#) section of this guide.

Note

The *Final Confirmation Type* field was removed from the *Production Yield Confirmation* message to support the overproduction scenario in the *Manage Orders* app. For more information, see [Increasing the Build Quantity for Overproduction](#). As this field was removed, the integrated ERP system sets the corresponding operation to PCNF (partially confirmed), even if the yield quantity reaches the target quantity. Status CNF (confirmed) is only set after the production order was manually or automatically completed in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

If you have your own custom XSLT solution in place that communicates the final confirmation of each operation automatically to the integrated ERP system, be aware that this custom XSLT solution is not compatible with the overproduction scenario.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow *Auto Goods Receipt* and that they allow confirmations (see *Control Key* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com> and SAP Note [1502536](#)).
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see [Logistics > Production > Shop Floor Control > Operations > Confirmation > Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\)](#)).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You have imported the production order data from SAP ERP.
- You have released the production order to the shop floor.
- You have verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step.
We recommend that you mark the last routing operation as an ERP reporting step to ensure that all consumed components are reported to SAP ERP.
- You have verified that collaboration links and directives are configured.

Procedural Steps

1. Complete an SFC that belongs to the production shop order at the ERP reporting step.

2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the `Production Order Yield Confirmation` message to update the processing status of the production order and operations in SAP ERP.

i Note

In SAP ERP, you can see the status of the production order on the [Display Production Order Confirmation: Details](#) screen (transaction CO14).

If the production shop order contains scheduling information that has been transferred, then the confirmation message also contains quantity split IDs and the capacity category.

2.1.5.2.2.2 Scrap Confirmation for a Production Order

This section describes how to transfer scrap data for the production order to SAP ERP when an SFC is scrapped during production in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution for execution.

When an SFC is scrapped, the system reports consumption of the components for this SFC with a goods issue of the movement type 261.

If components were reserved for this shop order in SAP ERP, the consumption of these components is not reported to SAP ERP.

This function supports long material numbers (see [Transferring a Long Material Number \[page 121\]](#)).

For more information about reporting consumed components, see the [Transferring a Goods Movement within Yield/Scrap Confirmation](#) section of this guide.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see [Logistics > Production > Shop Floor Control > Operations > Confirmation > Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\)](#)).

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You have imported the production order data from SAP ERP.
- You have released the production order to the shop floor.
- You have verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step.
We recommend that you mark the last routing operation as an ERP reporting step to ensure that all consumed components are reported to SAP ERP.
- You have verified that collaboration links and directives are configured.

Procedural Steps

1. Scrap an SFC belonging to the production order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using [Log NC](#).
2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [Production Order Scrap Confirmation](#) message with the following information to SAP ERP to report the quantity of scrapped finished goods and component quantities consumed:
 - Plant: SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
 - Production Order: Production order number.
 - Operation: Operation activity name.
 - Quantity: Quantity that has been scrapped.
 - Base Unit of Measure: Units of measure of the produced material.
 - Capacity Category: Capacity Category of the resource that was used to complete SFC.
 - Split: Yield of a split that was processed by a capacity when an operation is split.
 - Components: Assembled components (see [Transferring a Goods Movement within Yield/Scrap Confirmation](#) section of this guide for more details).

i Note

The system does not send a serial number for a scrapped SFC to SAP ERP.

i Note

If an SFC is scrapped on the non-reporting step, SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution tries to find a reporting step in the routing by checking future steps and uses the reporting step it finds.

In SAP ERP, you can see the status of the production order on the [Display Production Order Confirmation: Details](#) screen (transaction CO14).

If the production order contains transferred scheduling information, then the confirmation message also contains quantity split IDs and the capacity category.

2.1.5.2.2.3 Transferring a Goods Movement within Yield/Scrap Confirmation

This section describes how to transfer goods movement (Goods Issue/Goods Receipt) to SAP ERP within production yield confirmations, scrap confirmations for production orders, and container close messages.







i Note

An SFC can be re-processed at an operation that this SFC has already completed.

This function supports long material numbers.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow *Auto Goods Receipt* but allow confirmations (see *Control Key* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com> and SAP Note [1502536](#) .
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see  *Logistics*  *Production*  *Shop Floor Control*  *Operations*  *Confirmation* *Define Confirmation Parameters (transaction OPK4)* .

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You have imported the production order with BOM and routing data from SAP ERP.
- You have released the production order to the shop floor.
- You have received floor stock from SAP ERP.
- You have verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step.
We recommend that you mark the last routing operation as an ERP reporting step to ensure that all consumed components are reported to SAP ERP.
- You have verified that collaboration links and directives are configured.

Procedure

1. Assemble a discrete component (by choosing *Add* in the *Assembly Point* or *As-Built Configuration* plugin, or when a component is assembled using the *Auto Assemble Component* hook point activity) or a time-based component.
2. Complete an SFC belonging to the production shop order at the ERP reporting step, scrap it, or pack it in the container and close it.
3. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends a confirmation message that contains a goods movement section with the goods movement type 261 (goods issue for an order) for the assembled component to SAP ERP.

Goods movement is not triggered for co-products and by-products.

Goods movement is not triggered for floor stock pegged to a shop order.

Goods movement is triggered for non-BOM components.

Note: Goods movement section is included in the following messages:

- `Production Order Yield Confirmation`
- `Production Order Scrap Confirmation`

2.1.5.2.2.4 Transferring a Goods Movement (Goods Issue) Independent of Yield Confirmation

This section describes how to transfer a goods movement to SAP ERP on assembly of discrete components of a top assembly in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

This function does not support time-based and backflushed components.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have verified that the component materials are not marked as backflushed (the [Backflush](#) checkbox on the [MRP 2](#) tab of the MM01/MM02 transaction).

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- In [Collaboration Link Maintenance](#), you have verified that the ERP_COMPONENT_ADD directive is assigned to the COLLABORATION_SFC_COMPONENT_ADD link.
- You have imported the production order data from SAP ERP.
- You have received floor stock from SAP ERP.
- You have released the production order to the shop floor.

Procedural Steps

1. Choose [Add](#) in the [Assembly Point \(Assemble Components\)](#) or [As-Built Configuration](#) plugin to indicate that you have assembled a discrete component.
2. SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution triggers a collaboration action (COLLABORATION_SFC_COMPONENT_ADD).
3. The system sends the Production Order Component Add message with the goods movement type 261 (goods issue for an order) for the assembled component to SAP ERP.

i Note

This component is not included in production yield confirmation.

2.1.5.2.2.5 Production Order Complete








This section describes how to transfer a production order complete message to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

The message is triggered when the following occurs in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

- All SFCs belonging to a production shop order are completed at the operation marked as the last ERP reporting step (the *Is Last Reporting Step* checkbox in *Routing Step Properties*) and the status of the order changes to *Completed*.
- The production order is completed manually in the *Manage Orders* app. For more information, see [Completing Orders](#).

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow *Auto Goods Receipt* but allow confirmations (see *Control Key* on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com> and SAP Note [1502536](#) .
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see [Logistics](#)  [Production](#)  [Shop Floor Control](#)  [Operations](#)  [Confirmation](#)  [Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\)](#) .

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You have imported the production order data from SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.
- You have released the production order to the shop floor.
- You have verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step.
We recommend that you mark the last routing operation as the ERP reporting step to ensure that all consumed components are reported to SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.
- You have verified that collaboration links and directives are configured. For more information, see [Manage Collaboration Links](#) and [Manage Collaboration Directives](#).

Procedural Steps

1. Change the status of the production shop order to *Completed*.

i Note

This can be done manually or by completing all SFCs belonging to the order at the operation marked as the last ERP reporting step. For more information, see [Completing Orders](#).

2. SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution triggers a collaboration event.
3. The system sends the [Order Complete](#) message to update the processing status of the production order in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP. For integration, you need to use the `COLLABORATION_ORDER_COMPLETE_DI` link and the `ERP_ORDER_COMPLETE` directive in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) and [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) apps.
In SAP ERP, you can see the status of the production order on the [Display Production Order Confirmation: Details](#) screen (transaction CO14).

Related Information

[Completing Orders](#)

[How Order Statuses Change in a Business Scenario](#)

2.1.5.2.2.6 Report Serial and Batch Numbers for Semi-Finished Components

This section describes how to transfer a serial and batch number for semi-finished components to SAP ERP within production yield confirmation, planned order confirmation, scrap confirmation for production and planned orders, and container close messages.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP

- You have configured [Batch Management](#).
- You have maintained a serial number profile for the header material so that a production order can contain serial numbers (in [Customizing for Logistics](#), choose ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Material Master](#) ► [Material Change](#) ► [Work Scheduling](#) ►).
- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow [Auto Goods Receipt](#) but allow confirmations (see [Control Key](#) on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com> and SAP Note [1502536](#) ►).
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see ► [Logistics](#) ► [Production](#) ► [Shop Floor Control](#) ► [Operations](#) ► [Confirmation](#) ► [Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\)](#) ►).
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit LOIPRO IDocs.
- You have also defined the [Data Replication Framework](#) (DRF) replication model to replicate LOIPRO IDocs (in [Customizing for Production](#), choose ► [Integration with a Manufacturing Execution System](#) ► [Basic Settings for MES Integration](#) ►). For information about the SAP ERP versions supporting DRF, see SAP Note [1793291](#) ►.

- You have defined unique ISO codes for every unit of measure.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You have imported the material master records for the produced material and all the components.
- For materials to be assembled, you have specified which data will be collected on assembly:
 - o SFC or INV_SFC
- You have imported the production order with BOM and routing data from SAP ERP.
- You have released the production shop order to the shop floor.
- You have received floor stock from SAP ERP.
- You have verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step.
- We recommend that you mark the last routing operation as the ERP reporting step to ensure that all consumed components are reported to SAP ERP.
- You have verified that collaboration links and directives are configured in ERP.

Procedural Steps

1. Create a semi-finished material record in SAP ERP. It has to be either batch-managed or with an assigned serial number profile.
2. Create a finished material record with the BOM containing semi-finished material.
3. Create and release a production order in SAP ERP for semi-finished material. Release this order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and complete SFCs until they get the status of *Done*.
4. Create and release a production order for your top assembly material (finished material).
5. Assemble a semi-finished component using either discrete (by choosing *Add in the Assembly Point* or *As-Built Configuration* plugin) or time-based assembling.

i Note

Reporting of serial numbers is not supported for time-based components.

i Note

The SFC has to be collected for the component during assembly.

6. Complete an SFC belonging to the production shop order at the ERP reporting step, scrap it or pack to the container and close it.
7. SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution triggers a collaboration event.
8. The system sends a confirmation message that contains a goods movement section with the goods movement type 261 (goods issue for an order) for the assembled component to SAP ERP.
Note: The goods movement section is included in the following types of messages:
 - Production Order Yield Confirmation
 - Production Order Scrap Confirmation

2.1.5.2.2.7 Activity Confirmation

You can transfer activity confirmation messages for production orders from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You've created a work center and a standard value key.
- You've transferred the work center to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The production order data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Transferring a Production Order \[page 159\]](#).
- The production order is released to the shop floor using the [Manage Orders](#) app.
- The routing contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- You've implemented the following collaboration link and directive in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) and [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) apps:

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive
COLLABORATION_ACTIVITY_CONFIRMATION_DI	ACTIVITY_CONFIRMATION

Procedure

1. In the [Order POD \(Default\)](#), post an activity confirmation for the production order. For more information, see [Order POD](#).
2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [Production Order Activity Confirmation](#) message to trigger the posting of an activity confirmation in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
3. To verify whether the [Production Order Activity Confirmation](#) message was transferred to the integrated ERP system, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Production Order Activity Confirmation](#) message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID that you can find in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.2.2.8 Quantity Confirmation

You can transfer quantity confirmation messages from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA

- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow [Auto Goods Receipt](#) and that they allow confirmations (see [Control Key](#) on the SAP Help Portal).
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations. For more information, see [1502536](#).
- You've made the following settings under [Logistics](#) > [Production](#) > [Shop Floor Control](#) > [Operations](#) > [Confirmation](#) > [Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\)](#):
 - [The operation sequence is not checked](#)
 - [No message if no insp. results exist](#)
 - [Dates in Future](#) unchecked.

Depending on your business scenario, you can choose other settings as well, which might impact your integration scenario.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The production order data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- The production order is released to the shop floor.
- The routing contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- The collaboration link [COLLABORATION_QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION_DI](#) is mapped to the directive [PRODORD_QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION](#) in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.

Procedure

1. In the [Order POD \(Default\)](#), post quantities in the [Quantity Confirmation](#) tab.

i Note

There's a check performed in the background whether the current resource is relevant for OEE and scheduling ([Scheduling and OEE Relevant](#) flag is set in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app). If the resource isn't OEE and scheduling relevant, the confirmation is rejected.

You can see the default resource against which yield/scrap is reported in the [Operation Details](#) tab.

2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [Production Order Quantity Confirmation](#) message to trigger the posting of a quantity confirmation in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

2.1.5.2.3 Process Order Integration

You can transfer process orders from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.


Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have created work centers with plant and production-relevant data in the *Logistics* module (see *Creating, Changing and Displaying Work Centers* on the [SAP Help Portal](#). You have transferred work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have created a BOM and a routing / recipe for the produced material (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#) and [Manage Routings/Recipes](#)).

i Note

BOM components must be assigned to phases.

- You have transferred materials to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit an LOIPRO05 IDoc. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).
- You've implemented BADI CO_MES_INT_REDISTRIBUTION in the integrated ERP system. This BADI makes sure that the integrated ERP system doesn't communicate an order change to SAP Digital Manufacturing after receiving the release notification (RMES). For more information, see [2165261](#) .


Procedure

1. Create or update a process order manually (transaction COR1 and COR2) or automatically by converting a planned order.

i Note

To distinguish between a discrete industry order and a process industry order, when this differentiation is required for the internal execution logic, SAP Digital Manufacturing relies on the *Auto complete and confirm* flag that is set on material level in the integrated ERP system. If this flag is active, the downloaded order is considered to be a discrete industry order and handled accordingly. If this flag isn't active, the downloaded order is treated as a process industry order and handled accordingly.

i Note

For overproduction scenarios in the process industry, it's recommended to configure the overdelivery limits only as soft limits (warning) in your integrated ERP system. If you configure the overdelivery limits as hard limits, you might encounter issues when trying to cancel orders in SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information on how to deal with cancellations issues due to the overdelivery configuration in the integrated ERP system, see [3267541](#) .

2. Release the process order to transfer it via the Data Replication Framework (DRF) to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using IDoc LOIPR005 according to the filter criteria you set in the DRF. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

If you enable transfer of process orders using DRF, check the SAP notes: [2888888](#), [2931412](#), and [3017004](#).

3. Verify the results in [Manage Orders](#) and [Integration Message Dashboard](#) apps in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

The system creates or updates the process order based on the data received from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

After releasing the order in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, the [Manage Orders](#) app allows shop floor operators to view the scheduled start and end time. It is important to note that the execution of process orders should be exclusively carried out through the [Order POD](#) app.

Related Information

[Manage Orders](#)

[Order Statuses](#)

[How Order Statuses Change in a Business Scenario](#)

2.1.5.2.3.1 Transferring a Process Order with Inspection Lot (type 03)

You can transfer the inspection lot (inspection type 03) and inspection characteristics assigned to a process order from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

- In SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, an inspection lot documents a request for an inspection. Inspection characteristics are assigned to the inspection lot.
- In SAP ERP, the type 03 inspection lot refers to in-process inspection that takes place in production. With in-process inspections, an inspection lot is created for a process order. Characteristics are assigned to individual operations in the master recipe.
- When a process order with inspection lot / inspection characteristics are transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, the corresponding orders are created and inspection characteristics can be viewed at SFC operation level in the [Order POD \(Default\)](#).

Prerequisites

SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA

- You have completed all the prerequisites of [Configuring a Process Order \[page 183\]](#).

- Inspection characteristics have been assigned to individual operations in the master recipe.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit an `LOIPRO05` IDoc. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

Procedure

1. Create a process order with inspection lot / inspection characteristics assigned to it (transaction COR1 and COR2).
2. Release the process order. The system transfers the order data to SAP Digital Manufacturing using IDoc `LOIPRO05` according to the filter criteria you set in the DRF. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

If you enable transfer of process orders via DRF, make sure you checked these notes: SAP Note [2888888](#), SAP Note [2931412](#) and SAP Note [3017004](#).

3. Verify the results in the [Manage Orders](#) app and the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Manage Orders](#) or [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

The system creates the process order based on the data received from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

When the order is released in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, shop floor operators can see the inspection characteristics at operation level in the [Order POD \(Default\)](#).

Related Information

[Process Order Integration \[page 183\]](#)

2.1.5.2.4 Process Order Status Confirmation

You can transfer the results of the production from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution back to the process order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA for reporting steps to keep the status of the systems aligned.

A status confirmation documents the processing status of orders, operations and inventory movements. It is an instrument for controlling orders.

With a confirmation you specify the following:

- The quantity in an operation that was produced as yield or scrap.
- The progress of the order.
- Who performed the operation.
- Production activities that are completed at the phase level of an order.

- The SFC that was processed.

i Note

The information about which SFC was processed is transferred to SAP Cloud Integration within the outbound confirmation message of process orders after you've performed one of the following actions:

- Process Order Goods Issue
- Process Order Goods Issue Cancellation
- Process Order Goods Receipt
- Process Order Goods Receipt Cancellation
- Process Order Quantity Confirmation
- Process Order Activity Confirmation
- Process Order Activity Confirmation Cancellation

You need to perform the mapping of OData fields to BAPI fields between SAP Cloud Integration and your ERP system according to your needs.

Exact confirmation shortly after completion of an operation is essential for realistic production planning and control.

Related Information

[Goods Receipt \[page 186\]](#)

[Goods Issue \[page 187\]](#)

[Quantity Confirmation \[page 188\]](#)

[Activity Confirmation \[page 189\]](#)

2.1.5.2.4.1 Goods Receipt

You can transfer goods receipts for process orders to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA within goods receipt confirmations.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations.
- You have verified that the operation sequence is not checked (see [► Production ► Shop Floor Control ► Operations ► Confirmation ► Define Confirmation Parameters \(transaction OPK4\) ►](#)).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The process order data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- The process order is released to the shop floor.
- The recipe contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- The collaboration link [COLLABORATION_GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION](#) is mapped to the directive [GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION](#) in the *Manage Collaboration Links* app.

Procedure

For the detailed procedure, navigate to the following topic in the Application Help for Execution: [Creating Goods Receipts](#).

2.1.5.2.4.2 Goods Issue

You can transfer goods issue messages for process orders from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You've created a process order for which stock is available.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The process order data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Process Order Integration \[page 183\]](#).
- The process order is released to the shop floor.
- The recipe contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- Inventory is downloaded from the external SAP ERP system.
- Work centers are assigned to relevant users using the *Manage User Assignments* app. Users can post consumption only on assigned work centers.
- You've implemented the following collaboration links and directives in the *Manage Collaboration Links* and *Manage Collaboration Directives* apps:

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive
COLLABORATION_GOODS_ISSUE_CONFIRMATION	GOODS_ISSUE_CONFIRMATION

Procedure

1. In the *Order POD (Default)*, post a goods issue for the process order. For more information, see [Consuming Materials](#).
2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the *Process Order Goods Issue* message to trigger the posting of a goods issue in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
3. To verify whether the *Process Order Goods Issue* message was transferred to the integrated ERP system, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the *Integration Message Dashboard* and check the status of your *Process Order Goods Issue* message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to *Monitor Message Processing* and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID that you can find in the *Integration Message Dashboard*. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.2.4.3 Quantity Confirmation

You can transfer quantity confirmation messages from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA

- You have verified that the control keys of the operations do not allow *Auto Goods Receipt* and that they allow confirmations (see *Control Key* on the [SAP Help Portal](#))
- You have verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You have verified that operations are not marked as milestone operations. For more information, see [1502536](#).
- You've made the following settings under ► *Logistics* ► *Production* ► *Shop Floor Control* ► *Operations* ► *Confirmation* ► *Define Confirmation Parameters (transaction OPK4)* ►:
 - *The operation sequence is not checked*
 - *No message if no insp. results exist*
 - *Dates in Future* unchecked.

Depending on your business scenario, you can choose other settings as well, which might impact your integration scenario.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The process order data is transferred from SAP ERP.
- The process order is released to the shop floor.
- The recipe contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- The collaboration link *COLLABORATION_QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION* is mapped to the directive *QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION* in the *Manage Collaboration Links* app.

Procedure

1. In the [Order POD \(Default\)](#), post quantities in the [Quantity Confirmation](#) tab.

i Note

There's a check performed in the background whether the current resource is relevant for OEE and scheduling ([Scheduling and OEE Relevant](#) flag is set in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app). If the resource isn't OEE and scheduling relevant, the confirmation is rejected.

You can see the default resource against which yield/scrap is reported in the [Phase Details](#) tab.

2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the `Process Order Quantity Confirmation` message to trigger the posting of a quantity confirmation in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

2.1.5.2.4.4 Activity Confirmation

You can transfer activity confirmation messages for process orders from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You've created a work center and a standard value key.
- You've transferred the work center to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The process order data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Process Order Integration \[page 183\]](#).
- The process order is released to the shop floor.
- The recipe contains at least one ERP reporting step.
- You've implemented the following collaboration links and directives in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) and [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) apps:

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive
COLLABORATION_ACTIVITY_CONFIRMATION	ACTIVITY_CONFIRMATION

Procedure

1. In the [Order POD \(Default\)](#), post an activity confirmation for the process order. For more information, see [Order POD](#).

2. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [Process Order Activity Confirmation](#) message to trigger the posting of an activity confirmation in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
3. To verify whether the [Process Order Activity Confirmation](#) message was transferred to the integrated ERP system, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Process Order Activity Confirmation](#) message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID that you can find in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.2.5 Planned Order Integration

You can transfer planned orders from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing and send back yield and scrap confirmations.


Overview

You use planned orders for repetitive manufacturing where production is based on the quantity and not order-based as with production orders. Planned orders are the right choice if you want to manufacture a defined quantity within a specific time frame. With repetitive manufacturing, you generally use simple routings that don't change over time. The following features are supported:

- Yield confirmation is sent to the integrated ERP system after an SFC has been completed at the last operation.
- Scrap confirmation is sent to the integrated ERP system after an SFC has been scrapped.
- Goods issue posting to the integrated ERP system after operation / phase confirmation (backflush).

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to planned orders:

- The order schedule isn't downloaded from the ERP side within the standard XSLT. For more information about customizing the order schedule download, see [Enabling Schedule Download For Planned Orders and 3338460](#) .
- Batch management for material isn't supported.
- Direct goods issue of components to the ERP system isn't supported.
- Order update from the integrated ERP system isn't supported.

Integration

The inbound and outbound integration of planned orders is based on the implementation steps described in the technical integration section. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).

If you've already implemented the infrastructure described in the technical integration section, you can find the planned order specific information in the following topics:

- [Transferring a Planned Order \[page 191\]](#)
- [Scrap Confirmation for Planned Orders \[page 193\]](#)
- [Yield Confirmation for Planned Orders \[page 194\]](#)

2.1.5.2.5.1 Transferring a Planned Order

You can transfer planned orders from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Overview

You create planned orders in SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA and transfer them to SAP Digital Manufacturing to control your production. For the transfer of planned orders, you rely on the technical infrastructure that you've set up between your integrated ERP system and SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#). In the section below, you'll learn what needs to be done specifically to transfer planned orders to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA

- You've transferred the material master records for the produced material and all the components.

i Note

You need to assign a REM profile (for example 0001) to the material on view [MRP4](#). If needed, you can create a REM profile using transaction `OSP2` (SPRO).

- You've created a BOM and a routing for the produced material (see [Manage Bills of Materials](#) and [Manage Routings/Recipes](#)).
- You've created and sent work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You've set up Application Link Enabling (ALE) and the Data Replication Framework (DRF) for the `LOIPLO02` IDoc. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

- You've implemented the *INBOUND PROCESSOR* iFlow in SAP Cloud Integration and activated it through the *Initial Parameters* iFlow. For more information, see [Configure Inbound Processor iFlow \[page 69\]](#) and [Configure Initial Parameters iFlow \[page 71\]](#).

i Note

You can replicate planned orders with an opening date in the future periodically to the integrated ERP system. For more information, see [1555198](#).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- (Optional) You've imported BOM and routing master data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- You've enabled the artifact *PlannedOrder LOIPL002 process request* in SAP Cloud Integration to use LOIPL002 IDoc.

Procedure

- In SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, create a planned order manually (transaction MD11).

i Note

Enter a storage location in the planned order in the integrated ERP system or in the *Putaway Storage Location* field in the *Manage Materials* app in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

A planned order creation can also be triggered via an MRP run. The planned order is then transferred automatically to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

- Schedule the planned order to trigger the planned order download.
- To verify whether the message of type *Order Download* IDoc was transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you've got two options:
 - In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the *Integration Message Dashboard* and check the status of your LOIPL002 IDoc (message type: Order Download). For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 - In SAP Cloud Integration, go to *Monitor Message Processing* and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID of your planned order that you can find in the *Integration Message Dashboard*. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

Related Information

[Manage Orders](#)

2.1.5.2.5.2 Scrap Confirmation for Planned Orders

Learn how to transfer scrap confirmations for planned orders from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Overview

After downloading a planned order from your integrated ERP system, you release it in the [Manage Orders](#) app and start the production using the [Work Center POD](#). When you then scrap an SFC in the [Work Center POD](#), this information is communicated to your integrated ERP system, if you've put in place the configuration described below.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA

- You've verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You've downloaded the planned order from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Transferring a Planned Order \[page 191\]](#).
- You've released the planned order to the shop floor using the [Manage Orders](#) app.
- You've verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step, which means that the [Last Reporting Activity](#) flag in the [Manage Routings/Recipes](#) app is set to [Yes](#).
- You've configured the following collaboration link and directive in the [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) and the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app:

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive
COLLABORATION_PLANNED_ORDER_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION	ERP_PLANNED_ORDER_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION

Procedure

- In SAP Digital Manufacturing, in the [Work Center POD](#), scrap an SFC belonging to the planned order using [Log NC](#).
The [Planned Order Scrap Confirmation](#) message is sent to the integrated ERP system.

i Note

If an SFC is scrapped on the nonreporting step, SAP Digital Manufacturing tries to find a reporting step in the routing by checking future steps and uses the reporting step it finds.

2. To verify whether the *Planned Order Scrap Confirmation* message was transferred to the integrated ERP system, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the *Integration Message Dashboard* and check the status of your *Planned Order Scrap Confirmation* message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to *Monitor Message Processing* and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID of your planned order that you can find in the *Integration Message Dashboard*. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.2.5.3 Yield Confirmation for Planned Orders

Learn how to transfer a yield confirmations for planned orders from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Overview

After downloading a planned order from your integrated ERP system, you release it in the *Manage Orders* app and start the production using the *Work Center POD*. When you then complete an SFC in the *Work Center POD*, this information is communicated to your integrated ERP system, if you've put in place the configuration described below.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA

- You've verified that all work centers have the same activity types arranged in the same sequence.
- You've verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step, which means that the **Last Reporting Activity** flag in the **Manage Routings/Recipes** app is set to **Yes**.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- You've downloaded the planned order from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Transferring a Planned Order \[page 191\]](#).

- You've released the planned order to the shop floor using the [Manage Orders](#) app.
- You've verified that routings contain at least one ERP reporting step, which means that the [Last Reporting Activity](#) flag in the [Manage Routings](#) app is set to [Yes](#).
- You've configured the following collaboration link and directive in the [Manage Collaboration Directives](#) and the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app:

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive
COLLABORATION_PLANNED_ORDER_YIELD_CONFIRMATION	ERP_PLANNED_ORDER_YIELD_CONFIRMATION

Procedural Steps

1. Complete the SFC at all operations.
2. After the completion of the last operation, the system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [Planned Order Yield Confirmation](#) message to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
3. To verify whether the [Planned Order Yield Confirmation](#) message was transferred to the integrated ERP system, you've got two options:
 1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Planned Order Yield Confirmation](#) message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
 2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of your integration message. You can search for the relevant artifacts using the correlation ID of your planned order that you can find in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#). For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.5.2.6 Updating Orders Before the Release

Learn about the options you've got for updating a production or process order from your integrated ERP system before the order is released to the shop floor in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Use

Before releasing an order to the shop floor in the [Manage Orders](#) app, you can update it from your integrated ERP system. The updating options you have vary depending on the order type and the integrated ERP system.

Overview

Here you'll find an overview of the supported update scenarios. "X" means that the corresponding update is supported.

	SAP ERP		SAP S/4HANA		SAP S/4HANA	
	Production Or- der	Production Or- der	Production Or- der	Process Order	Process Order	Process Order
Order Update						
Finished Goods Batch Number (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Goods Receipt Storage Location (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Customer Name (Order Header)	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sales Order (Order Header)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Custom Field (Order Header)	X	X	N/A	X	X	N/A
Work Instruction	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dates Changes (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Operation Schedule	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quantity Decrease	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quantity Increase	X	X	X	X	X	X
Technical Completion (TECO)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order Header Long Text	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order Header Schedule Dates/Plan Dates	X	X	X	X	X	X

	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA	SAP S/4HANA			
	Production Or-	Production Or-	Production Or-	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA	SAP S/4HANA
Order Update	der	der	der	Process Order	Process Order	Cloud
BOM Component Storage Location	X	X	X	X	X	X
	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage location change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.
BOM Component Batch Number	X	X	X	X	X	X
Underdelivery Tolerance	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Overdelivery Tolerance	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Addition / Removal of Component	X	X	X	X	X	X
Component Assignment Change to Operation Activity / Phase	X	X	X	X	X	X
Addition / Removal of Operation / Phase	X	X	X	X	X	X

	SAP ERP Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Production Or- der	SAP ERP Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Process Order
Order Update						
Work Center Change in Op- eration / Phase	X	X	X	X	X	X
	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).
Change of Component Quantities	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order-Specific Bill of Mate- rial*	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order-Specific Routing*	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspection Lot Change	X	X		X	X	

*Objects are up-versioned if one of the following changes takes place:

- Changes to work centers on operations / phases
- Addition or removal of component
- Addition or removal of operations / phases
- Change of component quantities
- Changes to component assignment

2.1.5.2.7 Enrichment of Order-Specific Objects

Enrichment is the process of copying some of the fields from master objects to order-specific objects during order integration.

The following fields are copied for BOM components:

- [Assembly Qty As Required](#)
- [Minimum Tolerance](#)

- [Maximum Tolerance](#)
- [Assembly Data Type](#)

For formula enrichment during order transfer, for every component of an order-specific BOM, data type is copied from the corresponding master component. When data type is copied to the master component, the formula is enriched. The following objects are copied:

- [Assembly Data Type](#)
- [Assembly Qty As Required](#)

The following fields are copied for routings and recipes:

- Work instructions (on operation activity/phase and header level)
- Data collections (on operation activity/phase and header level)

The following fields are copied only for routings:

- Relaxed flow

The following fields are copied only for recipes

- Weighing relevant flag (on operation activity level)

2.1.5.2.8 Enrichment with Sub-Operations for Discrete Manufacturing

You can add sub-operations to a routing in SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP S/4HANA Cloud, and then transfer this routing to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Overview

In a discrete industry scenario, you can add sub-operations to a routing in SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP S/4HANA Cloud. These sub-operations are then transferred within the routing to SAP Digital Manufacturing. To make this transfer work, you need to use the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

Reporting of SAP Digital Manufacturing activities back to the integrated ERP system is done at the last operation activity within the respective operation group.

Order confirmations are posted against the ERP parent Operation.

Mapping

In SAP Digital Manufacturing, ERP routings containing sub-operations are mapped as follows:

ERP System	SAP Digital Manufacturing
Operation	Operation Group
Sub-operation	Operation Activity
BOM components assigned to an Operation	First Operation Activity of the Operation Group

2.1.5.2.9 Batch Characteristics Update

You can update batch characteristic values in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and synchronize the data to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

For an overview of prerequisites and the steps required to update batch characteristics, see [Updating Batch Characteristics](#).

2.1.5.2.10 Batch Creation

You can transfer batch numbers created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

The batch creation message is triggered when batch number is created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For an overview of prerequisites and the steps required to create batch numbers, see [Creating Batch Numbers](#).

2.1.5.2.11 Inspection Characteristics Integration (Process Order and Production Order)

You can transfer inspection characteristics of an order from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- An order exists for the material.
- QM is active for the material to be inspected. That means that in the inspection setup in the material master, the following applies:
 - An inspection type is active for inspection lot origin 03 (inspection during production)
 - The other indicators for the inspection type are set appropriately to meet your requirements for inspection lot processing.

- Inspection characteristics were created and assigned to one or more operations (production order) / one or more phases (process order) used in the order.

i Note

In an integrated ERP system, you can create an additional value range, called first range, so that the inspection results recorded in SAP Digital Manufacturing are checked against two value ranges: the standard range and the first range.

- For quantitative characteristics, make sure the ISO codes have values and are mapped to respective inspection characteristics. Otherwise, the characteristics will not be transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing. To check the ISO codes in integrated ERP systems, use the transaction code `SE16N`.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The *Order POD* is already configured with the [Quality Inspection Characteristic List](#) and the [Quality Inspection Results](#) plugins.
- You have deployed the following artifacts in *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud* package in SAP Cloud Integration:
 - [API_INSPECTIONCATALOG_SRV](#)
 - [API_INSPECTIONLOT_SRV](#)
 - [API_CHARCATTRIBUTECATALOG_SRV](#)

Procedure

An inspection during production is triggered by the release of a production order.

1. Release the order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
2. Check and release the respective order in the *Manage Orders* app.
3. In the *Order POD*, select a specific order and you can verify the inspection characteristics of a specific operation / phase on the [Quality Inspection Characteristic List](#) tab.

Related Information

[Inspection Results Recording \(Process Order and Production Order\) \[page 201\]](#)

2.1.5.2.12 Inspection Results Recording (Process Order and Production Order)

You can record inspection results and synchronize the data from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

Inspection characteristics have been transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Inspection Characteristics Integration \(Process Order and Production Order\) \[page 200\]](#).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The collaboration link `COLLABORATION_INSPECTION_LOT` is mapped to the directive `INSPECTION_LOT` in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.
- The Order POD is already configured with the [Quality Inspection Results](#) and the [Quality Inspection Results](#) plugins.
- You have deployed the following artifacts in [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration:
 - [API_INSPECTIONCATALOG_SRV](#)
 - [API_INSPECTIONLOT_SRV](#)
 - [API_CHARCATTRIBUTECATALOG_SRV](#)

Procedure

1. In [Manage Orders](#) app, release the order for which the inspection is to be carried out.
2. In the [Order POD](#), record the inspection results. Make sure you entered values for all mandatory inspection characteristics.
3. Select one inspection characteristic and navigate to the details screen. There you can record the inspection results. Make sure you entered values for all mandatory inspection characteristics.
4. Choose [Save](#) to save your entries.
5. On the characteristics overview screen, choose [Submit Results](#) to synchronize the results back to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Related Information

[Inspection Characteristics Integration \(Process Order and Production Order\) \[page 200\]](#)

2.1.5.2.13 Work Instruction (DMS Document) Integration

This function lets you transfer the document info records from SAP ERP to create work instructions in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

In particular, you can do the following:

- Transfer document info records attached to the production order

- Transfer document info records attached to routing operations

For more information about transferring document info records that are attached to the production order, see [Configuring a Production Order with Document Info Records \[page 166\]](#).

2.1.5.2.14 Transfer of Floor Stock Data

You can transfer floor stock data for certain goods movement types from an SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system to SAP Digital Manufacturing .

Use

i Note

To use this functionality, you need to verify or update your integration configuration. For more information, see [Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data \[page 208\]](#).

i Note

In SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, go to ► *SPRO* ► *Production* ► *Integration with Manufacturing Execution System* ► *Specify Production Storage Locations for an MES* ►, and maintain your storage location with:

Business system set as the business system for SAP Digital Manufacturing

Type set as *Inventory management only by incoming transfer postings*

The storage location configured as such only supports incoming goods movement 311. So, if you still want to post goods movement 261, make sure that not all storage locations are configured this way.

Consolidated Inventory Management Mode

If you've enabled *Consolidated* inventory management mode, all standard goods movement types in SAP S/4HANA are supported in SAP Digital Manufacturing . However, for integration with SAP ERP, only goods movement types that are relevant to *Unrestricted-Use Stock* (01) are supported.

i Note

For consolidated inventory management mode, you need to enable the `API_MATERIAL_STOCK_SRV` technical service in SAP S/4HANA.

Individual Inventory Management Mode

If you've enabled *Individual* inventory management mode, the following goods movement types are supported.

Inbound integration

Inbound integration messages include:

- Floor Stock Receipt (goods movement type 311)
- Floor Stock Receipt with Reservation (goods movement type 261)

Inbound integration messages can create inventory IDs and can change the location of inventory.

Outbound integration

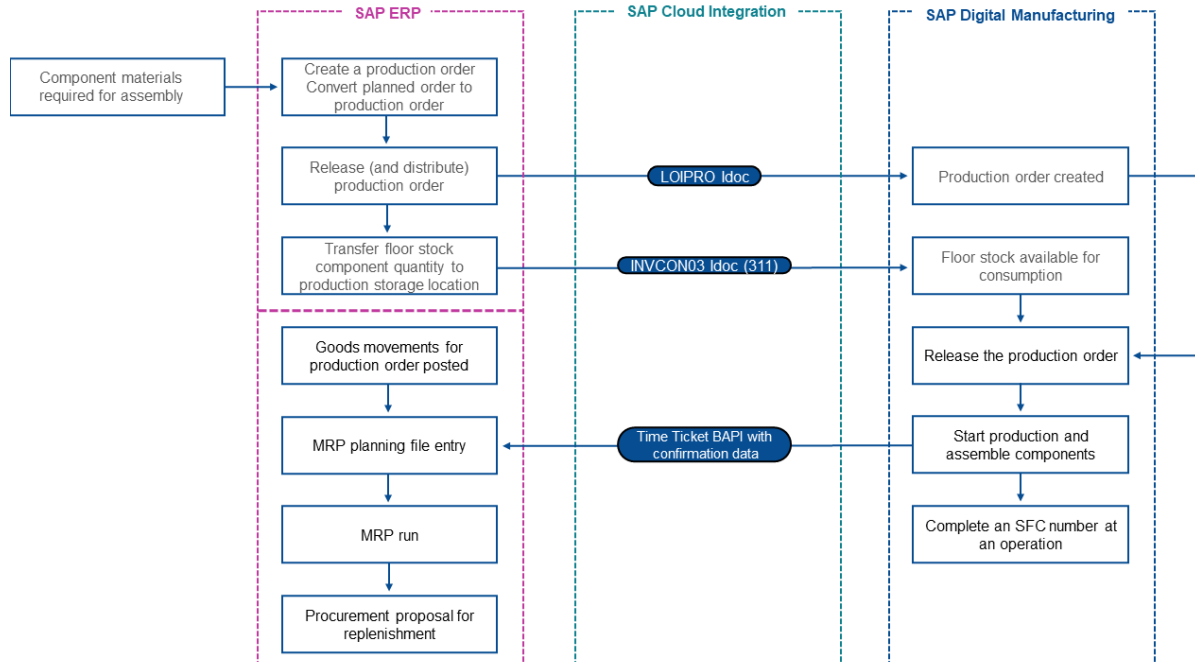
Outbound integration messages include:

- Floor Stock Return (goods movement type 312)
- Floor Stock Return for specific orders (goods movement type 262)
- Goods Issue for Scrapping (goods movement type 551)

Outbound integration messages can change the location of goods, consume goods, and scrap goods in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

The following scenarios are supported:

Floor Stock Receipt (replenishment, goods movement type 311)



In your SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system, you can use the transaction MIGO to trigger goods movement from the central storage location to the production storage location.

The process for floor stock receipt without reservation (goods movement type 311) in SAP Digital Manufacturing assumes that the received goods are moved from a warehouse location to a production location, so that they can be used during the production process. These quantities are recorded and sent

to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA as part of the production confirmation for consumption against the production order.

- When you post a transfer of unrestricted-use stock from a central (issuing) storage location to a floor stock (production) storage location in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA using the goods movement type 311 (transaction MIGO), the stock data is transferred from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing by the INVCON03 IDoc.
- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA triggers the IDoc INVCON03 to integrate the floor stock to the production storage location (from Material Master or Production Order) in SAP Digital Manufacturing with [Batch Number](#) and [Inventory ID](#) created and [Reserved Order Number](#) attached to the new inventory. The inventory is ready for consumption without reservation in SAP Digital Manufacturing .
- A floor stock receipt is created for the specified components.

When yield /scrap collaboration is triggered, SAP Digital Manufacturing sends a confirmation to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to report consumed components.

Production Order-Specific Consumption (goods movement type 261)

The process of floor stock receipt with reservation (goods movement type 261) in SAP Digital Manufacturing assumes that the goods are issued from a warehouse location (central storage location) to an order consumption.

In your SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system, you can use the transaction MIGO to trigger a goods issue to order/reservation from the central storage location.

Goods consumption happens when a material leaves the storage location. This consumption creates an inventory ID in SAP Digital Manufacturing . This inventory ID is consumed during assembly but this information isn't reported to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, because the consumption has already happened.


- When you post a goods issue from a central storage location to a production order in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA with the goods movement type 261 (transaction MIGO), the stock data is transferred through the INVCON03 IDoc for order pegging in SAP Digital Manufacturing .
- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA performs the goods issue to the respective production order.
- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA triggers the IDoc INVCON03 to integrate the floor stock to the production storage location (from [Material Master](#) or [Production Order](#)) in SAP Digital Manufacturing with [Batch Number](#) and [Inventory ID](#) created and [Reserved Order Number](#) attached to the new inventory.
- The inventory is ready for consumption only for the reserved order in SAP Digital Manufacturing .

Integration

- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA is the system of record for inventory management; SAP Digital Manufacturing is the system of record for floor stock management.
- A transfer posting in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA is used in the same way as a floor stock receipt in SAP Digital Manufacturing .
- For inventory ID records created in SAP Digital Manufacturing through the integration, the database field ERP_INVENTORY is equal to true.
- Floor storage location exists in both SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA (LGORT) and SAP Digital Manufacturing ([Storage Location](#)); the [Receiving Storage Location](#) (UMLGO) exists only in SAP ERP.
- This function supports long material numbers (see Transfer of Long Material Number in the SAP Help Portal).

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You've created production storage locations for floor stock materials.
- You've set up ALE communication to create and transmit INVCN03 IDocs. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).
- If you use SAP ERP 6.05 (with activated business functions LOG_PP_MES_INT_01 and LOG_PP_MES_INT_02) or later, you've maintained integration of goods movements (see SAP Note [1555198](#) .
- You've set up a filter for the goods movement type 261 and 311 (see Customizing for ALE Communication on the SAP Help Portal).
- You've created a BOM for the finished good material of the order.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You've created and configured data type for floor stock integration.
- For materials to be received into floor stock and assembled, you've specified the following in the [Manage Materials](#) app:
 - [Data to Collect on Assembly](#): INV or INV_SFC
- You've created a storage location matching SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA [Putaway Storage Location](#) (see [Mapping a Production Order \[page 220\]](#)).
- For the production order-specific consumption scenario, you've created or imported shop order data so that components can be pegged (see [Production Order Integration \[page 158\]](#)).
- You've defined a numbering pattern for the number type floor stock receipt (see [Configuring a Production Order with Serial Numbers \[page 162\]](#)).
- For the outbound integration with Inventory Management (IM), you've mapped the following collaboration links to respective directives depending on your requirements in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.
 - The link COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION is mapped to the directive ERP_INVENTORY_CLEAR_RESERVATION.
 - The link COLLABORATION_ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION is mapped to the directive ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION.
 - The link COLLABORATION_ERP_YIELD_CONFIRMATION is mapped to the directive ERP_YIELD_CONFIRMATION.
 - The link COLLABORATION_SFC_COMPONENT_ADD is mapped to the directive ERP_COMPONENT_ADD.
- If you've enabled EWM integration, configure the following collaboration links.
 - The link EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD is mapped to the directive EWM_COMPONENT_ADD.
 - The link EWM_COLLABORATION_CONTAINER_CLOSE is mapped to the directive EWM_CONTAINER_CLOSE_CONFIRMATION.
 - The link EWM_COLLABORATION_SFC_DISPOSITION is mapped to the directive EWM_SFC_DISPOSITION.
 - The link EWM_COLLABORATION_YIELD_CONFIRMATION is mapped to the directive EWM_GOODS_ISSUE_POST.

2.1.5.2.14.1 Configuring Floor Stocks

This section describes how to transfer floor stocks from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create corresponding floor stock records in the [Manage Floor Stocks](#) app.

i Note

You can transfer floor stocks through goods movement types 311 and 261.

Prerequisites

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

- You have created floor stock materials you want to transfer.
- You have created central storage locations and production storage locations for the floor stock materials.
- You have set up ALE communication to create and transmit `INVCN03` IDocs.
- You have defined the DRF Replication Model to replicate `INVCN03` IDocs. For more information, see [Data Replication Framework \[page 35\]](#).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The floor stock materials are already downloaded from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You have created a production storage location matching ERP [Putaway Storage Location](#) (see [Mapping a Production Order \[page 220\]](#)).
- The collaboration link `COLLABORATION_BATCH_CHARACTERISTICS` is mapped to the directive `BATCH_CHARACTERISTICS` in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.

Procedure

There are various methods to trigger the transfer of floor stocks. The following is one of the options.

1. Execute the transaction code `MIGO` to call up the [Transfer Posting](#) screen.
2. To transfer floor stocks for general usage, select [Transfer Posting](#) with goods movement type 311. If you want to transfer floor stocks reserved for a specific order, select [Goods Issue](#) and [Order](#) with goods movement type 261.
3. Check and post the goods movement.
4. Verify the results in the [Manage Floor Stocks](#) app or the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

2.1.5.2.14.2 Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data

If you want to use floor stock integration functionality in SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to update some settings in your configuration integration, as shown here.

The SaaS tenant of your system must generate a new service instance and key for Digital Manufacturing Cloud Services.

These are required for authentication in SAP Cloud Integration. You need to manually transfer this new service instance and key as described here.

Prerequisites

- You have set up the SAP Cloud Connector.
- You have carried out the necessary steps in [Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 9\]](#).

Steps

1. Go to the SaaS tenant of your system and generate a new service instance and key for digital-manufacturing-services-*. Note down the `clientId` and `clientsecret` under the `uaa` tag.
2. Configure SAP Cloud Integration to connect with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
 1. Go to your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. In the side menu bar, choose [Operations View](#) and then choose [Security Material](#) in [Manage Security](#) group.
 2. Add [User Credentials](#) with the [Name](#): CF_AUTH, the [User](#): `clientId`, and the [Password](#): `clientsecret`.
3. Assign the collaboration directive [ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#) to the collaboration link [COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#) for the inventory Return and Scrap activity.

Result

You can now use the floor stock functionality as described in this chapter.

Related Information

[Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#)

2.1.5.2.14.3 Transfer of Floor Stock Return and Scrap Data

You can transfer floor stock return and scrap data from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

Use

This function lets you transfer floor stock return and scrap data from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.

i Note

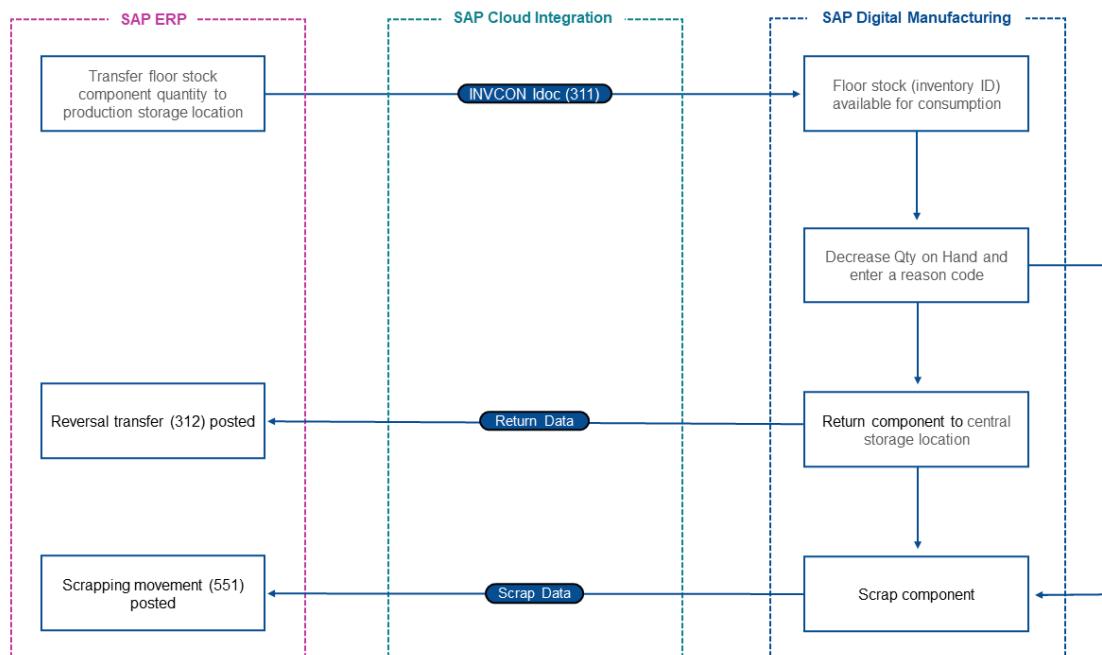
To use this functionality, you need to verify or update your integration configuration. For more information, see [Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data \[page 208\]](#).

1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can trigger the floor stock return to a central storage location and scrap using a reason code.
2. The collaboration `COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION` (`ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION`) is triggered in SAP Digital Manufacturing. This initiates the data synchronization to the ERP system.
3. In the ERP system, the floor stock is increased in the central storage location according to the return request. The inventory in the production storage location is decreased according to the return and scrap request.

The following scenarios are supported:

Production Order-Independent Floor Stock (311) Return (312) and Scrap (551)

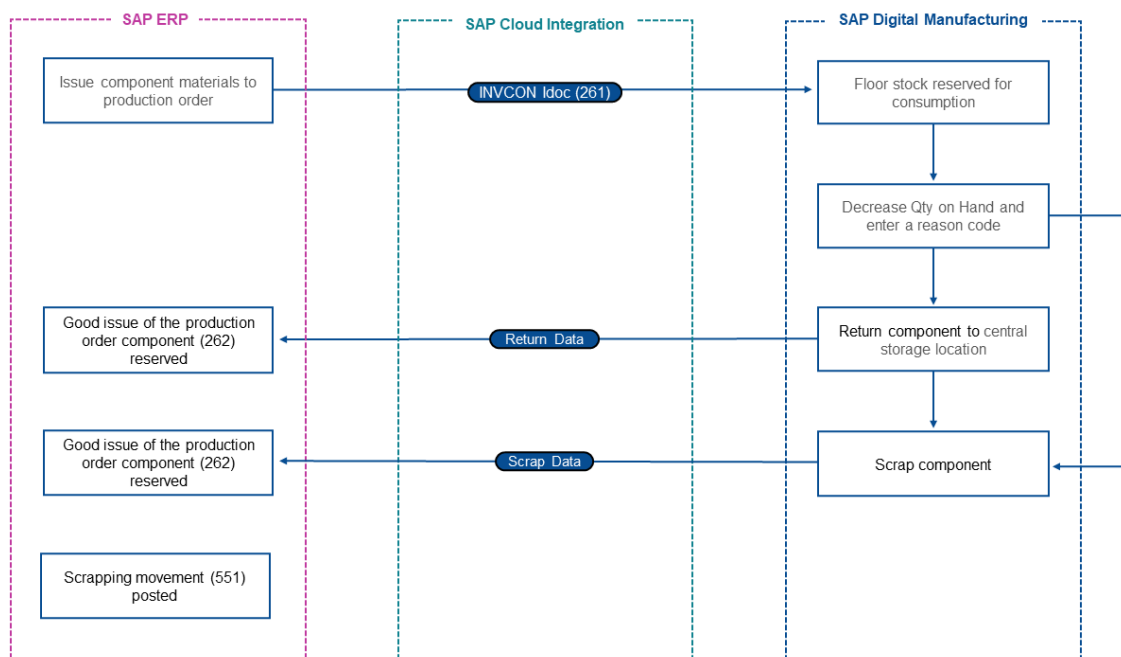
The process below describes the flow of floor stock return and scrap in SAP Digital Manufacturing which will be synchronized to ERP for production order-independent floor stock.



- The components are returned to the central storage location.
SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA posts a goods movement of the type 312, the reversal of a one-step transfer posting.
- The components are scrapped.
SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA posts a scrapping movement of the type 551.

Production Order-Specific Floor Stock (261) Return (262) and Scrap (551)

The illustration shows the flow of floor stock return and scrap in SAP Digital Manufacturing, which is synchronized to ERP for production order-independent floor stock.



- The *Production* order components are returned to central storage location.
SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA reverses a goods issue of the production order components with movement type 262.
- The components are scrapped.
SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA scraps the *Production* shop order components.
- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA reverses a goods issue of the production order components with movement type 262, then posts a scrapping movement (type 551).

Integration

- SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA is the system of record for inventory management; SAP Digital Manufacturing is the system of record for floor stock management.
- SAP Cloud Integration is used as the connector between the SAP Digital Manufacturing *Manage Floor Stock* app and the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA floor stock control process for returning inventory and scrap.

Prerequisites

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You have received floor stock data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- You have verified the pre-defined reason codes.

SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

You have created a cost center for reporting material scrap quantities.

Activities

When you decrease the value of the *Qty on Hand* field for an inventory ID, enter a reason code and choose [Save](#) in the [Manage Floor Stock](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing, SAP Cloud Integration sends a message to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to post the corresponding goods movements.

If the reason code has the prefix `RTN-`, the component quantity is returned to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA Central Stores. If the reason code has the prefix `SCR-`, the component quantity is scrapped.

2.1.5.3 Field Mapping for Integration to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA

This section describes what fields in an SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system are mapped to what fields in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

2.1.5.3.1 Mapping a Material

You can transfer material data from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the IDoc `MATMAS03`.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
Plant (WERKS)	Plant	

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Material Number</i> (MATNR LONG)	<i>Material</i>	The lot size isn't downloaded from the integrated SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system. By default, it's set to -1.000 in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. If a serial number profile is present, the lot size is set to 1.
<i>Material Description</i> (MAKTX)	<i>Description</i>	<p>In SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA, you can define the <i>Material Description</i> in several languages.</p> <div> <p>i Note</p> <p>You can only map material descriptions in languages supported by SAP Digital Manufacturing. Refer to note 2722461 for an overview of supported languages. If you require a language that isn't supported, you can use mediated integration to transform your message content.</p> </div>
	<i>Current Version</i>	This field is not mapped from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. If this field is not transferred from the CPI, then it has the default value ERP001.
	<i>Status</i>	This field is not mapped from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. This is set as <code>RELEASABLE (201)</code> .
<i>Unit of Measure</i> (MEINS)	<i>Unit of Measure</i>	

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Material Type</i>	<i>Material Type</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Configurable</i>: KMAT • <i>Finished</i>: FERT • <i>General</i>: MAT • <i>Nonstock</i>: NLAG • <i>Nonvaluated</i>: UNBW • <i>Operating Supplies</i>: HIBE • <i>Packaging</i>: VERP • <i>Returnable Packaging</i>: LEIH • <i>Semifinished Product</i>: HALB • <i>Service</i>: DIEN • <i>Services</i>: SERV • <i>Software Nonvaluated</i>: SWNV • <i>Spare Parts</i>: ERSA • <i>Trading Goods</i>: HAWA • <i>Raw</i>: ROH • <i>Custom</i>: CSTM • <i>Pipeline</i>: PIPE • <i>PRT</i>: FHMI
<i>Procurement Type</i> (BESKZ)	<i>Procurement Type</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Manufactured</i>: M • <i>Purchased</i>: P • <i>Manufactured / Purchased</i>: B • <i>In-house Production</i>: E
<i>Batch Management Requirement Indicator</i> (XCHPF)	<i>Increment Batch Number</i>	If equal to x, set to <i>Per Order</i> , otherwise set to <i>None</i> .
<i>Backflush</i> (RGEKZ)	<i>Backflushing in ERP</i>	This field is not visible in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. If selected, the backflush indicator (RGEKZ) value is True. If not selected, the backflush indicator (RGEKZ) value is False.
<i>Storage Location</i> (LGPRO)	<i>ERP Production Storage Location</i> or <i>ERP Putaway Storage Location</i>	<p>The length of <i>ERP Production Storage Location</i> value must be less than or equal to 4.</p> <p>If the BESKZ value equals E, the LGPRO value is stored in the <i>ERP Putaway Storage Location</i> field. If the BESKZ value isn't equal to E, the LGPRO value is stored in the <i>ERP Production Storage Location</i> field.</p>

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	Autocomplete and Confirm	This field is not mapped from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. If this field is not transferred from the CPI, then it has the default value based on the value of the Manufacturing Terminology setting in the app. The Autocomplete and ConfirmManage Plants flag is set to Yes for discrete industry plants and to No for process industry plants.

ManageMapping the European Article Number (EAN) and Units of Measure (UOMs) for ECC and SAP S/4HANA

SAP ERP / SAP S/4HANA	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
E1MEANM	unitsOfMeasureEans	
EAN11	Ean.ean	
EANTP	Ean.category	
HPEAN	Ean.isMain	
MEINH	Ean.internalUom	
BRGEW	Ean.grossWeight	
NTGEW	Ean.netWeight	

2.1.5.3.2 Mapping a Bill of Material (BOM)

Data is transferred from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the BOMMAT05 IDoc.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
Plant (WERKS)	Plant	
Material Number (MATNR or MATNR_EXTERNAL), BOM Usage (STLAN), Alternative BOM (STLAL)	BOM	Material Number (MATNR) + " - " + BOM Usage (STLAN) + " - " + Alternative BOM (STLAL)
Bill of material ZTEXT or MATNR MATNR_LONG or MATNR_EXTERNAL	Description	

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	<i>Status</i>	SAP ERP BOM status is mapped to SAP ME BOM status as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 02 Inactive - <i>New</i> else Active - <i>Releasable</i>
	<i>Effectively Control</i>	No logic in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution yet.
	<i>Current Version</i>	Selected
<i>Bill of material</i> (STLNR)	<i>ERP BOM</i>	
<i>BOM Component</i> (IDNRK)	<i>Component</i>	Saves the component as <i>Primary</i> . No BOM alternates component support in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution yet.
<i>BOM Item Number</i> (POSNR)	<i>Sequence</i>	
	<i>BOM Component Type</i>	N
	<i>Test Part</i>	Deselected
<i>Normalized Quantity for component</i> that is <i>Component Quantity / Base Quantity</i> (MENGE_C / BMENG_C)	<i>Quantity</i>	
<i>Installation Point for Subitem</i> (EBORT)	<i>Ref Des</i>	
	<i>Ref Des Sequence</i>	10
	<i>Assembly Qty As Required</i>	The default value is calculated based on the <i>Manufacturing Terminology</i> setting of the <i>Manage Plants</i> app. The <i>Assembly Qty As Required</i> flag is set to <i>No</i> for discrete industry plants and to <i>Yes</i> for process industry plants.

2.1.5.3.3 Mapping Alternate BOM Components

BOM components that belong to the same alternate group in SAP S/4HANA and ERP are mapped as alternate components for each other in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Master BOM Component

ERP / SAP S/4HANA

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Field
alternativeItemGroup		ALPGR
ERP Alternate Item Group		
alternates.enabled	TRUE	
Alternates Enabled		
alternates.priority		ALPRF
Alternates Priority		
alternates.material		IDNRK
Alternate Component		

Order BOM

ERP / SAP S/4HANA

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field
alternativeItemGroup		ALPGR
ERP Alternate Item Group		
alternates.enabled	TRUE	
Alternates Enabled		
alternates.priority		ALPRF
Alternates Priority		
alternates.material		MATNR
Alternate Component		

2.1.5.3.4 Mapping Installation Points of BOM Components

There may be a collection of sub-items on the SAP ERP side. For each sub-item, a separate BOM component with a corresponding quantity and installation point fields is created in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Installation point integration is supported only for production orders that are transferred from SAP S/4HANA.

Master BOM Component

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Field
bomRefDesDTO.erpRefDesSequence		UPOSZ
		Subitem Number

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Field
bomRefDesDTO.refDes		EBORT
Installation Point		Installation Point
bomRefDesDTO.quantity		UPMNG
Assembly Quantity		Sub-Item Quantity
bomRefDesDTO.description		UPTXT
Installation Point Description		Sub-Item Text
Order BOM		
DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field
ZBOMSubItem.ZBOMSubItemNumberValue		UPOSZ
ZBOMSubItem.ZBOMSubItemInstallationPoint		EBORT
Installation Point		
ZBOMSubItem.ZBillofMaterialSubItemQuantity		UPMNG
Assembly Quantity		
ZBOMSubItem.ZBillofMaterialSubItemText		UPTXT
Installation Point Description		

2.1.5.3.5 Mapping a Routing with Operation Activities

Data is transferred from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the LOIROU04 IDoc.

LOIROU04 supports long material numbers (LMN) and mapping of work instructions. This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plant</i> (WERKS)	<i>Plant</i>	
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR); <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL) or /E1AFREF/ MES_ROUTINGID	<i>Routing</i>	PLNNR + "-" + PLNAL /E1AFREF/MES_ROUTINGID if the routing was created in SAP ME and then sent to SAP ERP.

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	<i>Version</i>	ERP001 for a new record and increments as necessary for updated records.
	<i>Routing Type</i>	<i>U</i> for a production routing type <i>V</i> for a master recipe routing type
<i>Short Description</i> (KTEXT)	<i>Description</i>	
	<i>Status</i>	<i>Releasable</i>
	<i>Effectivity Control</i>	R No logic in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution yet.
	<i>Current Version</i>	Selected
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR); <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL)	<i>Entry Routing</i>	
	<i>Entry Routing Type</i>	U
	<i>Entry Routing Step ID</i>	10
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR); <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL); <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL); <i>Operation</i> (VORN) or ME_OPERATION_ID or UVORN	<i>Operation Activity</i>	PLNNR + "-" + PLNAL + "-" + PLNFL + "-" + VORN or ME_OPERATION_ID or UVORN
<i>Operation</i> (VORN)	<i>Reporting Step</i>	Operation step number in ERP. If sub-operations are used, then the reporting step is populated in a step mapped from the last sub-operation within an operation.
	<i>Rework</i>	Deselected
<i>Sequence</i> (FLAGAT)	Data field: ERP_SEQUENCE	0. Only a zero sequence routing is supported.
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR), <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL), <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL), <i>Operation</i> (VORN) or ME_OPERATION_ID or UVORN	<i>Operation Activity</i>	Operation activity master name

i Note

Operation activity master records can be created from the integration as specified here. They can also be created manually in the *Manage Operation Activities* app.

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	<i>Operation Activity Version</i>	ERP001 or ME_REVISION
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Operation Activity Description</i>	
	<i>Maximum Loop Count</i>	Set to 0 in <code>xs1t</code> in the CPI
	<i>Operation Activity Master Type</i>	N (Normal)
<i>Work Center ID</i> (ARBID)	<i>Work Center</i>	Based on the <i>Work Center ID</i> , SAP Digital Manufacturing finds the work center.
<div> <i>i Note</i> Replicate the work center before the routing. </div>		
	<i>Relaxed Flow</i>	<i>Relaxed Flow</i> is set to <i>Yes</i> for recipes and to <i>No</i> for routings.
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR), <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL), <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL), <i>Operation</i> (VORNR) or ME_OPERATION_ID	<i>Operation Group</i>	PLNNR + "-" + PLNAL + "-" + PLNFL + "-" + VORNR or ME_OPERATION_ID
Fields relevant for SAP ERP EhP05 and above		
SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Description</i>	Routing step description
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Description</i>	Operation activity description
<i>Document number</i> (DOKNR) <i>Document Type</i> (DOKAR) <i>Document Part</i> (DOKTL) <i>Application number</i> (ORIGINAL)	<i>Work Instruction</i>	DOKNR + '-' + DOKAR + '-' + DOKTL + '-' + ORIGINAL
<i>Document Version</i> (DOKVR)	<i>Version</i>	

2.1.5.3.6 Field Mapping for a Standard Value Key (SVK)

The fields created in SAP S/4HANA On-Premise and ERP correspond to certain fields of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Work Center Download (LOIWCS) : Standard Value Key Mapping for an SV Group

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	SAP S/4HANA On-Premise
.plant	WERKS
.standardValKey	VGWTS
StandardValue	
.standardVal	/CO_MES_STANDARD_VALUE_KEY_PULL/PARAME
.sequence	10 based sequence

Work Center Download (LOIWCS) : Standard Value Key Mapping for a StandardValueText

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	SAP S/4HANA On-Premise
.locale	EN
.description	/CO_MES_STANDARD_VALUE_KEY_PULL/ PAR_DESCRIPTION

Routing Download (LOIROU) for a StandardValueTarget

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	SAP S/4HANA On-Premise
.stepId	10 based sequence
.targetValue.value	VGW01..VGW06
.targetValue.unitOfMeasure.uom	VGE01..VGE06

2.1.5.3.7 Mapping a Production Order

You transfer production order data from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the IDoc LOIPRO05 (used with SAP ERP EhP 05 and above).

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and the corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plant</i> (WERKS)	<i>Plant</i>	

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Order Number</i> (AUFNR)	<i>Production Order</i>	
<i>Status</i> (STAT)	<i>Status</i>	Last STAT segment in EIJSTKL; defaults to <i>Releasable</i> unless STAT equals: I0045 - Technically completed (TECO) If so, the status is set to <i>Closed</i> .
	<i>Priority</i>	500
<i>Material Number</i> (MATNR OF MATNR_EXTERNAL OF MATNR_LONG)	<i>Planned Material</i>	
<i>Base Quantity</i> (BMENGE)	<i>Build Qty</i>	
<i>Base Quantity</i> (BMENGE)	<i>Ordered Qty</i>	
<i>Planned Start Date</i> (GSTRP), <i>Planned Start Time</i> (GSUZP)	<i>Planned Start</i>	GSTRP + GSUZP If GSUZP left blank, defaults to 00:00:01
<i>Planned Finish Date</i> (GLTRP), <i>Planned Finish Time</i> (GLUZP)	<i>Planned End</i>	GLTRP + GLUZP If GLUZP left blank, defaults to 00:00:01
<i>Scheduled Start Date</i> (GSTRS), <i>Scheduled Start Time</i> (GSUZS)	<i>Scheduled Start</i>	GSTRS + GSUZS If GSUZS left blank, defaults to 00:00:01
<i>Scheduled Finish Date</i> (GLTRS), <i>Scheduled Finish Time</i> (GLUZS)	<i>Scheduled End</i>	GLTRS + GLUZS If GLUZS left blank, defaults to 23:59:59
<i>Sold-To Party Number</i> (KUNAG)	<i>Customer</i>	
<i>Sold-To Party Name</i> (NAME1)	<i>Customer name</i>	
<i>Base Unit of Measure</i> (BMEINS)	Custom data field: ERP_UOM	This unit is converted in the IDoc in the ISO unit of measure defined in <i>SAP ERP Customizing</i> .
	Database table column: SHOP_ORDER.ERP_ORDER	Set to <i>True</i> by default (not present in the GUI)
<i>Storage Location</i> (LGORT)	<i>ERP Putaway Storage Location</i>	
<i>Batch</i> (CHARG)	<i>Batch Number</i>	
<i>Order Number</i> (AUFNR)	<i>Planned BOM</i>	Same as shop order number
<i>Bill of Material</i> (STLNR)	<i>ERP_BOM</i>	

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	<i>BOM Description</i>	<i>Material Number</i> (MATNR or MATNR_EXTERNAL or MATNR_LONG)
<p>If there is an alternate group for BOM components, then the component with <code>Priority 1</code> must be passed as a BOM component in SAP ME, regardless of Usage Prob. The quantity of this component must be calculated as <code>NOMNG</code> divided by the order quantity (<code>BMENGE</code>). All other components of this alternate group must be passed as alternate components of the BOM component in SAP ME, regardless of Usage Prob.</p> <p>In all other cases, the quantity is calculated as component quantity (<code>BDMNG</code>) divided by order quantity (<code>BMENGE</code>).</p>	<i>BOM Component Qty</i>	
<i>BOM Component Material Number</i> (MATNR or MATNR_EXTERNAL or MATNR_LONG)	<i>BOM Component</i>	Only ERP components that populate the MATNR field are supported.
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR), <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL), <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL), <i>Operation</i> (VORNR) or ME_OPERATION_ID	<i>BOM Component Assembly Operation</i>	<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR) + "-" + <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL) + "-" + <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL) + "-" + <i>Operation</i> (VORNR) or ME_OPERATION_ID
	<i>BOM Component Assembly Operation Version</i>	Version of the assembly operation; defaults to # (not present in the GUI) or ME_REVISION
	<i>BOM Component Assembly Qty As Required</i>	If this value is not by provided by the CPI, then it is read from the master BOM value. Otherwise, the default value is calculated based on the <i>Manufacturing Terminology</i> setting of the <i>Manage Plants</i> app. The <i>Assembly Qty As Required</i> flag is set to <i>No</i> for discrete industry plants and to <i>Yes</i> for process industry plants.
BACKFLUSH	Backflush Enabled	If the BACKFLUSH = X, then Backflush Enabled = Yes. Otherwise, No.

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	<i>Routing Effectivity Control</i>	R No logic in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution yet.
<i>Material Number</i> (MATNR or MATNR_EXTERNAL or MATNR_LONG)	<i>Routing Description</i>	
<i>Operation</i> (VORNR)	<i>Reporting Step</i>	
<i>Key for Task List Group</i> (PLNNR), <i>Group Counter</i> (PLNAL), <i>Sequence</i> (PLNFL), <i>Operation</i> (VORNR) or ME_OPERATION_ID	<i>Operation</i>	
	<i>Operation Version</i>	ERP001 or ME_REVISION
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Operation Description</i>	
	<i>Maximum Loop Count</i>	0
	<i>Operation Type</i>	N (Normal)
<i>Sequence</i> (RSPOS)	Data field: SEQUENCE	Sequence is calculated as RSPOS*10
	Data field: IS_LAST_REPORTING_STEP	If selected, this is the last ERP routing step.
<i>Material Number-BOM Explosion Number</i> (MATNR- E1AFKOL/E1AFPOL/E1AFSER/SERNR)	<i>SFC</i> (Sfc)	
<i>BOM Explosion Number</i> (E1AFKOL/E1AFPOL/E1AFSER/SERNR)	<i>Serial Number</i> (SerialNumber)	
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Description</i>	Description of Routing Step
<i>Operation Short Text</i> (LTXA1)	<i>Description</i>	Operation description
Order Schedule List		
KAPNAME	<i>Resource</i>	
<i>Capacity ID</i> (/E1AFKOL/E1AFFLL/E1AFVOL/E1KBEDL/KAPID)	erpInternalID of resource	SAP ME database field
<i>Split Number</i> (SPLIT)	<i>Split ID</i>	

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Operation Quantity</i> (MGVRG)	<i>Planned Quantity</i>	
<i>Start / Date</i> (FSTAD)	<i>Start Time</i>	
<i>Start / Time</i> (FSTAU)		
<i>Finish / Date</i> (FENDD)	<i>End Time</i>	
<i>Finish / Time</i> (FEDNU)		
<i>Earliest Setup Start / Date</i> (FSAVD)	<i>Earliest Setup Start Time</i>	
<i>Earliest Setup Start / Time</i> (FSAVZ)		
<i>Latest Setup Start / Date</i> (FSAVD)	<i>Latest Setup Start Time</i>	
<i>Latest Setup Start / Time</i> (FSAVZ)		
<i>Earliest Processing Start / Date</i> (FSSBD)	<i>Earliest Processing Start Time</i>	
<i>Earliest Processing Start / Time</i> (FSSBZ)		
<i>Latest Processing Start / Date</i> (FSSBD)	<i>Latest Processing Start Time</i>	
<i>Latest Processing Start / Time</i> (FSSBZ)		
<i>Earliest Teardown Start / Date</i> (FSSAD)	<i>Earliest Teardown Start Time</i>	
<i>Earliest Teardown Start / Time</i> (FSSAZ)		
<i>Latest Teardown Start / Date</i> (FSSAD)	<i>Latest Teardown Start Time</i>	
<i>Latest Teardown Start / Time</i> (FSSAZ)		
<i>Earliest Teardown Finish / Date</i> (SSEVD)	<i>Earliest Teardown End Time</i>	
<i>Earliest Teardown Finish / Time</i> (SSEVZ)		
<i>Latest Teardown Finish / Date</i> (SSEVD)	<i>Latest Teardown End Time</i>	
<i>Latest Teardown Finish / Time</i> (SSEVZ)		
<i>Earliest Waiting Finish / Date</i> (FSSLD)	<i>Earliest Waiting End Time</i>	
<i>Earliest Waiting Finish / Time</i> (FSSLZ)		
<i>Latest Waiting Finish / Date</i> (FSSLD)	<i>Latest Waiting End Time</i>	
<i>Latest Waiting Finish / Time</i> (FSSLZ)		
<i>Plan Setup Time</i> (RUSEI)	<i>Plan Setup Time</i>	

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plan Processing Time</i> (BEARZ)	<i>Plan Processing Time</i>	
<i>Plan Teardown Time</i> (ABRUE)	<i>Plan Teardown Time</i>	
<i>Setup Time UoM</i> (RSTZE)	<i>Setup Time UoM</i>	
<i>Processing Time UoM</i> (BEAZE)	<i>Processing Time UoM</i>	
<i>Teardown Time UoM</i> (ARZUE)	<i>Teardown Time UoM</i>	
Work Instructions		
<i>Document Number</i> (DOKNR)	<i>Work Instruction</i>	DOKNR + '-' + DOKAR + '-'
<i>Document Type</i> (DOKAR)		+DOKTL + '-' + ORIGINAL
<i>Document Part</i> (DOKTL)		
<i>Application Number</i> (ORIGINAL)		
<i>Document Version</i> (DOKVR)	<i>Version</i>	
<i>Original of document</i> (FILENAME)	<i>ERP Filename</i>	
<i>ME Integration: URL for Accessing ERP Objects</i> (URL)	<i>URL</i>	
<i>Short Description of the Original</i> (DESCRIPTION) or	<i>Description</i>	
<i>Document Description</i> (DKTXT)		
Work Instruction Attachments		
	Apply this to current version (#) of this work instruction	Deselected
<i>Order Number</i> (AUFNR)	<i>Order</i>	

2.1.5.3.8 Mapping a Production Yield Confirmation

(yieldConfirmationRequest or CorrelatedYieldConfirmationRequest) Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP using the BAPI_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT or

CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT (for SAP ERP 6.0 with EHP 5 or higher that uses Activated MES Integration) BAPI.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for Execution	Comment
	<i>SFC Number</i> (SFC_BO)	
<i>Plant</i> (PLANT)	<i>Plant</i> (PLANT)	
<i>Movement Type</i> (MOVE_TYPE)		101 for parent material receipt, 261 for component confirmation
<i>Order Number</i> (ORDERID)	<i>Order</i>	The order is determined from SFC_BO
<i>Yield to Be Confirmed</i> (YIELD)	<i>Quantity</i>	SFC quantity / quantity completed (normally 1, except for a non-serialized SFC)
<i>Activity Number</i> (OPERATION)	Custom data field: REPORTING_STEP	SAP ERP operation number related to the process sequence number (routing reporting step)
<i>Batch Number</i> (BATCH)	<i>Batch Number</i>	
FIN_CONF		1
CLEAR_RES		X
CONF_QUAN_UNIT_ISO	unitOfMeasure	
<i>Capacity Category</i> (CAPA_CATEGORY)	erpCapacityCategory	
<i>Split Number</i> (SPLIT)	<i>Split ID</i> (splitId)	
IV_PROPOSE_BACKFLUSH		x when components parameter in <i>Collaboration Directive</i> is set to onlyNonBackflushed
IV_2ND_TIME_CONFIRMATION (only for CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT)		x for repeated operation confirmation
GOODSMOVEMENTS segment		
PLANT	<i>Plant</i>	
MOVE_TYPE		The type of goods movement; 261 for <i>Goods Issue</i> ; 101 for <i>Goods Receipt</i>

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for Execution	Comment
MATERIAL OR MATERIAL_EXTERNAL OR MATERIAL_LONG	Material	
STGE_LOC	storageLocation	Floor Stock Storage Location available for the selected inventory ID. If not available, the value is defined in the ERP Production Storage Location field in Material Maintenance .
BATCH	batchNumber	
ENTRY_QNT	Quantity	
ENTRY_UOM_ISO	unitOfMeasure	
ORDERID	orderNumber	
Movement Indicator (MVT_IND)		F for the movement type 101
IT_GOODSMVT_SERIALNUMBER segment (relevant for SAP ECC EhP05 and above)		
Serial Number (SERIALNO)	Serial Number (SERIALNO)	Serial number (or SFC) of the main assembly is sent from the last reporting step (the movement type 101).

2.1.5.3.9 Mapping a Production Scrap Confirmation

Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP using the BAPI_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT or CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT BAPI.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
	SFC Number (SFC_BO)	
Plant (PLANT)	Plant	
Movement Type (MOVE_TYPE)		261.
Order Number (ORDERID)	Order	The order is determined from SFC_BO

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Yield to Be Confirmed</i> (SCRAP)	<i>Quantity</i>	SFC quantity / quantity completed (normally 1, except for non-serialized SFC)
<i>Activity Number</i> (OPERATION)	Custom data field: REPORTING_STEP	SAP ERP operation number related to the process sequence number (routing reporting step)
	<i>Operation</i>	
<i>Batch Number</i> (BATCH)	<i>Batch Number</i>	
FIN_CONF		1
CLEAR_RES		X
CONF_QUAN_UNIT_ISO	unitOfMeasure	
<i>Capacity Category</i> (CAPA_CATEGORY)	erpCapacityCategory	
<i>Split Number</i> (SPLIT)	<i>Split ID</i> (splitId)	
Component section		
MOVE_TYPE		The type of goods movement; 261 for <i>Goods Issue</i>
MATERIAL OR MATERIAL_EXTERNAL OR MATERIAL_LONG	item	
PLANT	<i>Plant</i>	
STGE_LOC	<i>Storage Location</i>	
BATCH	batchNumber	
ENTRY_QNT	<i>Quantity</i>	
CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT		BAPI name is changed from BAPI_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT to CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE_TT
CONF_ID	messageID	
ACTIVITY	reportingStep	

2.1.5.3.10 Mapping an Independent Components Consumption

Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP using the MB_MES_GOODSMVT_CREATE BAPI.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
DETERMINE_RESERVATIONS		Always set to x
GM_CODE		Always set to 03
PSTNG_DATE	<i>Date Time</i> (dateTime)	
DOC_DATE	<i>Date Time</i> (dateTime)	
<i>Storage Location</i> (STGE_LOC)	Storage location	<i>Floor Stock Storage Location</i> available for the selected Inventory ID. If not available, the value is defined in <i>ERP Production Storage Location</i> field in <i>Material Maintenance</i> .
<i>Batch Number</i> (BATCH)	<i>Batch Number</i> (batchNumber)	
<i>Consumption Quantity</i> (ENTRY_QNT)	<i>Consumption Quantity</i>	
<i>Order Number</i> (ORDERID)	<i>Shop Order</i> for pegged inventory (shopOrder)	
MOVE_TYPE		261
ACTIVITY	<i>Reporting Step</i>	Reporting step of a routing step where component was assembled
GOODSMVT_SERIALNUMBER segment		
SERIALNO		ERP_SERIAL_NUMBER field collected during assembly

2.1.5.3.11 Mapping a Production Order Complete

Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP ERP by calling the BAPI_PORDORDCONF_CREATE_TT BAPI.

This table contains field names in SAP ERP and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP ERP	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plant</i> (PLANT)	<i>Plant</i>	
<i>Order Id</i> (ORDERID)	<i>Order Number</i>	
<i>Operation</i> (OPERATION)	<i>Operation</i>	
<i>Yield</i> (YIELD)		0
FIN_CONF		X
CLEAR_RES		X

2.1.5.3.12 Mapping a Release Order to MES

Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP MES.

This table contains field names in SAP MES and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP MES	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plant</i> (plant)	<i>Plant</i>	
<i>Order Id BO</i> (shopOrderRef)	<i>Order Number BO</i>	
<i>Quantity to release</i> (quantityToRelease)	<i>Quantity to Release</i>	
<i>Work Center BO</i> (workCenterRef)	<i>Work Center BO</i>	Optional
<i>Add to new lot</i> (addToNewLot)	<i>Add to new lot</i>	Optional
<i>Allow RMA release</i> (allowRmaRelease)	<i>Allow RMA release</i>	Optional
<i>Labor Charge Code BO</i> (laborChargeCodeRef)	<i>Labor Charge Code BO</i>	Optional

SAP MES	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>New SFC List segment</i>		Zero or more repetitions
<i>SFC (id)</i>	<i>SFC</i>	

2.1.5.3.13 Mapping an Updated Order Schedule to MES

Data is transferred from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP MES.

This table contains field names in SAP MES and their corresponding field names in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution:

SAP MES	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
<i>Plant (plant)</i>	<i>Plant</i>	
<i>Shop Order Schedule segment</i>		1 or more repetitions
<i>Plant (plant)</i>	<i>Plant</i>	
<i>Router step BO (routerStepRef)</i>	<i>Routing step BO</i>	
<i>Sequence (sequence)</i>	<i>Sequence</i>	
<i>Resource BO (resourceRef)</i>	<i>Resource BO</i>	Optional
<i>Split ID (splitId)</i>	<i>Split ID</i>	Optional
<i>Planned Quantity (plannedQuantity)</i>	<i>Planned Quantity</i>	
<i>Confirmed Quantity (confirmedQuantity)</i>	<i>Confirmed Quantity</i>	Optional
<i>Planned start date (startDate)</i>	<i>Planned start date</i>	
<i>Planned end date (endDate)</i>	<i>Planned end date</i>	Optional
<i>Resource ERP ID (resourceErpInternalId)</i>	<i>Resource ERP ID</i>	Optional
<i>Shop Order Number BO (shopOrderRef)</i>	<i>Order Number BO</i>	

2.1.5.4 Units of Measure in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

Materials are downloaded to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with their base units of measure (UOM) as well their alternate units. Other business objects, such as orders, have their own units of measure. Internal units are converted into commercial units.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution supports the following unit of measure features:

- Standard units of measure
- Internal units defined as primary ISO codes are converted into commercial units
- The names of commercial units are displayed on the screen in the local language. For example, the abbreviation for "bottle" in English is **BT** while in German it is **FL**. The commercial unit abbreviation is language-dependent.
- Custom units of measure

i Note

Since release 2108, you can create, view, and delete custom units of measure. In case custom units of measure are used, make sure to set up custom units of measure before attempting to download business objects such as a material. You can add your custom units of measure to an already existing dimension group. To do this, you need to enter the code for the necessary dimension group. For more information, see [Unit of Measure](#).

2.1.5.5 Allowed Characters for Key Fields

When you transfer master data such as materials or work centers to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, key fields can contain only allowed characters.

If key fields contain characters that aren't allowed, the data transfer fails. The following table provides an overview of the allowed characters.

Allowed Characters	Description
Alphanumeric characters	Any combination of letters and numbers
Spaces	Allowed before, between, and after characters.

Allowed Characters	Description
Special characters	<p>You can use the following special characters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asterisk * At sign @ Caret ^ Closed parenthesis) Equals sign = Exclamation mark ! Hyphen - Open parenthesis (Period . Plus sign + Tilde ~ Underscore _

2.1.5.6 Mapping Plants (Plant Conversion)

You can enable the plant conversion feature if you need to integrate more than one plant with the system.

If you need to integrate more than one ERP system with SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can use this feature to convert ERP plants to corresponding plants in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Plant mapping (plant conversion) isn't compatible with direct communication scenarios involving SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#).


i Note

You can use plant conversion for production orders (LOIPRO05) and process orders (LOIPRO05).

i Note

If you want to use plant conversion in the context of an integration with EWM, see [Mapping Plants \(Plant Conversion\) \[page 353\]](#)

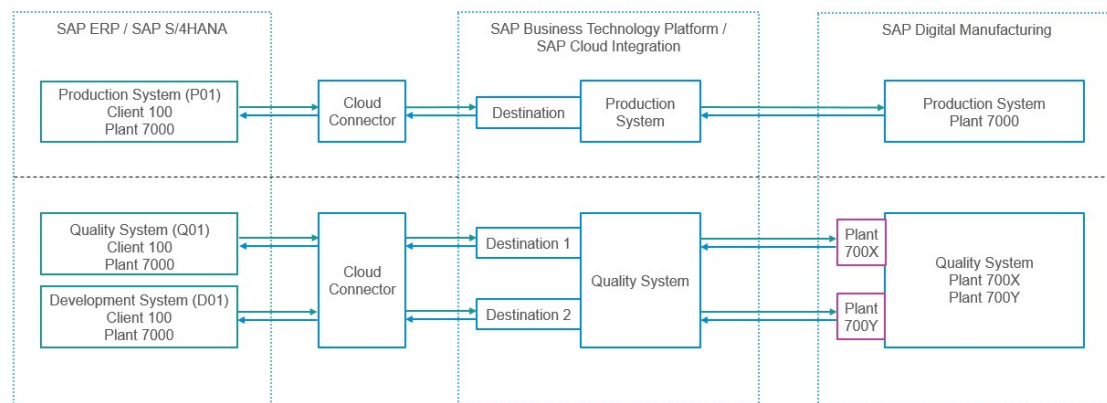
Follow the steps to configure plant mapping values in SAP Cloud Integration.

- Log on to SAP Cloud Integration and choose  (*Build and develop integration content*) in the side bar menu.
- Search for the *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package.
- Choose the package and choose the *Artifacts* tab.
- Choose the *Plant Value Mapping* artifact.
- Choose *Edit*.

- In the ERP column, enter the plant name defined in the ERP system. In the corresponding column for SAP Digital Manufacturing, enter the plant name you want to define in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Note

You can map your 3-tier landscape for your SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system to a 2-tier SAP Digital Manufacturing landscape without changing your plant identifiers using the plant conversion functionality. The setup looks like this:



For more information, see [Bridging a 3-Tier SAP ERP Landscape to a 2-Tier SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud Landscape](#).

Related Information

[How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#)

2.1.6 Customizing the Integration Scenario

You can customize your integration scenario by using predefined XSLT code and standard integration flows, or by implementing your own XSLT transformation rules and integration flows.

Overview

You can adapt your integration with SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to your needs by using the predefined customizing options available through predefined XSLT code in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app together

with the standard integration flows from the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration. This is the recommended approach.

If you want to implement your own integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration, you need to create custom integration workflows in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app that make sure that the field mapping between ODATA and BAPI messages takes place between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP Cloud Integration.

For more information see:

- [Predefined Customizing Options Using XSLT \[page 235\]](#)
- [User-Defined Customizing Options \[page 236\]](#)

2.1.6.1 Predefined Customizing Options Using XSLT

You can customize integration workflows using XSLT in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing to benefit from certain fields or attributes that aren't covered by the standard workflows.

Use

In SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can add additional fields to various apps to include certain pre-defined or customer-specific attributes and data. These attributes and data are transferred within iDoc messages from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA to SAP Digital Manufacturing transiting through SAP Cloud Integration. Although the main part of the workflow (iFlow) configuration takes part in SAP Cloud Integration, some configurations can be done using XSLT code in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing. In this app, you can change the XSLT code that transforms the incoming iDoc messages into messages that SAP Digital Manufacturing uses internally. By changing the XSLT code, you can make sure that, for example, the value of a certain attribute that normally doesn't make it into SAP Digital Manufacturing is available there.

Predefined Customizing Options

You can choose among many predefined customizing options that are already contained in the standard XSLT code but are commented out. In the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app, you can choose a workflow, for example LOIPRO05_PRODORDER, copy the whole XSLT script from the [Standard XSLT](#) field into the [Custom XSLT](#) field. Then you uncomment the section that you want to activate.

For detailed information on the existing custom XSLT options and on how to activate them using the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app, see [Manage Integration Workflows](#).

i Note

If you need data from different systems, the best approach is usually to consolidate this data in a single system before sending it to SAP Digital Manufacturing. This is even more important if the data needs to be consolidated, including ID mappings, for example.

i Note

If you're already working with your own custom XSLT and need to find the exact position where an XSLT snippet needs to be inserted to activate a new functionality, you can refer to the position of that XSLT snippet in the [Standard XSLT](#).

i Note

You can check your integration scenario using the [Check Integration Configuration](#) functionality provided by the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app.

After choosing [Check Integration Configuration](#), you select an integration message to start an automated test of the integration configuration that covers the full integration scenario from SAP Digital Manufacturing to the connected ERP system and back. The following tests are performed:

- Destination check
- SAP Cloud Integration parameter check
- SAP Cloud Integration artifact check
- Inbound connectivity check

In case of an error, a message will point you to the solution.

Related Information

[Manage Integration Workflows](#)

2.1.6.2 User-Defined Customizing Options

You can adapt your integration scenario to your needs by using custom integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration and custom integration workflows in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app.

Overview

Instead of using the standard integration flows provided by SAP Digital Manufacturing through the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package, you can create custom integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration. To know more about how to create custom integration flows, see [SAP Cloud Integration](#).

When working with custom integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration, you need to create custom integration workflows in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app that take over data from an SAP Cloud Integration integration flow or pass data to the integration flow.

i Note

It's recommended to use the standard integration flows provided by the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in connection with the standard / custom XSLT options available in the

Manage Integration Workflows app. For more information, see [Predefined Customizing Options Using XSLT \[page 235\]](#).

Inbound and Outbound Integration

Once you've created and deployed your custom integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration, you need to perform some configurations in SAP Digital Manufacturing to enable the communication between SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and SAP Digital Manufacturing. These configurations are described in the following topics:

- [SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 237\]](#)
- [SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration \[page 239\]](#)

Related Information

[Predefined Customizing Options Using XSLT \[page 235\]](#)

2.1.6.2.1 SAP Cloud Integration to SAP Digital Manufacturing

You can connect your custom SAP Cloud Integration integration flow to SAP Digital Manufacturing using the *Manage Integration Workflows* app.

Prerequisites

- The technical integration has been implemented. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#).
- You've got the root name of the iDoc that is sent from your integrated ERP system to SAP Cloud Integration.
- You've created and deployed your custom integration flow in SAP Cloud Integration. This integration flow fetches the incoming data and sends it to SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- You've got the *Service Workflow* name of your SAP Cloud Integration integration flow.
- You've created some XSLT code that you can use in the *Manage Integration Workflows* app in SAP Digital Manufacturing to transform the incoming data.

Context

You can connect your custom SAP Cloud Integration integration flow to SAP Digital Manufacturing using the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app to adapt your communication scenario to your needs.

→ Tip

If you're an integration developer and want to learn more about how to design integration flows, you can refer to the Integration Flow Design Guidelines. You'll find there lots of information on the underlying concepts as well as practical examples that will help you deepen your knowledge. For more information, see [Integration Flow Design Guidelines](#).

If you're particularly interested in optimizing workflow performance, you can jump right to this topic: [Optimize Performance](#).

i Note

For more information about the xslt fields available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app, see [Manage Integration Workflows](#).

Procedure

1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app.
2. On the [Custom Workflow](#) tab, choose [Create](#).
3. Under [Root Name](#), enter the root name of your iDoc.
4. **Optional:** Enter an [Identifier](#) to mark the outgoing message.

The identifier of your message will be found under [Application Message ID](#) in SAP Cloud Integration.

5. Under ► [Service Configuration](#) ► [Pre-Service Stage Configuration](#) ► [XSLT](#) ► enter your XSLT code.
6. Under ► [Service Stage Configuration](#) ► [Service Workflow](#) ►, enter the name of your service workflow.
7. Choose [Save](#).

Results

You've added your custom integration workflow to the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app.

To verify whether the integration workflow works as planned, you've got two options:

1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of the corresponding outgoing message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
2. In SAP Cloud Integration, go to [Monitor Message Processing](#) and check the status of the message corresponding to your custom integration workflow. For more information, see [Monitoring Message Processing](#).

2.1.6.2.2 SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP Cloud Integration

You can adapt your outbound integration scenario by modifying the standard integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app.

For integration scenarios involving outbound custom integration flows in SAP Cloud Integration, you can adapt the standard integration workflows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app, so that they call the custom integration flows that you've implemented in SAP Cloud Integration during execution.

You can add references to your SAP Cloud Integration custom integration workflows in the following fields of the standard integration flows available in the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app:

Field	Description
Workflow URL	<p>The referenced artifact takes over control.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>
Pre-Service Stage Configuration / Custom Pre-XSLT Workflow	<p>With this field, you can enhance the outgoing message before the message transformation using a custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration. This artifact then takes precedence over the standard pre-XSLT transaction.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>
Pre-Service Stage Configuration / Custom Post-XSLT Workflow	<p>With this field, you can enhance the outgoing message after the message transformation using a custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration. This artifact then takes precedence over the standard post-XSLT transaction.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>
Service Stage Configuration / Custom Service Workflow	<p>With this field, you can define a SAP Cloud Integration artifact that sends the transformed message to the destination system to perform the intended action. This artifact then takes precedence over the standard service transaction.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>

Field	Description
Post-Service Stage Configuration / Custom Post-Service Workflow	<p>With this field, you can enhance the message received as a result of the service transaction using a custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration. This artifact then takes precedence over the standard post-service transaction.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>
Custom Error Handler Workflow	<p>With this field, you can define which custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration should perform actions after the service transaction has failed. This artifact takes precedence over the standard fail handler transaction.</p> <p>You need to enter the address of the <code>ProcessDirect</code> adaptor that triggers your custom artifact in SAP Cloud Integration.</p>

2.1.7 Upgrade Information

This section describes the manual activities that are required with the upgrade of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

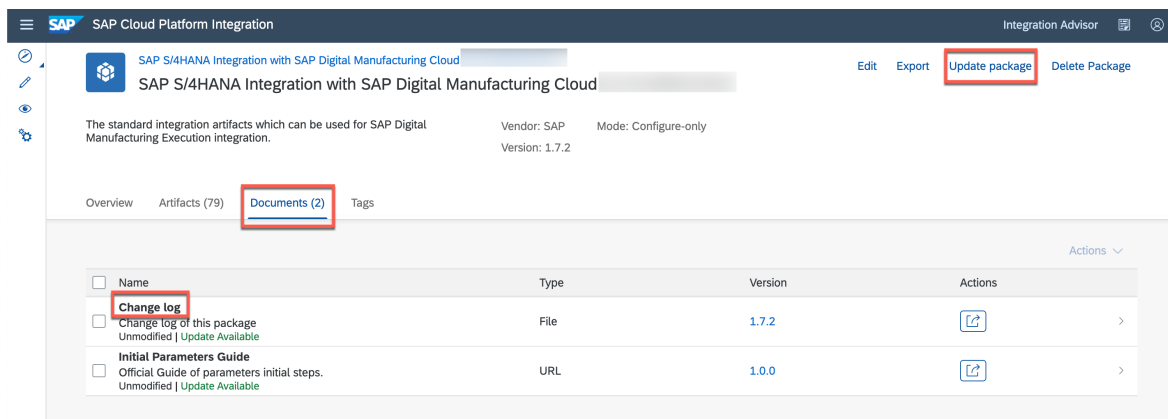
Update SAP Cloud Integration Package

To use certain new features of the new release, you need to update the respective SAP Cloud Integration package. You can only update the package to the latest version.

→ Tip

You can find the change log of the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package here: [3315636](#) .

1. Log on to your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. To find the URL for the SAP Cloud Integration, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).
2. Choose the [Click to work with content packages](#) icon in the side bar menu.
3. Choose the [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package.
4. Choose [Update package](#).

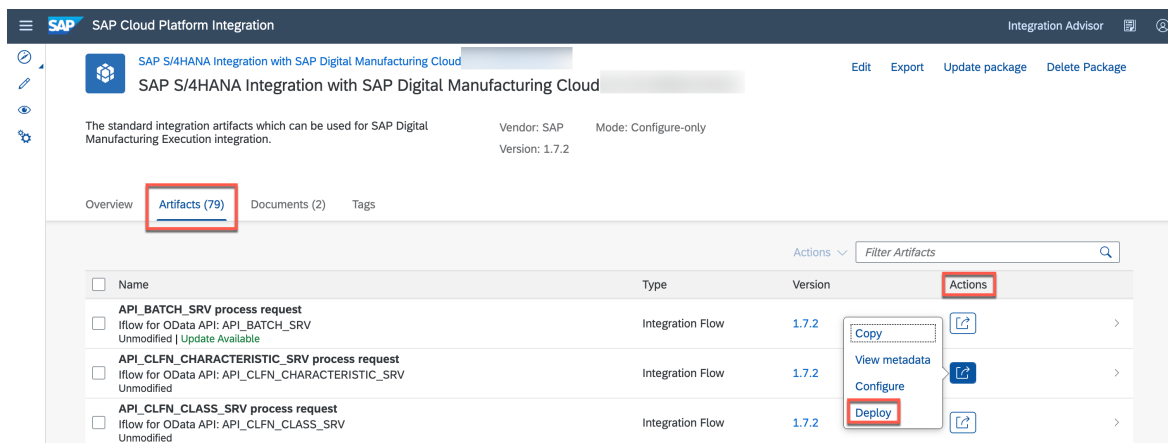


When the update is completed, you can see the supported new features in the *Change log* of the *Documents* tab.

Deploy iFlows

To enable the new features of each release, you need to deploy the respective artifacts in SAP Cloud Integration.

1. Log on to your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. To find the URL for the SAP Cloud Integration, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Management URL \[page 20\]](#).
2. Choose the *Click to work with content packages* icon in the side bar menu.
3. Choose the *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package.
4. In the *Artifacts* tab, find the artifacts of new features you want to enable, and choose the *Action* icon.
5. Choose *Deploy*.



2.1.8 Restrictions and Limitations

This page lists the current restrictions and limitations of SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA integration.

- **Goods Issue**
The goods issue from central storage location can't be triggered from SAP Digital Manufacturing. It's triggered from SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA.
- **Goods Movement**
The goods movement from production storage location and between production storage locations can't be triggered from integrated SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- **Material-Level Batch Management**
Material level is the only supported batch level. The batch number is unique in all plants in connection with the material. Plant level and client level batch management aren't available.

i Note

You must choose the material level as the batch level in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA systems. Otherwise, you might encounter inventory transfer issues from ERP systems to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

- **Long Material Number and Batch**
Long material number is not supported in all batch scenarios including inventory download with batch number, batch creation, batch characteristic update and goods receipt with batch number.
- **Integration Scenarios of Process Industry**
For more information about the integration scenarios that aren't available for the process industry, see the **Limitations** section in [2968056](#).
- **Backflush Enabled Material**
If backflush is enabled for a material in ERP, when you transfer relative production or process orders from SAP S/4HANA, the backflush indicator isn't downloaded with the order. This may cause some data inconsistencies between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP S/4HANA in transactions such as goods issue or goods receipt.
- **Allowed Values at Material Level for Batch (class type 023)**
Allowed values defined at material level for class type 023 in SAP S/4HANA aren't downloaded to SAP Digital Manufacturing. This may result in errors in synchronizing batch characteristic updates back to SAP S/4HANA.
- **Order Change from ERP System before Release**
Before releasing an order to the shop floor in the **Manage Orders** app, you can update it from your integrated ERP system. The updating options you have vary depending on the order type and the integrated ERP system. For more information, see [Updating Orders Before the Release \[page 195\]](#).
- **Inbound Message Payload**
For inbound integration messages, the maximum supported request payload size is 2 megabytes.
- **Standard Value Download**
If you want to use [To Be Confirmed](#) values instead of the standard values, you must use LOIPRO05 V2 to download the order data.
- **Fetch CPI Logs**
In the [Integration Message Dashboard](#), the SAP Cloud Integration logs are retrieved automatically in the following situation:
 - The integration message has status [Failed](#) or [Failed Before Queue](#).
 - The integration involves an on-premise system that requires SAP Cloud Integration as middleware.

The [Fetch CPI Logs](#) UI element is displayed for manual retrieval of the SAP Cloud Integration logs in the following situation:

- The integration message is outbound.
- The integration involves an on-premise system that requires SAP Cloud Integration as middleware.

2.2 Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

You can enable the communication between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Since SAP Digital Manufacturing is a software service on SAP Business Technology Platform, Cloud Foundry environment, integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud doesn't require SAP Cloud Integration or cloud connector which are both used for integration between cloud application and on-premise systems.

Use the [Communication Management](#) apps to enable data exchange between SAP Digital Manufacturing and SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

After you have completed the onboarding procedures as mentioned in [Onboarding and User Management](#), you can continue with the configurations that are required to build up connectivity between SAP Digital Manufacturing and integrated SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For detailed steps, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 247\]](#).

For more details about supported data exchange between the systems, see [Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 274\]](#).

Related Information

[Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios \[page 243\]](#)

[Restrictions and Limitations \[page 326\]](#)

2.2.1 Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios

Here are the minimum release requirements, supported scenarios, and limitations for integrating SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Minimum Release Requirements

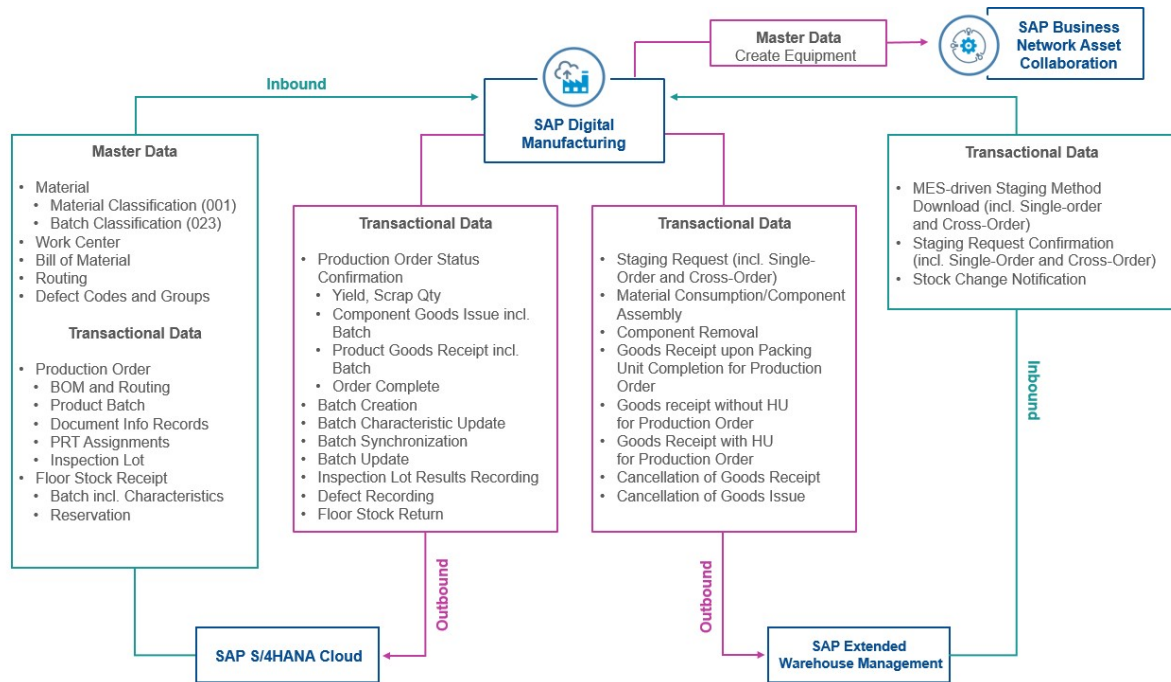
SAP Digital Manufacturing is compatible with SAP S/4HANA Cloud releases 2002 or higher.

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Objects Integrated with SAP Digital Manufacturing

Object	Communication Scenario
Material	SAP_COM_0009
Material classification	SAP_COM_0163, SAP_COM_0309
BOM	SAP_COM_0105
Goods movement	SAP_COM_0108, SAP_COM_0263
Batch number	SAP_COM_0337
Recipe and production version	SAP_COM_0519
Process order	SAP_COM_0522
Production order	SAP_COM_0522
Quality inspection	SAP_COM_0318
Inspection lot	SAP_COM_0110
Material stock	SAP_COM_0164
QM defect code groups and codes	SAP_COM_0153

2.2.2 Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Discrete Industries

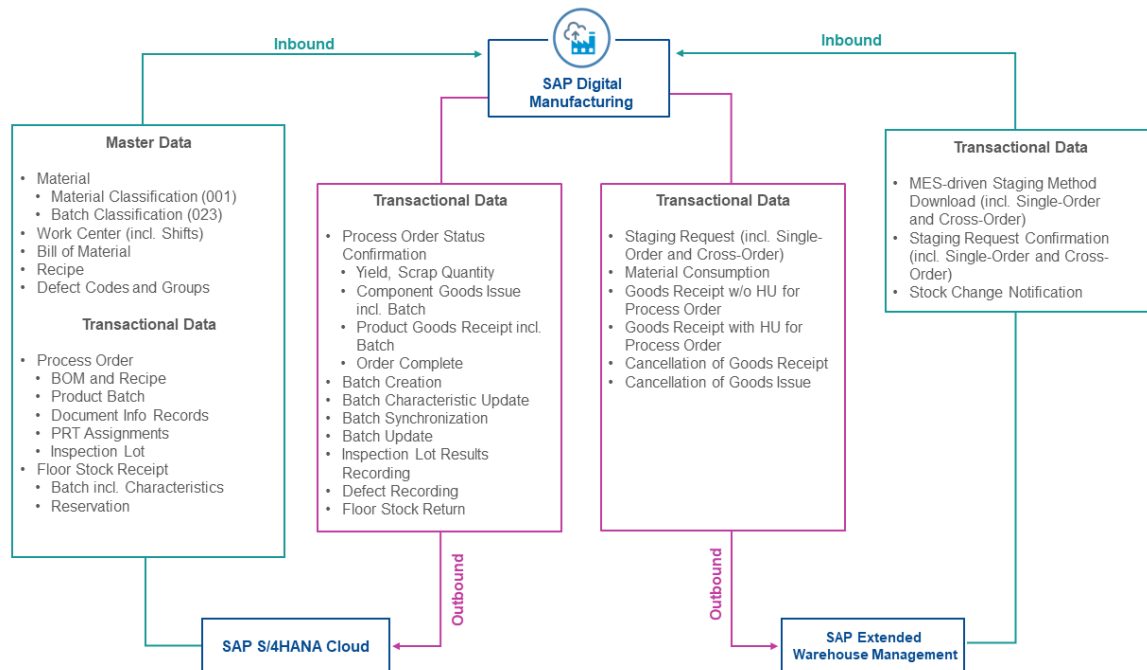
The following diagram provides an overview of the integration of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP S/4HANA Cloud for discrete industries. Select highlighted areas for more detailed information.



- [Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)
- [Transferring a Work Center \[page 277\]](#)
- [Transferring QM Defect Code Groups and Codes \[page 281\]](#)
- [Transferring Production Order with PRT Assignment \[page 285\]](#)
- [Inspection Characteristics Integration \(Production Order\) \[page 292\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Data \[page 286\]](#)
- [Inspection Results Recording \(Production Order\) \[page 293\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Return Data \[page 290\]](#)
- [Staging Request Upon Order Release](#)
- [Material Consumption \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Work Center POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration \[page 326\]](#)
- [Integration with EWM \[page 330\]](#)
- [Component Removal](#)

2.2.3 Overview Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Process Industries

The following diagram provides an overview of the integration of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP S/4HANA Cloud for process industries. Select highlighted areas for more detailed information.



- [Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)
- [Transferring a Work Center \[page 277\]](#)
- [Transferring QM Defect Code Groups and Codes \[page 281\]](#)
- [Inspection Characteristics Integration \(Production Order\) \[page 292\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Data \[page 286\]](#)
- [Inspection Results Recording \(Production Order\) \[page 293\]](#)
- [Transfer of Floor Stock Return Data \[page 290\]](#)
- [Staging Request Upon Order Release](#)
- [Material Consumption \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Goods Receipt \(Order POD\)](#)
- [Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)
- [Integration of Transaction Data \[page 284\]](#)
- [Integration with EWM \[page 330\]](#)
- [Batch Characteristics Update \[page 292\]](#)
- [Batch Creation \[page 292\]](#)

2.2.4 Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

You can transfer data between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using various communication arrangements.

This page demonstrates the steps that are required to enable data transfer between these two systems.

Creating Destinations

Creating Communication Users

Creating Communication Systems

Creating Communication Arrangements

Confirming Integration

- [#unique_227/unique_227_Connect_42_subsection-im1 \[page 247\]](#)
- [#unique_227/unique_227_Connect_42_subsection-im2 \[page 248\]](#)
- [#unique_227/unique_227_Connect_42_subsection-im3 \[page 248\]](#)
- [#unique_227/unique_227_Connect_42_subsection-im4 \[page 248\]](#)
- [#unique_227/unique_227_Connect_42_subsection-im5 \[page 248\]](#)

Create Destinations

Create destinations in your SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Use the following destinations for inbound integration:

- S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION
- S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH

Use the following destinations for outbound integration:

- S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION

For more information, see [Creating Destinations \[page 272\]](#).

Create a Communication User

Create a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for inbound calls. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).

Create a Communication System

Create a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

To create a communication system, you need to provide the following:

- The application route link of the integration microservice for the host name (use the value of the "manufacturing-execution-integration" property in the service key of the service instance). For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- A user ID and password for the outbound communication user (taken from the SaaS-tenant, in the service key of the service instance). For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).

For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Create a Communication Arrangement

Select one of the following communication scenarios in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to create a communication arrangement:

<i>Communication Scenario ID</i>	<i>Communication Scenario Name</i>
SAP_COM_0009	<i>Product Integration</i>
SAP_COM_0105	<i>Product Lifecycle Management - Master Data Integration</i>
SAP_COM_0163	<i>Classification Systems OData Integration</i>
SAP_COM_0309	<i>Product Classification Integration</i>
SAP_COM_0519	<i>Production Planning Master Data Integration</i>
SAP_COM_0522	<i>Manufacturing Execution - Order and Confirmation Integration</i>

For more information, see [Creating Communication Arrangements \[page 254\]](#).

Confirm Integration

Confirm the transfer of a specific business object (for example, a product or master recipe) from an application in SAP S/4HANA Cloud (for example, the [Replicate by Object Selection](#) app or the [Replicate by Model Selection](#) app) to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

After setting up this integration, you need to configure the collaboration links and directives. For more information, see [Manage Collaboration Links](#).

i Note

Do not enter any personal data in any text fields or in any files uploaded to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

You can check your integration scenario using the [Check Integration Configuration](#) functionality provided by the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app.

After choosing [Check Integration Configuration](#), you select an integration message to start an automated test of the integration configuration that covers the full integration scenario from SAP Digital Manufacturing to the connected ERP system and back. The following tests are performed:

- Destination check
- SAP Cloud Integration parameter check
- SAP Cloud Integration artifact check
- Inbound connectivity check

In case of an error, a message will point you to the solution.

Related Information

[Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)

[Integration of Transaction Data \[page 284\]](#)

[Manage Collaboration Links](#)

2.2.4.1 Before You Start

This page shows you the prerequisite steps that must be completed before configuring the integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Before you start, you must have performed the following steps:

- Complete the [onboarding process](#)

i Note

This includes the configuration of the S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH destination. The destination data is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing to provide authentication and authorization for internal system communication. You also require it to integrate with SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, and SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

→ Tip

As an option, you can include SAP Cloud Integration as a middleware to enhance your integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Digital Manufacturing with an indirect component.

Next Steps

- [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#)
- [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#)
- [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#)
- [Creating Communication Arrangements \[page 254\]](#)

2.2.4.2 Creating a Communication User

To integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP S/4HANA Cloud, you need to create a communication user.

Prerequisites

You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Context

To integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP S/4HANA Cloud, you need to create a communication user with a password in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Once it has been assigned to a communication system representing SAP S/4HANA Cloud, the communication user enables SAP Digital Manufacturing to access SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Procedure

1. In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, go to [Communication Management](#).
2. Choose [Maintain Communication Users](#).
3. Choose [New](#).
4. Enter the user name, for example `DM_COM_USER` and a description.
5. Enter a password.
6. Choose [Create](#).

Results

You've created a communication user that will be assigned to a communication system later.

2.2.4.3 Creating a Communication System

To integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a communication system.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role for SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a communication user and a password. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've got the ID of your system.
- You've got the ID of your logical system.
- You've got the ID of your business partner.

Context

To establish a connection between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, which represents SAP S/4HANA Cloud. In this communication system, you register the partner systems with their respective credentials. For inbound calls to SAP S/4HANA Cloud, you add the communication user and its password. For outbound calls to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you use the client ID and client secret of the service key that you've created in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Procedure

1. In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, go to the [Communication Management](#).
2. Choose [Communication Systems](#).
3. To create a new communication system, choose [New](#)
4. On the [New Communication System](#) screen, make the following entries:

Field	Value
System ID	Enter an ID of your choice, for example <code>SAP_DM_TENANT</code>
System Name	Enter a name of your choice, for example <code>SAP Digital Manufacturing</code>

5. Choose [Create](#).
6. In the [General](#) tab, make the following entries in the [Technical Data](#) section:

Field	Description
<i>Host Name</i>	Enter the tenant address taken from the service key that you've created in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount. You can find it in the service key credentials under the property <code>manufacturing-execution-integration</code> . <div> ❖ Example <code>{...}-integration- ms.cfapps.sap.hana.ondemand.com</code> </div>
<i>Logical System ID</i>	Enter an ID of your choice, for example SAP_DM_TENANT .
<i>Port</i>	Use the default value, for example, 443.
<i>Business System</i>	Enter an ID of your choice, for example SAP_DM_TENANT .

- On the *User for Inbound Communication* tab, choose *Add* to specify the user name.
- Select *User Name and Password* as the *Authentication Method*.
- Choose *OK*.
- Use the credentials that were used to create the communication user.
- On the *User for Outbound Communication* tab, for the *Authentication Method*, select *User Name and Password*.
- For the user name and password, use the *clientid* and *client secret* from the service key.
- On the *Business Partners* tab, select the business partner.
- Choose *Create*.
- Choose *Save*.

2.2.4.3.1 Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key

Create a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit to integrate with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Prerequisites

- You've completed the [Onboarding Process](#).
- You've got the Administrator role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Context

To enable communication from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to create a service instance and a service key supporting OAuth 2.0 client credential authentication (client ID / client secret) in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.

Procedure

1. In SAP BTP cockpit, go to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount.
2. Go to ► [Services](#) ► [Instances and Subscriptions](#) ► and choose [Create](#).

The [New Instance or Subscription](#) popup opens.

3. Enter the following fields to create a service instance:

Field	Value
Service	SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud Services
Plan	execution
Runtime Environment	Cloud Foundry
Space	Name of your space

4. Choose [Next](#) and leave the [Parameters](#) popup empty.
5. Choose [Next](#) and [Create](#).
6. Under [Instances](#), choose the instance that you've created.
7. On the [Service Key](#) tab, choose [Create](#).

The [New Service Keys](#) popup opens.

8. Enter the following fields to create a service key supporting client ID / client secret:

Field	Value
Service Key Name	Service Key

i Note
You can choose a random name.

9. Choose [Create](#).

i Note

You can access the service key content by choosing **...** and then [View](#).

Results

You've created a service instance and a service key supporting OAuth 2.0 client credential authentication.

2.2.4.4 Creating Communication Arrangements

A communication arrangement specifies the metadata for a specific communication scenario, such as material replication. The metadata for the communication arrangement is contained in a service key. You can define one or more destinations for a communication arrangement.

You need to create a communication arrangement to allow inbound communication to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud tenant and outbound communication to the SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution tenant. The communication arrangement defines the user and the system for specific communication scenarios.

For general information on communication arrangements and how to create them, see [How to Create a Communication Arrangement](#) in the user assistance for [SAP Business Technology Platform](#) on the SAP Help Portal.

2.2.4.4.1 Product Integration (SAP_COM_0009)

This communication arrangement is for downloading materials from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create the communication arrangement for product integration, follow these steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).

4. Select the communication scenario SAP_COM_0009 (*Product Integration*).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario SAP_COM_0009, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The *Arrangement Name* is filled automatically.
6. Choose *Create*.
7. In the *Common Data* section, select the *Communication System* that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the *Inbound Communication* section.

8. In *Outbound Communication*, select the user that is associated with your *Communication System*.

i Note

When you choose this user, the system defaults the *Authentication Method* assigned to this user.

9. In the *Outbound Services* section, activate the *Product Master - Replicate from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Client* service.
10. In the *Path* for the *Product Master - Replicate from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Client* service, enter `/ws?x-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>`.

i Note

To find the <subdomain> value, go to the subaccount that you've used to deploy SAP Digital Manufacturing on the SAP BTP cockpit. The <subdomain> value is displayed in the *Overview* under the *General* tab.

11. In the *Job Execution Details* section, specify the frequency for job execution by entering the relevant value in the *Run Every* field. If the job is scheduled, the *Job Status* becomes *Active*. You can also specify the number of objects that can be replicated in one job execution.
12. Under *Additional Properties*, in the *Replication Model* field, enter any name for the replication model that you want to create for the selected outbound interfaces. If you've enabled *Job Execution*, choose the replication mode *C*.
13. Choose an *Output Mode*. If *Job Execution* is enabled, you have to choose output mode *P*.
14. Choose *Save*.

i Note

For complete material replication, you need to configure three communication arrangements:

- SAP_COM_0009 for product integration
- SAP_COM_0163 for classification systems OData/SOAP integration
- SAP_COM_0309 for product classification integration

Related Information

[Classification Systems OData/SOAP Integration \(SAP_COM_0163\) \[page 258\]](#)

[Product Classification Integration \(SAP_COM_0309\) \[page 261\]](#)

2.2.4.4.2 Product Lifecycle Management - Master Data Integration (SAP_COM_0105)

This communication arrangement is for downloading BOM data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, follow these steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0105` ([Product Lifecycle Management - Master Data Integration](#)).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0105`, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help. The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the back-end system are reflected in the communication arrangement under [Inbound Services](#).

8. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.3 Material Document Integration (SAP_COM_0108)

This communication arrangement is for transferring goods movements from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create the communication arrangement for material document integration, follow these steps:

1. Log on to the SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario [SAP_COM_0108 \(Material Document Integration\)](#).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0108`, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that you created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that you created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

8. In *Outbound Communication* section, select the user that is associated with your *Communication System*.

i Note

When you choose this user, the system defaults the *Authentication Method* assigned to this user.

9. In the *Outbound Services* section, make sure that the *Service Status* is *Active*.
10. In the *Path* for the *Material Document – Receive Confirmation*, enter `/ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>`.

i Note

To find the <subdomain> value, go to the subaccount that you've used to deploy SAP Digital Manufacturing on the SAP BTP cockpit. The <subdomain> value is displayed in the *Overview* under the *General* tab.

11. To activate the communication arrangement, choose *Save*.

i Note

To enable the integration, you also need to go to SAP Digital Manufacturing and map the collaboration link `COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION` to the directive `ERP_INVENTORY_CLEAR_RESERVATION` in the app.

2.2.4.4.4 Classification Systems OData/SOAP Integration (SAP_COM_0163)

This communication arrangement is for downloading material classifications from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario SAP_COM_0163 ([Classification Systems OData/SOAP Integration](#))

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario SAP_COM_0163, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

8. The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the back-end system are reflected in the communication arrangement under [Inbound Services](#).
9. Under [Outbound Services](#) > [Characteristic Data for Classification - Replicate \(Asynchronous, Outbound\)](#), unselect the [Service Status](#) to deactivate the outbound services.
10. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.5 Material Document Outbound Notification Integration (SAP_COM_0263)

You can use this communication arrangement to transfer goods movements from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).
- You've assigned a business partner to your communication system.

Procedure

To create the communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to the SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario [SAP_COM_0263](#) ([Material Document Outbound Notification Integration](#)).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario [SAP_COM_0263](#), go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that you created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that you created earlier is automatically added to the [Outbound Communication](#) section.

8. In the [Outbound Services](#) section, make sure that the [Service Status](#) is [Active](#).
9. In the [Path](#) for the [Material Document – Receive Notification](#) service, enter [/ws?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>](#).

i Note

To find the [<subdomain>](#) value, go to the subaccount that you've used to deploy SAP Digital Manufacturing on the SAP BTP cockpit. The [<subdomain>](#) value is displayed in the [Overview](#) under the [General](#) tab.

10. Choose [Save](#).
11. Open the [Output Parameter Determination](#) app.

i Note

For more information on defining output settings for specific business objects, see [Output Parameter Determination](#).

12. In the [Select Business Rules](#) section, select [Goods Movement](#) for [Show Rules For](#) and select [Output Type](#) for [Determination Step](#).
13. In the [Maintain Business Rules](#) section, choose [Edit](#).
14. In [Table Contents](#), choose [⊕](#) (Insert New Row).
15. Under [Output Type](#), choose [Direct Value Input](#) from the dropdown menu.
16. Under [Output Type](#), enter [MMIM_MATDOC_GDSMVT_ESOA](#) (Goods Movement ESOA) and select the corresponding row.
17. Choose [OK](#).

18. Make the following settings for the [MMIM_MATDOC_GDSMVMVT_ESOA](#) (Goods Movement ESOA) row by using [Direct Value Input](#) from the respective columns dropdown menu:
 - [Print Active](#) = X(Yes)
 - [Plant](#) = The plant for integration
 - [Movement Type](#) = 311
19. Select your row and choose [Activate](#) to apply your settings.

Related Information

[Material Document Integration \(SAP_COM_0108\)](#) [page 257]

2.2.4.4.6 Product Classification Integration (SAP_COM_0309)

This communication arrangement is for downloading material classifications from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites


- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key](#) [page 252].
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User](#) [page 250].
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System](#) [page 251].

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0309` ([Product Classification Integration](#)) from the pick list.

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0309`, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#) .

5. The *Arrangement Name* field is filled automatically.
6. Choose *Create*.
7. In the *Common Data* section, select the *Communication System* that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the *Inbound Communication* section.

8. The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the back-end system are reflected in the communication arrangement under *Inbound Services*.
9. To activate the communication arrangement, choose *Save*.

2.2.4.4.7 Batch Management OData Integration (SAP_COM_0337)

This communication arrangement is for integrating batch management in SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create the communication arrangement for batch management integration, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the *Communication Arrangements* app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose *New*.
4. Select the communication scenario *SAP_COM_0337 (Batch Management OData Integration)*.

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0337`, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The *Arrangement Name* field is filled automatically.
6. Choose *Create*.
7. In the *Common Data* section, select the *Communication System* that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the *Inbound Communication* section.

8. In *Inbound Communication* select a user. The system defaults the *Authentication Method* assigned to this user.
9. To activate the communication arrangement, choose *Save*.

i Note

To enable the integration, you also need to go to SAP Digital Manufacturing and ensure that the collaboration link *COLLABORATION_BATCH_CREATION* is mapped to the directive *BATCH_CREATION* in the *Manage Collaboration Links* app.

Related Information

[Creating Batch Numbers](#)

2.2.4.4.8 Production Planning Master Data Integration (SAP_COM_0519)

This communication arrangement is for downloading a master recipe with a production version from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the *SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR* role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario SAP_COM_0519 ([Production Planning Master Data Integration](#)).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario SAP_COM_0519, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

8. In the [Outbound Communication](#) section, the user associated with the [Communication System](#) is displayed by default in the value help for the [User Name](#) field. By choosing the user, the [Authentication Method](#) is defaulted with same authentication method associated with this user.
9. In the [Outbound Services](#) section, ensure that the [Service Status](#) checkbox is selected for all SOAP services. The following services must be [Active](#):
 - [Master Recipe – Replicate](#)
 - [Production Routing – Replicate](#)
 - [Production Version - Replicate](#)
 - [Work Center – Replicate](#)
10. In the [Path](#) for every SOAP service, enter the API endpoint:

Service	SOAP Version 2 API Endpoint
Master Recipe	/dmc/ws/masterRecipeV2?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>
Production Routing	/dmc/ws/productionRoutingV2?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>
Production Version	/dmc/ws/productionVersionV2?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>
Work Center	/dmc/ws/workCenterV2?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>

Note

To find the <subdomain> value, go to the subaccount that you've used to deploy SAP Digital Manufacturing on the SAP BTP cockpit. The <subdomain> value is displayed in the [Overview](#) under the [General](#) tab.

11. In the [Job Execution Details](#) section, you can specify how frequently the job is executed by entering the relevant value in the [Run Every](#) field. Once the job is scheduled, the [Job Status](#) becomes [Active](#). You can also specify the size of the objects that can be replicated in one job.
12. In the [Additional Properties](#) section, in the [Replication Model](#) field, enter any name for the replication model that you want to create. If you've enabled job execution, choose a [Replication Mode](#).
13. Choose an [Output Mode](#). If the job execution is enabled, you must choose output mode [P](#).
14. In the input help of the [System Filter](#) field, select [active](#) or [inactive](#) mode, depending on your requirements.
15. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.9 Manufacturing Execution - Order and Confirmation Integration (SAP_COM_0522)

This communication arrangement is for downloading production or process orders from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0522` ([Manufacturing Execution - Order and Confirmation Integration](#)).

i Note

For an overview of the APIs provided by the communication scenario SAP_COM_0522, go to the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

- The *Arrangement Name* field is filled automatically.
- Choose *Create*.
- In the *Common Data* section, select the *Communication System* that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the *Inbound Communication* section.

The included inbound services are listed in the *Inbound Services* section.

<i>Interaction</i>	<i>SAP S/4HANA Cloud</i>	<i>Format</i>	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Interface
Process Order Confirmation	Inbound	OData V2	API_PROC_ORDER_CONFIRMATION_2_SRV
Production Order Confirmation	Inbound	OData V2	API_PROD_ORDER_CONFIRMATION_2_SRV
Production Order (Version 2)	Inbound	OData V2	API_PRODUCTION_ORDER_2_SRV
Process Order (Version 2)	Inbound	OData V2	API_PROCESS_ORDER_2_SRV

- In the *Outbound Communication* section, the user associated with the *Communication System* is displayed by default in the value help for the *User Name* field. By choosing the user, the *Authentication Method* is defaulted with same authentication method associated with this user.

<i>Interaction</i>	SAP S/4HANA Cloud	<i>Format</i>	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Interface
Manufacturing Order - Send	Outbound	SOAP	CO_PPINT_MFGORD_EXE_REQ_OUT_V2

- In the *Outbound Services* section, ensure that the *Service Status* checkbox is selected for *Manufacturing Order -Send, Version 2*.

i Note

In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, the delivered order types are set by default to shop floor distribution when you create a communication scenario. By activating the integration, all orders are automatically distributed to your shop floor system unless you define filter criteria. Without a filter, you can no longer confirm orders in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. You confirm orders in your shop floor system and the confirmations are transferred to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.

10. In the *Path* for *Manufacturing Order - Send, Version 2*, enter `/dmc/ws/manufacturingOrderV2?X-Identity-Zone-Subdomain=<subdomain>`.

i Note

To find the <subdomain> value, go to the subaccount that you've used to deploy SAP Digital Manufacturing on the SAP BTP cockpit. The <subdomain> value is displayed in the *Overview* under the *General* tab.

11. In the *Additional Properties* section, enter the following data:

<i>First Column (Property Name)</i>	<i>Second Column (Property Value)</i>	<i>Note</i>
<i>Material</i>	<your materials>	Select the materials for which orders are distributed to your shop floor system.
<i>Order Type</i>	<your order types>	Select the order type of the orders that are distributed to your shop floor system.
<i>Plant</i>	<your plant>	Select your plant.

i Note

The system evaluates the filter criteria using the following logic:

- If you apply several filter criteria to the same attribute (for example, material), the system applies the filter if any filter criterion is true.
- If you apply several filter criteria to different attributes (for example, material and order type), the system applies the filter if all filter criteria are true.
- The system ignores empty fields.

12. To activate the communication arrangement, choose *Save*.

i Note

To enable the integration, you also need to go to SAP Digital Manufacturing and ensure that the collaboration link *COLLABORATION_QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION* is mapped to the directive *QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION* and the collaboration link *COLLABORATION_GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION* is mapped to the directive *GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION* in the *Manage Collaboration Links* app.

2.2.4.4.10 Inspection Master Data Integration (SAP_COM_0110)

This communication arrangement is for retrieving inspection information from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a new communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0110` ([Inspection Master Data Integration](#)) from the pick list.
5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically with the name of the selected integration scenario. Adapt the [Arrangement Name](#) if required.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.
8. In [Inbound Communication](#), select a user. The system defaults the [Authentication Method](#) assigned to this user.
9. The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the backend system will be reflected here in the communication arrangement under [Inbound Services](#).
10. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.11 Quality Inspection Process Integration (SAP_COM_0318)

This communication arrangement is for uploading inspection recording results from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a new communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0318` ([Quality Inspection Process Integration](#)) from the pick list.
5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically with the name of the selected integration scenario. Adapt the [Arrangement Name](#) if required.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

8. In [Inbound Communication](#), select a user. The system defaults the [Authentication Method](#) assigned to this user.
9. The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the backend system will be reflected here in the communication arrangement under [Inbound Services](#).
10. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.12 Defect Processing Integration (SAP_COM_0153)

This communication arrangement is for transferring Quality Management (QM) defect code groups and codes from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create the communication arrangement for defect processing integration, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a new communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario [SAP_COM_0153 \(Defect Processing Integration\)](#).
5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field will be filled automatically with the name of the selected integration scenario. Adapt the [Arrangement Name](#) if required.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.

i Note

The communication user that was created earlier is automatically added to the [Inbound Communication](#) section.

8. In [Inbound Communication](#), select a user. The system defaults the [Authentication Method](#) assigned to this user.
9. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.4.13 Material Stock Integration (SAP_COM_0164)

This communication arrangement is for retrieving inventory stock information from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've got the `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR` role in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've created a service instance and a service key in your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#).
- You've created a communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).
- You've created a communication system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

Procedure

To create this communication arrangement, complete the following steps:

1. Log on to SAP Fiori launchpad in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Communication Arrangements](#) app.
3. To create a new communication arrangement, choose [New](#).
4. Select the communication scenario `SAP_COM_0164` ([Material Stock Integration](#)) from the pick list.
5. The [Arrangement Name](#) field is filled automatically with the name of the selected integration scenario. Adapt the [Arrangement Name](#) if required.
6. Choose [Create](#).
7. In the [Common Data](#) section, select the [Communication System](#) that was created earlier from the input help.
8. In [Inbound Communication](#), select a user. The system defaults the [Authentication Method](#) assigned to this user.
9. The inbound services added to the communication scenario in the backend system will be reflected here in the communication arrangement under [Inbound Services](#).
10. To activate the communication arrangement, choose [Save](#).

2.2.4.5 Creating Destinations

You need to create destinations in SAP Business Technology Platform to integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

The following destination is used for inbound integration:

- `S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH`, which is part of the onboarding process. For more information, see [Create a Destination for System Communication and Integration](#).

The following destination is used for outbound integration:

- `S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION`. For more information, see [Destination S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION \[page 272\]](#).

2.2.4.5.1 Destination S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION

Configure the `S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION` destination for outbound integration from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got access to your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.
- You've got the `Administrator` role for SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- You've got the user name and password of the communication user representing SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#).

Context

The destination data is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing to integrate with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Procedure

1. In your SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit, go to [Destinations](#).
2. Choose [New Destination](#) to create the `S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION` destination.
3. Enter the name, `S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION`, and description of the destination.
4. Select [HTTP](#) as [Type of Destination](#).
5. Under [URL](#), enter the [API-URL](#) of your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system and add `/sap/opu/odata/sap` to it.

i Note

You can find the [API-URL](#) in one of the following inbound communication scenarios that you've created in a previous step:

- `SAP_COM_0163`

- SAP_COM_0309
- SAP_COM_0009

❖ Example

Depending on your system, the url should look like this: `https://{system_name}-api.s4hana.ondemand.com/sap/opu/odata/sap`

6. Select [Internet](#) as [Proxy Type](#).
7. Select [BasicAuthentication](#) as [Authentication](#). The destination data will be used by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to provide authentication and authorization for SAP S/4HANA Cloud OData integration.
8. Enter the user and password using the credentials of the communication user in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
9. Under [Additional Properties](#) check that [Use default JDK Truststore](#) is selected.
SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Cloud for execution uses the destination data to provide authentication and authorization for SAP S/4HANA Cloud integration.
10. Choose [Save](#).
11. Choose [Check Connection](#) to check whether the connection has been established. You can ignore the 403 response.

2.2.4.6 Managing Supported Plants

You can connect the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system to plants for integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. The global SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system is used across all plants.

Prerequisites

- If you integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with multiple SAP S/4HANA Cloud systems, these systems need to have different system IDs. Systems are identified at the client level.
- Each plant needs to have a unique plant name across the tenant.
- You have to create and set up plants for integration in the [Manage Plants](#) and [Manage Business Settings](#) apps.

Related Information

[Manage Plants](#)

[Manage Business Settings](#)

2.2.4.7 Defining Operations in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, you can define operations to use data in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, you define on operation level if an operation in a master recipe or routing is relevant for the transfer to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. The tables below show the mapping rules for recipe steps and dependent objects to use in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, such as operation activities, BOM components, and the standard value key in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. These rules are valid for both the process order and master recipe.

i Note

Operation transfer is controlled by exclusion flags. If you set the relevant exclusion flag, the operation will not be downloaded to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. If the flag is not set, the operation will be downloaded together with all dependent objects.

Mapping Rules for an Operation in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

If an operation is flagged `operationIsNotMESRelevant = true`, the system doesn't transfer this operation or any phase belonging to this operation to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

If an operation is flagged `operationIsNotMESRelevant = false`, the system transfers this operation and all phases belonging to this operation that are flagged `operationIsNotMESRelevant = false` to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

If an operation is flagged `operationIsNotMESRelevant = false`, but none of its phases are flagged `operationIsNotMESRelevant = false`, the system does not transfer this operation or any phase belonging to it, to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Note that BOM components that are attached to a `notMESRelevant` step are not mapped.

Mapping for an Operation Flag in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Path of `operationIsNotMESRelevant` flag in `ProcessOrder`: `/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:OperationControlProfile/n1:OperationIsNotMESRelevant`

Path of `operationIsNotMESRelevant` flag in `MasterRecipe`: `/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformation/BillofOperations/BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElement/BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/OperationControlProfile/n1:OperationIsNotMESRelevant`

2.2.5 Business Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

The following scenarios are supported in the integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

- Integration of Master Data
You can transfer master data such as materials, BOMs, routings and work centers from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

- **Integration of Transaction Data**
You can enable bidirectional transfer of transaction data such as orders, inventory, batch and quality inspection information.

Related Information

[Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)

[Integration of Transaction Data \[page 284\]](#)

2.2.5.1 Integration of Master Data

You can transfer master data from an SAP S/4HANA Cloud system to an SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system.

Master Data Integration

Master data represents the business data your company requires about business partners, individuals, organizations, or products. Master data tends to remain unchanged over longer periods of time and supports transactional processes. You can use Master Data Maintenance to maintain master data. For more information, see [Master Data Maintenance](#).

You can integrate the following master data with SAP S/4HANA Cloud:

Master Data Integration from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing

SAP S/4HANA Cloud	SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloudfor execution
Material	Material
If Classification (Class and Characteristics) data is maintained for a material in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, that data is also downloaded.	
Only <i>Class Type</i> 023 (Batch) is downloaded.	
Work Center (PP-PI Resource)	Work Center
Master Recipe	Master Recipe
Master Routing	Master Routing

Prerequisites

- You have defined and set up plants for integration using the [Manage Plants](#) and [Manage Business Settings](#) apps.

Sequence Considerations

- 1. Transfer the materials.
- 2. Transfer the component materials.
- 3. Transfer the work centers.
- 4. Transfer the master recipe / master routing.
- 5. Transfer the process order / production order.
- Materials must be transferred before master recipe / master routing and process order / production order.
- Finished items must be transferred before routings.

Implementation Considerations

Some functions may behave differently depending on the SAP S/4HANA Cloud version used for integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Related Information

[Integration of Transaction Data \[page 284\]](#)

2.2.5.1.1 Transferring a Material Master

You can transfer a material master created or updated in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 247\]](#).
- You've set up the following communication arrangements in your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system:
 - `SAP_COM_0009` for product integration. For more information, see [Product Integration \(SAP_COM_0009\) \[page 254\]](#).

- SAP_COM_0163 for classification systems OData/SOAP integration. For more information, see [Classification Systems OData/SOAP Integration \(SAP_COM_0163\) \[page 258\]](#).
- SAP_COM_0309 for product classification integration. For more information, see [Product Classification Integration \(SAP_COM_0309\) \[page 261\]](#).

Context

During production, material master data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud is required for SAP Digital Manufacturing. Therefore, you need to transfer material master data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing to create or update the corresponding material record in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Here you learn how to transfer a material master record created in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Procedural Steps

1. In your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, open the [Replicate by Object Selection](#) app.
2. Select [Product](#) from the [Business Object Type](#) dropdown.
3. Enter your material in the [Business Objects to be Replicated](#) table.
4. Select a target system under [Target System Selection](#).

i Note

The target system is the business system you defined for the communication system. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

5. Choose [Replicate](#).
6. To verify whether the material master has been transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you've got the following options:
 - In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, check the replication status by choosing [Display Log](#).
 - In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Material Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.2.5.1.2 Transferring a Work Center

You can transfer work centers created or updated in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

- You have maintained the SAP_COM_0519 communication arrangement in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud SOAP interface for the work center: CO_PPINT_WORK_CENTER_SPRX.

- Ensure that the user that transfers work centers has read authorization to the work center and resource objects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Procedural Steps

1. Log on to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
2. Open the [Replicate by Object Selection](#) app.
3. Select [Workcenter](#) from the [Business Object Type](#) dropdown.
4. Enter your work center in the [Work Ctr](#) field.
5. Enter your plant in the [Plant](#) field.
6. Select a target system in the [Target System Selection](#) table.

Note

The target system is the business system you defined for the communication system. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

7. Choose [Replicate](#).
8. Check logs for the replication status.

You can view the transferred work centers in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app. Work center capacity updates in SAP S/4HANA Cloud will result in the corresponding changes in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and in addition, you can see the capacity category in the [Manage Work Centers](#) app. Note that [ERP Work Center](#) is set to [Yes](#) for the work centers transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

You can control if a default resource is created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution when a work center is transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud using the [Create Default Resources during Work Center Transfer](#) setting in the [Plant and Product](#) category of the [Manage Business Settings](#) app.

Related Information

[Manage Work Centers](#)

[Manage Business Settings](#)

2.2.5.1.3 Transferring a Master Recipe

You can transfer a master recipe created or updated in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 247\]](#).

- You've set up the following communication arrangement in your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system:
Production Planning Master Data Integration (SAP_COM_0519).
- You've transferred the material master. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 276\]](#).

Context

During production, master recipe data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud is required for the shop floor processes that are going on in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Therefore, you need to transfer master recipe data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing to create or update the corresponding recipe record in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Here you learn how to transfer a master recipe from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Once you've transferred the recipe, SAP Digital Manufacturing calls the BOM from your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system if at least one component is assigned to the recipe step. For more information, see [Updating and Upversioning a BOM \[page 283\]](#).

Procedural Steps

1. In your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, open [Replicate by Object Selection](#) app.
2. Select [Master Recipe](#) from the [Business Object Type](#) dropdown.
3. Enter the following elements in the [Business Objects to be Replicated](#) table:
 - Material
 - Plant
 - Type
 - Group
 - Group Counter
4. Select a target system under [Target System Selection](#).

i Note

The target system is the business system you defined for the communication system. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

5. Choose [Replicate](#).
6. To verify whether the master recipe has been transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you've got the following options:
 - In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, check the replication status by choosing [Display Log](#).
 - In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Master Recipe Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.2.5.1.4 Transferring a Master Routing

You can transfer a master routing created or updated in SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Prerequisites

- You've set up the technical integration. For more information, see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 247\]](#).
- You've set up the following communication arrangement in your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system:
Production Planning Master Data Integration (SAP_COM_0519).
- You've transferred the material master. For more information, see [Transferring a Material Master \[page 276\]](#).

Context

During production, master routing data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud is required for the shop floor processes that are going on in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Therefore, you need to transfer master routing data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing to create or update the corresponding routing record in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Here you learn how to transfer a master routing from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Once you've transferred the master routing, SAP Digital Manufacturing calls the BOM from your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system if at least one component is assigned to the routing step. For more information, see [Updating and Upversioning a BOM \[page 283\]](#).

Procedural Steps

1. In your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, open the [Replicate by Object Selection](#) app.
2. Select [Production Bill of Operations](#) from the [Business Object Type](#) dropdown.
3. Enter the following elements in the [Business Objects to be Replicated](#) table:
 - Material
 - Plant
 - Type
 - Group
 - Group Counter
4. Select a target system under [Target System Selection](#).

i Note

The target system is the business system you defined for the communication system. For more information, see [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#).

5. Choose [Replicate](#).
6. To verify whether the master routing has been transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you've got the following options:
 - In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, check the replication status by choosing [Display Log](#).
 - In SAP Digital Manufacturing, go to the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) and check the status of your [Master Routing Download](#) integration message. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.2.5.1.5 Transferring QM Defect Code Groups and Codes

You can transfer Quality Management (QM) defect code groups and codes from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) app.

Prerequisites

- You have set up integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud (see [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud \[page 247\]](#))
- You have set up the communication arrangement for the [Defect Processing Integration](#) (SAP_COM_0153) communication scenario in SAP S/4HANA Cloud .

Procedural Steps

1. In the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) app, choose [Sync QM Groups](#).
2. Search for the production-relevant QM defect code groups that exist in the connected SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The selection is restricted to catalog type 9 (Defect types) in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Only released code groups are displayed and can be transferred.
You can check which QM code groups have been previously transferred by selecting [Yes](#) in the [Previously Synced](#) dropdown. If you need to transfer new QM code groups, select [Yes](#) in the [Previously Synced](#) dropdown.
3. Select one or more QM code groups and choose [Sync](#).

The selected QM code groups are transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. QM defect groups and codes transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud are marked with [ERP Group](#) and [ERP Code](#) indicators set to [Yes](#) in the [Manage Nonconformance Groups](#) and [Manage Nonconformance Codes](#) apps. Note that a nonconformance code originated from SAP S/4HANA Cloud is represented by the concatenated name (QM defect code and code group).

When you log a nonconformance code originated from SAP S/4HANA Cloud, it is automatically transferred to SAP S/4HANA Cloud and a generic defect record is created.

Related Information

[Defect Processing Integration \(SAP_COM_0153\) \[page 270\]](#)

[Destination S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION \[page 272\]](#)

[Manage Nonconformance Groups](#)

[Manage Nonconformance Codes](#)

2.2.5.1.6 Current Version Dependencies

You can change the current version of different master data objects, such as BOMs, routings, and materials.

Note that when you change the current version of a BOM, routing, or a material, the dependencies between these objects will also change.

2.2.5.1.7 Updating and Upversioning a Material

You can update and upversion master materials in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, as well as SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA.

Changes to the following fields trigger material upversioning:

- Base UOM
- Material UOM
- Material Type
- Production Version

Changes in all other fields will result in a material update only.

2.2.5.1.8 Updating a Master Recipe

You can update master recipes in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

When master recipe data is updated in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, the data is updated according to the following rules:

1. All the master recipe fields that have been mapped are updated.
2. All the enrichments done in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution (for example, work instructions and data collection attachments) are kept.
3. When a resource is changed on a phase in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, then this resource is updated to a phase in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, but work instructions and data collection attachments are deleted from the phase.
4. When a phase is deleted in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, then the phase, along with its work instructions and data collections, is deleted in

2.2.5.1.9 Updating and Upversioning a Routing

You can update and upversion master routings in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA.

Changes to the following routing header fields trigger routing upversioning:

- Description
- Adding Operation Activities
- Removing Operation Activities
- Status

Changes to the following routing operation activity fields trigger routing upversioning:

- Description
- Work Center
- Control Key
- Long Text
- Standard Value Keys and Values
- Normal Operation Activity

Changes in all other fields will result in a routing update only.

2.2.5.1.10 Updating and Upversioning a BOM

You can update and upversion master BOMs in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, as well as SAP ERP and SAP S/4HANA.

A master BOM is downloaded from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution using an OData call while downloading a master recipe or master routing. A master BOM is downloaded only when at least one component is assigned to the routing or recipe step. The master BOM is downloaded from SAP S/4HANA Cloud using OData protocol using the connection details maintained in the `S4H_ODATA_INTEGRATION` destination.

Changes to the following fields trigger BOM upversioning:

- Description
- Add Component
- Remove Component
- Change Quantities
- Header Base Quantity
- Component Type
- Component UOM
- Component Scrap %

Changes in all other fields will result in a BOM update only.

2.2.5.2 Integration of Transaction Data

You can transfer transaction data between an SAP S/4HANA Cloud system and an SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system.

Transaction Data Integration

Transaction data is data that's created during an event or operation. It is assigned to certain master data, for example the produced quantity of a particular product included in an individual order, and it changes with each transaction.

You can integrate the following transaction data with SAP S/4HANA Cloud :

Transaction Data for outbound integration from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	SAP S/4HANA Cloud
Quantity Confirmation	Quantity Confirmation
Material Consumption (Goods Issue)	Material Consumption (Goods Issue)
Goods Receipt	Goods Receipt
Activity Confirmation	Activity Confirmation

Transaction Data for inbound integration from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing

SAP S/4HANA Cloud	SAP Digital Manufacturing for Execution
Process Order / Production Order	Order

Prerequisites

- Master data integration has been set up (see [Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)).

Sequence Considerations

1. Transfer the master data.
2. Transfer the process order data.

Implementation Considerations

Some functions may behave differently depending on the SAP S/4HANA Cloud version used for integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Related Information

[Integration of Master Data \[page 275\]](#)

2.2.5.2.1 Transferring Production Order with PRT Assignment

You can transfer production order data with PRT assignment from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to create or update the corresponding production order record.

Note

You can only transfer production order with material PRT assignment.

Prerequisites

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

- You've created communication arrangement to transfer production order from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For details, see [Manufacturing Execution - Order and Confirmation Integration \(SAP_COM_0522\) \[page 265\]](#).
- The material PRT has been transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution together with the material master data.
- The material PRT has already been assigned to routing operations.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The collaboration link [COLLABORATION_PRT_ASSIGNMENT_GET](#) is mapped to the directive [ERP_PRT_ASSIGNMENT_GET](#) in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.

Procedure

1. Create or update a production order manually in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
2. Choose the [Release Order](#) button to transfer the order to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

3. Choose [Save](#).
4. Verify the results in the [Manage Orders](#) app or the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Manage Orders](#) or [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

i Note

Before releasing an order to the shop floor in the **Manage Orders** app in SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can update it from your integrated ERP system. The updating options you have vary depending on the order type and the integrated ERP system. For more information, see [Updating Orders Before the Release \[page 195\]](#).

i Note

The order-specific BOM and routing/recipe are created in SAP Digital Manufacturing using the data available in the order that has been transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

2.2.5.2.2 Transfer of Floor Stock Data

You can transfer floor stock data for certain goods movement types from an SAP S/4HANA Cloud system to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Use

You can select the inventory management mode you want to enable for your plant in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app. Depending on the mode you enabled, the supported goods movement types varies.

i Note

Unlike with the integration to SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, no IDocs or SAP Cloud Integration are used for the integration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system is directly integrated with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

i Note

In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, the filter [Print Active](#) need be set as `=X(Yes)` for output type [MMIM_MATDOC_GDSMVM_T_ESOA](#) in [Output Parameter Determination](#). The [Print via Output Control](#) need be checked for posting the goods movement to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution system.

Consolidated Inventory Management Mode

If you have enabled [Consolidated](#) inventory management mode, all standard goods movement types in SAP S/4HANA Cloud are supported in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

i Note

For consolidated inventory management mode, you need to enable the `API_MATERIAL_STOCK_SRV` technical service in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Individual Inventory Management Mode

If you have enabled *Individual* inventory management mode, the following goods movement types are supported.

Inbound integration

Inbound integration messages include floor stock receipt (goods movement type 311).

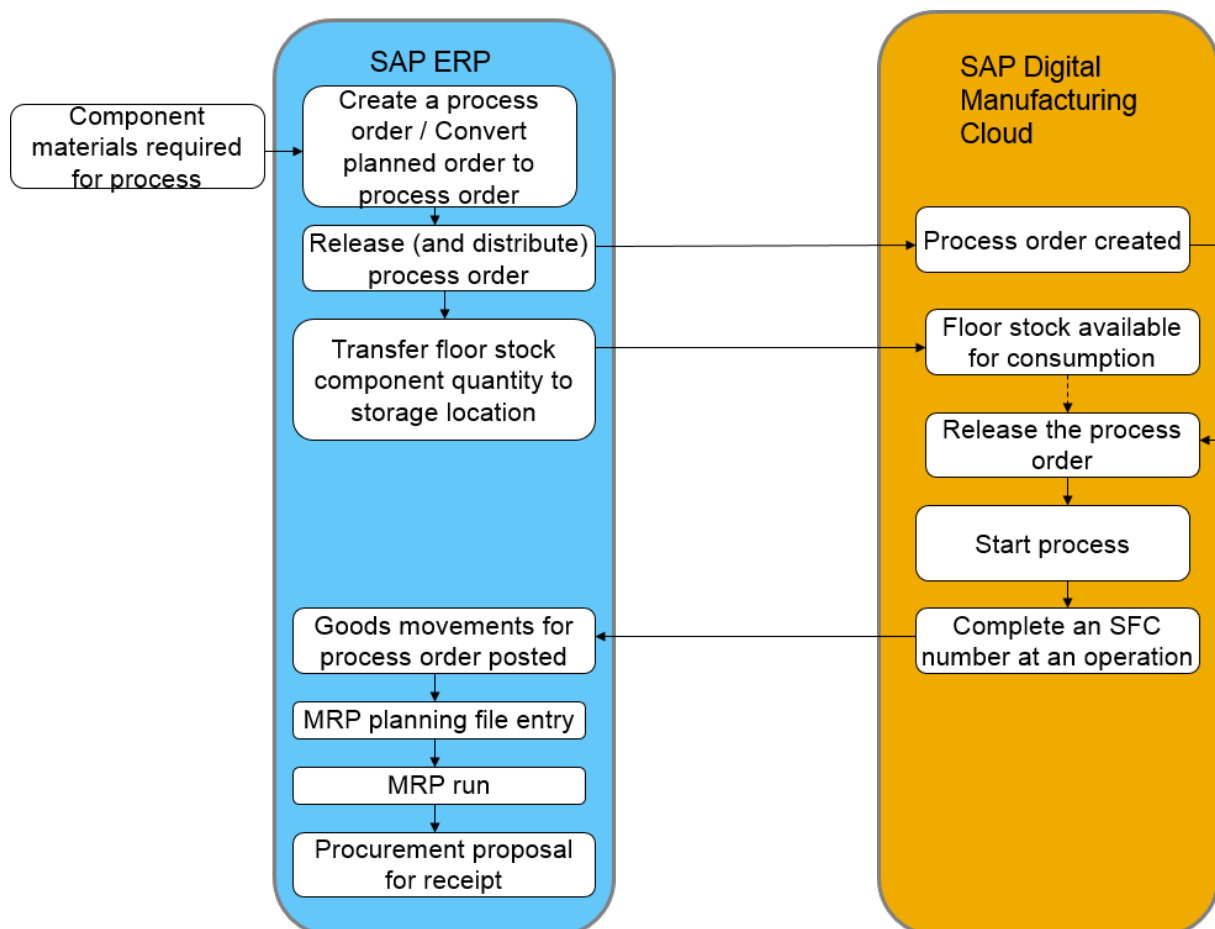
Outbound integration

Outbound integration messages include:

- Floor Stock Consumption (goods movement type 261)
- Floor Stock Return (goods movement type 312)

The following scenarios are supported:

Floor Stock Receipt (replenishment, goods movement type 311)



In your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, you can use the [Post Goods Movement](#) app to trigger goods movement from the central storage location to the production storage location.

The process for floor stock receipt without reservation (goods movement type 311) in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution assumes that the received goods are moved from a central warehouse location to a production location, so that they can be used during the production process.

- When you post a transfer of unrestricted-use stock from a central (issuing) storage location to a floor stock (production) storage location in SAP S/4HANA Cloud using the goods movement type 311, the stock data is transferred from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution via the soap call of communication scenario [SAP_COM_0263](#).
- SAP S/4HANA Cloud triggers the outbound message [MMIM_MATDOC_GDSMVMVT_ESOA](#) to integrate the floor stock to the production storage location in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution with [Inventory ID](#) created to the new inventory.
If the material is batch-managed or serialized material, the [Batch Number](#) or [Serial Number](#) is also created and displayed in the new inventory.
The inventory is ready for consumption without reservation in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- A floor stock receipt is created for the specified components.

When [COLLABORATION_GOODS_ISSUE_CONFIRMATION](#) is triggered, SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution sends a confirmation to SAP S/4HANA Cloud to report consumed components.

Integration

- SAP S/4HANA Cloud is the system of record for inventory management; SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution is the system of record for floor stock management.
- A transfer posting in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA is used in the same way as a floor stock receipt in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- For inventory ID records created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution through the integration, the field [ERP Inventory](#) is checked.

Prerequisites

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

- You have created production storage locations for floor stock materials.
- You have set up communication arrangement for [SAP_COM_0108](#) and [SAP_COM_0263](#).
- You have set up a filter for [Print Active](#) and the goods movement type 311 in [Output Parameter Determination](#).
- You have created a BOM for the finished good material of the order.

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- You have created a storage location matching SAP S/4HANA Cloud [Storage Location](#).
- For the production order-specific consumption scenario, you have created or imported shop order data so that components can be pegged.

- You have defined a numbering pattern for the number type floor stock receipt.
- For outbound integration, make sure the following collaboration links are mapped to respective directives in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.
 - The link `COLLABORATION_GOODS_ISSUE_CONFIRMATION` is mapped to the directive `GOODS_ISSUE_CONFIRMATION`.
 - The link `COLLABORATION_GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION` is mapped to the directive `GOODS_RECEIPT_CONFIRMATION`.
 - The link `COLLABORATION_QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION` is mapped to the directive `QUANTITY_CONFIRMATION`.
 - The link `COLLABORATION_BATCH_CHARACTERISTICS` is mapped to the directive `BATCH_CHARACTERISTICS`.

2.2.5.2.2.1 Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data

If you want to use the floor stock integration functionality in SAP Digital Manufacturing, you need to update some settings in your integration configuration, as described in this topic.

Prerequisites

You have made the following configurations to connect SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud:

- [Creating a Service Instance and a Service Key \[page 252\]](#)
- [Creating a Communication User \[page 250\]](#)
- [Creating a Communication System \[page 251\]](#)
- [Creating Communication Arrangements \[page 254\]](#)
- [Creating Destinations \[page 272\]](#)
- [Managing Supported Plants \[page 273\]](#)
- [Defining Operations in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution \[page 274\]](#)

Procedure

1. Go to the SaaS tenant of your system and generate a new service instance and key for Digital Manufacturing Cloud Services. Note down the `clientid` and `clientsecret` under the `uaa` tag.
2. Update the destination configuration for `S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH`.
 - Go to SAP BTP cockpit, and in the side menu bar, choose **Connectivity** > **Destinations**.
 - Update the credentials for `S4H_INTEGRATION_OAUTH` with the `clientid` and `clientsecret` noted in above step.

3. Assign the collaboration directive [ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#) to the collaboration link [COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#) for the inventory return activity.

Results

You can now use the floor stock functionality as described in this chapter.

i Note

If you have already enabled the transfer of floor stock data and you want to integrate inbound inventory with batch characteristic values, you need to create a new service broker (while keeping the old service broker you've created before) and complete the above procedures again.

2.2.5.2.2.2 Transfer of Floor Stock Return Data

You can transfer floor stock return data from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Use

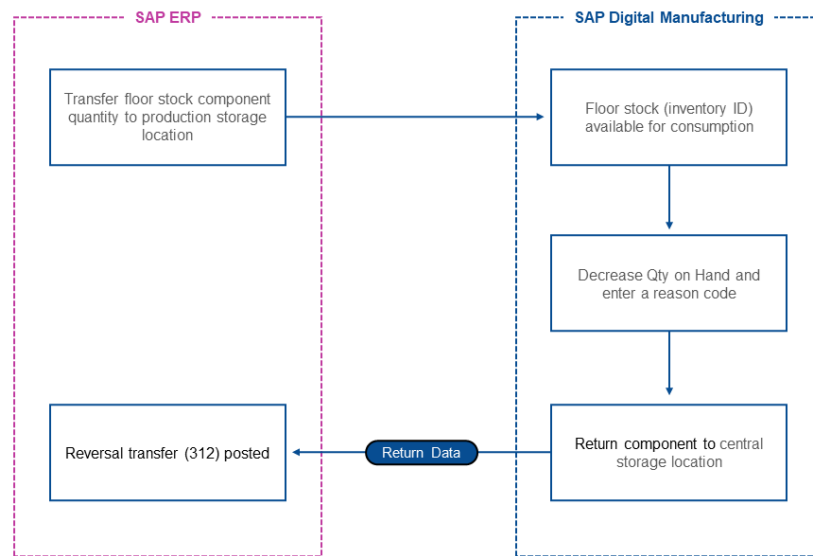
This function lets you transfer floor stock return data from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

1. In SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you can trigger the floor stock return to a central storage location.
2. The SAP Digital Manufacturing collaboration [COLLABORATION_ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#) ([ERP_INV_CLEAR_RESERVATION](#)) is triggered in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. This initiates the data synchronization to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.
3. In the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, the floor stock is increased in the central storage location according to the return request. The inventory in the production storage location is decreased according to the return request.

The following scenario is supported:

Process Order-Independent Floor Stock (311) Return (312)

The diagram shows the flow of a floor stock return that's synchronized from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for process order-independent floor stock.



The components are returned to the central storage location. SAP S/4HANA Cloud posts a goods movement of the type 312, the reversal of a one-step transfer posting.

Integration

SAP S/4HANA Cloud is the system of record for inventory management; SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution is the system of record for floor stock management.

Prerequisites

SAP Digital Manufacturing

You have received floor stock data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Activities

When you decrease the value of the *Qty on Hand* field for an inventory ID, enter a reason code and choose [Save](#) in the [Manage Floor Stock](#) app in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. A message is sent to SAP S/4HANA Cloud to post the corresponding goods movements.

Related Information

[Manage Floor Stocks](#)

2.2.5.2.3 Batch Characteristics Update

You can update batch characteristic values and synchronize the data from SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

For an overview of prerequisites and the steps required to update batch characteristics, see [Updating Batch Characteristics](#).

2.2.5.2.4 Batch Creation

You can transfer batch number created in SAP Digital Manufacturing to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

The batch creation message is triggered when batch number is created in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For an overview of prerequisites and the steps required to create batch numbers, see [Creating Batch Numbers](#).

2.2.5.2.5 Inspection Characteristics Integration (Production Order)

You can transfer an inspection lot (type 03) from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Prerequisites

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

- You have maintained the SAP_COM_0522 communication arrangement in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud SOAP interface for the production order: CO_PPINT_MFGORD_EXE_REQ_OUT_V2. For more information, see [Manufacturing Execution - Order and Confirmation Integration \(SAP_COM_0522\) \[page 265\]](#).
- The inspection lot (type 03) has been created and assigned inspection characteristics.
- The inspection lot has been assigned to the production order.

Procedure

Release the production order in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, and the inspection characteristics are downloaded to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Related Information

[Inspection Results Recording \(Production Order\) \[page 293\]](#)

2.2.5.2.6 Inspection Results Recording (Production Order)

You can record inspection results and synchronize the data from SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Prerequisites

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

- The inspection lot (type 03) has been created and assigned inspection characteristics.
- The inspection lot has been assigned to the production order.
- The base sample quantity must be set to 1.
- You have maintained the SAP_COM_0318 communication arrangement in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud. For more information, see [Quality Inspection Process Integration \(SAP_COM_0318\) \[page 269\]](#).

SAP Digital Manufacturing

- The collaboration link [COLLABORATION_INSPECTION_LOT](#) is mapped to the directive [INSPECTION_LOT](#) in the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.

Procedure

1. In the [Work Center POD](#), record inspection results for the order you want to work on.
2. Complete an operation activity of the order. The system triggers a collaboration event and sends the [COLLABORATION_INSPECTION_LOT](#) message to update the inspection characteristics data for respective order in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Related Information

[Inspection Characteristics Integration \(Production Order\) \[page 292\]](#)

2.2.5.2.7 Enrichment with Sub-Operations for Discrete Manufacturing

You can add sub-operations to a routing in SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP S/4HANA Cloud, and then transfer this routing to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Overview

In a discrete industry scenario, you can add sub-operations to a routing in SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP S/4HANA Cloud. These sub-operations are then transferred within the routing to SAP Digital Manufacturing. To make this transfer work, you need to use the latest [SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing](#) package in SAP Cloud Integration.

Reporting of SAP Digital Manufacturing activities back to the integrated ERP system is done at the last operation activity within the respective operation group.

Order confirmations are posted against the ERP parent Operation.

Mapping

In SAP Digital Manufacturing, ERP routings containing sub-operations are mapped as follows:

ERP System	SAP Digital Manufacturing
Operation	Operation Group
Sub-operation	Operation Activity
BOM components assigned to an Operation	First Operation Activity of the Operation Group

2.2.5.2.8 Updating Orders Before the Release

Learn about the options you've got for updating a production or process order from your integrated ERP system before the order is released to the shop floor in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Use

Before releasing an order to the shop floor in the [Manage Orders](#) app, you can update it from your integrated ERP system. The updating options you have vary depending on the order type and the integrated ERP system.

Overview

Here you'll find an overview of the supported update scenarios. "X" means that the corresponding update is supported.

Order Update	SAP ERP Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Production Or- der	SAP ERP Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Process Order
Finished Goods Batch Number (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Goods Receipt Storage Loca- tion (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Customer Name (Order Header)	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sales Order (Order Header)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Custom Field (Order Header)	X	X	N/A	X	X	N/A
Work Instruc- tion	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dates Changes (Order Header)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Operation Schedule	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quantity De- crease	X	X	X	X	X	X

	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA	SAP S/4HANA			
	Production Or-	Production Or-	Production Or-	SAP ERP	SAP S/4HANA	SAP S/4HANA
Order Update	der	der	der	Process Order	Process Order	Cloud
						Process Order
Quantity In-	X	X	X	X	X	X
crease						
Technical Com-	X	X	X	X	X	X
pletion (TECO)						
Order Header	X	X	X	X	X	X
Long Text						
Order Header	X	X	X	X	X	X
Schedule						
Dates/Plan						
Dates						
BOM Compon-	X	X	X	X	X	X
ent Storage						
Location	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.	i Note The BOM component storage lo- cation change is supported by EWM 2021 or higher.
BOM Compon-	X	X	X	X	X	X
ent Batch						
Number						
Underdelivery	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Tolerance						
Overdelivery	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
Tolerance						
Addition / Re-	X	X	X	X	X	X
moval of Com-						
ponent						
Component	X	X	X	X	X	X
Assignment						
Change to Op-						
eration Activ-						
ity / Phase						
Addition / Re-	X	X	X	X	X	X
moval of Oper-						
ation / Phase						

Order Update	SAP ERP Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Production Or- der	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Production Or- der	SAP ERP Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Process Order	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Process Order
Work Center Change in Op- eration / Phase	X	X	X	X	X	X
	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).	i Note For integra- tion with EWM, the new target work cen- ter must be mapped to a produc- tion supply area (PSA).
Change of Component Quantities	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order-Specific Bill of Mate- rial*	X	X	X	X	X	X
Order-Specific Routing*	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspection Lot Change	X	X		X	X	

*Objects are up-versioned if one of the following changes takes place:

- Changes to work centers on operations / phases
- Addition or removal of component
- Addition or removal of operations / phases
- Change of component quantities
- Changes to component assignment

2.2.5.3 Field Mapping for the Integration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud

The fields created in SAP S/4HANA Cloud correspond to certain fields of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Note

For the connection to an SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, certain communication arrangements need to be active. For more information, see [Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 9\]](#).

Material and Data Collection Group Mapping (based on SAP_COM_0309 and SAP_COM_0163 Scenarios for DC Groups, and SAP_COM_0009 Scenario for Materials)

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
productInternalID	material	N/A
baseMeasureUnitCode	unitOfMeasure	N/A
Every description with a supported languageCode	descriptions	Only supported language codes will be displayed.
N/A	version	A
N/A	currentVersion	TRUE
N/A	lotSize	one
N/A	status	releasable
N/A	quantityRestriction	ANY_NUMBER
productTypecode/value	materialType	N/A
supplyPlanning/ procurementTypeCode	procurementType	If E → Manufactured. If F → Purchased. In other cases → Manufactured_purchased.
supplyPlanning/ productRequirementsPlanningRes ponsibleCode	mrpController	N/A
plant/plantId	plant	N/A

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	incrementBatchNumber	If product / batchManagementRequiredIndicat or = true Or product /plant / batchManagementRequiredIndicat or = true → ORDER. In other cases → NONE.
plant/workScheduling/ productionInventoryManagedLoca tionInternalID	productionStorageLocation Or putawayStorageLocation	If procurementType = Manufactured → putawayStorageLocation In other cases → productionStorageLocation
N/A	DataCollectionGroup	If Material procurementType = Manufactured Or Manufactured_purchased
N/A	DataCollectionGroup/status	releasable
N/A	DataCollectionGroup/plant	N/A
N/A	DataCollectionGroup/version	A
N/A	DataCollectionGroup/ currentVersion	true
API_CLFN_PRODUCT_SRV/ A_ClfnClassForKeyDate/Class	DataCollectionGroup/dcGroup	N/A
API_CLFN_PRODUCT_SRV/ A_ClfnClassForKeyDate/ ClassTypeName	DataCollectionGroup/ description	dcGroup
Not developed yet.	DataCollectionGroup.attachedPo ints[0].material	material
API_CLFN_CHARACTERISTIC_SRV/ A_ClfnCharacteristicForKeyDate /Characteristic	DataCollectionGroup.dcParamete rs[].parameterName	N/A
API_CLFN_CHARACTERISTIC_SRV/ A_ClfnCharacteristicForKeyDate /CharcDescription	DataCollectionGroup.dcParamete rs[].description	parameterName If En localization not null.
API_CLFN_CHARACTERISTIC_SRV/ A_ClfnCharacteristicForKeyDate /CharcDataType	DataCollectionGroup.dcParamete rs[].dcParameterType	TEXT

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	DataCollectionGroup.dcParameters[].sequence	N/A
product/class	material/inventoryDataType	If product/classType = 023 and material/procurement_type = Purchased or Manufactured_purchased.
material/plant	DataType/plant	N/A
N/A	DataType/category	N/A
product/class/Class (product class name)	DataType/dataType (datatype name)	N/A
product/class/characteristics	DataType/dataFields	N/A
characteristic	DataField	N/A
characteristic/EntryIsRequired	DataField/Required	N/A
material/plant	DataField/Plant	N/A
characteristic/characteristic (name)	DataField/fieldName	N/A
characteristic/CharcDataType	DataField/type	N/A
characteristic/CharcStatus	DataField/status	N/A
characteristic/CharcDescription	DataField/description	If language code is set to EN.
characteristic/CharcDescription	DataField/fieldLabel	If language code is set to EN.
characteristic/CharcDataType	DataField/type	If NUM → FieldType/NUMBER. If CHAR → FieldType/TEXT. If DATE → FieldType/DATE. If Default → FieldType.TEXT_AREA.

Process Order SOAP Message (based on SAP_COM_0522 Scenario ID)

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field
ManufacturingOrder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shop Order BOM (with the type Order) Recipe (with the type Order) Phase (with the type Operation Activity) Data Collection Groups

Master Recipe SOAP Message (based on SAP_COM_0519 Scenario ID)

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field
BillOfOperations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recipe (with the type Production) Phase (Operation Activity) Data Collection Groups

Order Recipe Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/version	A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant	/plant	N/A
N/A	/status	RELEASABLE
N/A	/currentVersion	True
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/Material	/description	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder	/recipe	N/A
N/A	/recipeType	If ManufacturingOrderC ategory = 40, then SHOPORDER_SPECIFIC_ RECIPE. Otherwise, SHOPORDER_SPECIFIC.
N/A	/relaxedFlow	If ManufacturingOrderC ategory = 40, then True.
N/A	/routingSteps/stepId	10 based counter

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:MfgOrderOperationText	/routingSteps/ description	N/A
N/A	/routingSteps/isEntry	True for the first step.
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation	/routingSteps/ reportingStep	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant	/routingSteps/ workCenter/plant	
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:WorkCenter	/routingSteps/ workCenter/workCenter	
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/ operation/plant	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderSequence-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/ operation/operation	N/A
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/ operation/version	Default a
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/ stepType	NORMAL N

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/Material-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariantUsage-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariant	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/ bomComponent/bom/bom	N/A
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/bomComponent/bom/ version	Default a
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/bomComponent/bom/ bomType	Default SHOPORDERBOM
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderComponent/Material	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/bomComponent/ material/material	N/A
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/bomComponent/ material/version	Default a
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/bomComponent/ sequence	10 based counter. Se- quence in the order BOM.
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingStepComponentLi st/sequence	10 based counter
N/A	/routingSteps/ nextStepList/nextStep/ stepId	The ID of the next step.

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderSequence-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation	/ routingOperationGroups /routingOperationGroup	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:MfgOrderOperationText	/ routingOperationGroups /description	N/A

Shop Order Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ ProductionPlant	/plant	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrder	/shopOrder	N/A
N/A	/status	If OrderIsDelivered or OrderIsTechnicallyCompleted or OrderIsDeleted, then CLOSED (504). Otherwise RELEASABLE (501).
N/A	/shopOrderType/orderType	PRODUCTION
N/A	/erpOrder	Default True
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ MfgOrdPlndTotQtyInBaseUnit	/erpUnitOfMeasure	N/A

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/routing/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant		
/	/routing/routing	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder		
N/A	/routing/routingType	If ManufacturingOrderCategory = 40, then SHOPORDER_SPECIFIC_RECIPE. Otherwise, SHOPORDER_SPECIFIC.
N/A	/routing/version	Default a
/	/material/material	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/Material		
N/A	/material/version	Default a
/	/material/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant		
/	/bom/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant		
/	/bom/bom	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/Material-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariantUsage-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariant		

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/bom/bomType	Default SHOPORDERBOM
N/A	/bom/version	Default a
N/A	/priority	500
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderPlannedStartDate + /n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderScheduledStartTime	/plannedStartDate	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderPlannedEndDate + /n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderScheduledEndTime	/plannedCompletionDate	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderPlannedTotalQty	/buildQuantity	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/MfgOrderPlannedTotalQty	/orderedQuantity	N/A

Order BOM Mapping for the BOM Header

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/version	Default a
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/bom	AUFNR-MATNR-STLAN-STLAL
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrder-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ Material-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ BillOfMaterialVariantUsage-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ BillOfMaterialVariant		
/	/description	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ Material		
N/A	/bomType	Default SHOPORDERBOM
N/A	/status	Default RELEASABLE
/	/erpBom	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ BillOfMaterial		
Order BOM Mapping for the BOM Component		
SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/sequence	10 based counter
/	/quantity	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ ManufacturingOrderActivityNetw orkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderComponent /RequiredQuantityInBaseUnit		
/	material/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRe quest/ManufacturingOrder/ ProductionPlant		

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	material/material	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderComponent/Material		
N/A	material/version	Default a
/	bom/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant		
/	bom/bom	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/Material-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariantUsage-/ n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/BillOfMaterialVariant		
N/A	bom/bomType	Default SHOPORDERBOM
N/A	bom/version	Default a
/	.customValues.BATCH_NUMBER	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/ n1:ManufacturingOrderComponent/Batch		

Order Mapping for the Data Collection Group

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant	/plant	N/A
N/A	/version	Default a
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation@SVK	/dcGroup	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/@StandardWorkFormulaParamGroupID	/description	N/A

Order Data Collection Group Mapping for the Data Collection Parameter

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/parameterName	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/		
n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/		
n1:StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/WorkCenterFormulaParam1/@WorkCenterFormulaParamID		
/	/description	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/		
n1:StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/WorkCenterFormulaParam1/StandardWorkFormulaParamName		
N/A	/sequence	10 based sequence
N/A	/dcParameterType	NUMBER
/	/unitOfMeasure	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/		
n1:StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/WorkCenterFormulaParam1/WorkCenterStandardWorkQty/@unitCode		

Order Data Collection Group Mapping for the Data Collection Group Attachment Point

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/sequence	10

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/routingStep	Routing step reference

Order Mapping for the Operation Activity Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ProductionPlant		
/	/operation	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrder-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:ManufacturingOrderSequence-/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:ManufacturingOrderOperation		
N/A	/version	Default a
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True
N/A	/type	Default NORMAL_OPERATION
/	/description	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:MfgOrderOperationText		
N/A	/status	Default RELEASABLE
N/A	/resourceType	Default DEFAULT

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/workCenter	N/A
n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:WorkCenter		

Master Recipe Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/version	Default a
/	/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage/BillOfOperations/BillOfOperationsHeader/n1:BillOfOperationsPlant		
N/A	/status	Default RELEASABLE
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True
/	/description	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage/BillOfOperations/BillOfOperationsGroup		
/	/recipe	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage/BillOfOperations/BillOfOperationsGroup-/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage/BillOfOperations/BillOfOperationsVariant		
N/A	/recipeType	PRODUCTION_RECIPE
N/A	/relaxedFlow	If ManufacturingOrderCategory = 40, then True.
N/A	/routingSteps/stepId	10 based counter

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ OperationDescription	/routingSteps/description	N/A
N/A	/routingSteps/isEntry	True for the first step.
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation	/routingSteps/reportingStep	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsHeader/ n1:BillOfOperationsPlant	/routingSteps/workCenter/plant	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/WorkCenter	/routingSteps/workCenter/ workCenter	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsHeader/ n1:BillOfOperationsPlant	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/operation/ plant	N/A

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/routingSteps/	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsGroup-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsVariant-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation	routingOperation/operation/ operation	
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/operation/ version	Default a
N/A	/routingSteps/ routingOperation/stepType	NORMAL N
/	/routingOperationGroups/ routingOperationGroup	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsGroup-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsVariant-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation		

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/routingOperationGroups/	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ OperationDescription	description	

Master Recipe Operation Activity Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/	/plant	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsHeader/ n1:BillOfOperationsPlant		
/	/operation	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsGroup-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsVariant-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation		
N/A	/version	Default a
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True
N/A	/type	Default NORMAL_OPERATION

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/ OperationDescription	/description	N/A
N/A	/status	Default RELEASABLE
N/A	/resourceType	Default DEFAULT
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/WorkCenter	/workCenter	N/A

Master Recipe Data Collection Group Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsHeader/ n1:BillOfOperationsPlant	/plant	N/A
N/A	/version	Default a
N/A	/currentVersion	Default True

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Conditions
/	/dcGroup	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsGroup-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsVariant-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation		
/	/description	N/A
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ @StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup ID		

Master Recipe Data Collection Parameter Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsGroup-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsVariant-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/Operation-/ n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ @WorkCenterFormulaParamID	/parameterName	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ StandardWorkFormulaParamName	/description	N/A
N/A	/sequence	10 based sequence
N/A	/dcParameterType	NUMBER

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ WorkCenterStandardWorkQty/ @unitCode	/unitOfMeasure	N/A

Master Recipe Data Collection Group Attachment Point Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/sequence	10
N/A	/routingStep	Routing step reference

Master Recipe Standard Value Key Mapping for a Standard Value Group

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsHeader/ n1:BillOfOperationsPlant	/plant	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ @StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup ID	/standardValKey	N/A

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ @WorkCenterFormulaParamID	/standardVal	N/A
10 based sequence	/sequence	N/A

Master Recipe Standard Value Key Mapping for a Standard Value Text

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ StandardWorkFormulaParamName/ @languageCode	/locale	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillOfOperations/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/ BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ StandardWorkFormulaParamName	/description	N/A

Master Recipe Standard Value Key Mapping for a Standard Value Target

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	/id	N/A
10 based sequence	/stepId	N/A
/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeIn formationMessage/ BillofOperations/ BillofOperationsActivityNetwor kElement/ BillofOperationsActivityNetwor kElementTimeSlice/ StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/ WorkCenterFormulaParam1/ WorkCenterStandardWorkQty	/targetValue	N/A

Master Recipe BOM Header oData Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	version	A
N/A	currentVersion	TRUE
BillofMaterial	erpBom	N/A
Material	description	N/A
N/A	bomType	USERBOM
Plant	plant	N/A
BillofMaterial- BillofMaterialVariant	bom	N/A

Master Recipe BOM Component oData Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
BillofMaterialItemQuantity	quantity	N/A
BillofMaterialItemUnit	unitOfMeasure	N/A
BOMItemInternalChangeCount	changeNumber	N/A
BillofMaterialItemNodeNumber	sequence	N/A
BillofMaterialItemNodeNumber	erpSequence	N/A

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
N/A	assemblyQtyAsRequired	TRUE
N/A	bomComponentType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CO_PRODUCT if MaterialCoProduct BY_PRODUCT if BillofMaterialItemQuantity is less than 0 Or else NORMAL
BillofMaterialComponent, Plant	material	Material entity found by search fields

Control Key Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Conditions
/n0:ManufacturingOrderExecuteRequest/ManufacturingOrder/ManufacturingOrderActivityNetworkElement/n1:OperationControlProfile/@n1:OperationControlKey	/controlKey	N/A
N/A	/gi	N/A

Statuses Mapping

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	Meaning
DLV	I0012	Delivered
TECO	I0045	Technically completed
DLFL	I0076	Deletion Flag

2.2.5.3.1 Mapping a Material

You can transfer material data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Mapping the European Article Number (EAN) and Units of Measure (UOMs)

SAP S/4HANA Cloud	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
GlobalTradeItemNumber	unitsOfMeasureEans	

SAP S/4HANA Cloud	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	Comment
tradeNumber.productStandardID	Ean.ean	
tradeNumber.getProductStandardVariantID()	Ean.category	
tradeNumber.isProductStandardMainIndicator()	Ean.isMain	
tradeNumber.getMeasureUnitCode	Ean.internalUom	
Uom.grossWeight	Ean.grossWeight	
Ean.netWeight	Ean.netWeight	

2.2.5.3.2 Mapping of Tolerance-Related Fields of the Order Header Material

The following table contains the mapping of tolerance-related fields of the order header material.

Database field	XML order field of node ManufacturingOrder.ManufacturingOrderItem. GoodsReceiptTolerances	DMC field	Type
SHOP_ORDER.TOLERANCE_UNDER	UnderdelivTolrtdLmtRatioInPct	ShopOrder.toleranceUnder	BigDecimal
SHOP_ORDER.TOLERANCE_OVER	OverdelivTolrtdLmtRatioInPct	ShopOrder.toleranceOver	BigDecimal
SHOP_ORDER.OVER_DELIVERY_IS_ALLOWED	UnlimitedOverdeliveryIsAllowed	ShopOrder.overDeliveryIsAllowed	Boolean

2.2.5.3.3 Mapping Alternate BOM Components

BOM components that belong to the same alternate group in SAP S/4HANA Cloud are mapped as alternate components for each other in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Master BOM Component

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field
alternativeItemGroup		AlternativeItemGroup
ERP Alternate Item Group		
alternates.enabled	TRUE	
Alternates Enabled		
alternates.priority		AlternativeItemPriority
Alternates Priority		
alternates.material		BillOfMaterialComponent
Alternate Component		

Order BOM

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

DME Field	Default Value	SAP S/4HANA Cloud Field
alternativeItemGroup		AlternativeItemGroup
ERP Alternate Item Group		
alternates.enabled	TRUE	
Alternates Enabled		
alternates.priority		AlternativeItemPriority
Alternates Priority		
alternates.material		Material
Alternate Component		

2.2.5.3.4 Mapping for a Standard Value Key (SVK)

The fields created in SAP S/4HANA Cloud correspond to certain fields of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

Standard Value Key Mapping for an SV Group

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field	SAP S/4HANA Cloud
.plant	/n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage/BillofOperations/BillofOperationsHeader/n1:BillofOperationsPlant

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field**SAP S/4HANA Cloud**

.standardValKey	/
	n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInfomationMessage
	/BillofOperations/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElement/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSli
	ce/StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/
	@StandardWorkFormulaParamGroupID

StandardValue

.standardVal	/
	n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInfomationMessage
	/BillofOperations/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElement/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSli
	ce/StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/
	WorkCenterFormulaParam1/
	@WorkCenterFormulaParamID

.sequence	10 based sequence
-----------	-------------------

Standard Value Key Mapping for a StandardValueText

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field**SAP S/4HANA Cloud**

.locale	/
	n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInfomationMessage
	/BillofOperations/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElement/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSli
	ce/StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/
	WorkCenterFormulaParam1/
	StandardWorkFormulaParamName/@languageCode

.description	/
	n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInfomationMessage
	/BillofOperations/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElement/
	BillofOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSli
	ce/StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/
	WorkCenterFormulaParam1/
	StandardWorkFormulaParamName

Standard Value Key Mapping for a StandardValueTarget

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution Field**SAP S/4HANA Cloud**

.id	
.stepId	10 based sequence

`.targetValue`

```

/
n0:ManufacturingMasterRecipeInformationMessage
/BillOfOperations/
BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElement/
BillOfOperationsActivityNetworkElementTimeSlice/
StandardWorkFormulaParamGroup/
WorkCenterFormulaParam1/
WorkCenterStandardWorkQty

```

2.2.6 Restrictions and Limitations

This page lists the current restrictions and limitations of SAP S/4HANA Cloud integration.

- **Goods Issue**
The goods issue from Central Storage Location can't be triggered from SAP Digital Manufacturing. It is triggered from SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
- **Goods Movement**
The goods movement from Production Storage Location and between Production Storage Locations can't be triggered from integrated SAP S/4HANA Cloud or SAP Digital Manufacturing.
- **Material-Level Batch Management**
Material level is the only supported batch level. The batch number is unique in all plants in connection with the material. Plant level and client level batch management are not available.

i Note

You must choose the material level as the batch level in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Otherwise, you might encounter inbound inventory transfer issues from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

- **Long Material Number and Batch**
Long material number is not supported in all batch scenarios including inventory download with batch number, batch creation, batch characteristic update and goods receipt with batch number.

2.3 Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration

You can connect SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.

The aim of SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration is to maintain a global registry of equipment that uses common definitions. These common definitions are then shared between business partners, such as manufacturers or original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), operators, or service providers to deliver collaborative business models.

At the core of the network is the SAP Business Technology Platform with IoT application services. SAP and partners within the network, collaborate on solutions for connected asset lifecycle management, track and trace, and IoT for the process industry.

Integration with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration

SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration	SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
Item of Equipment	SFC

Prerequisites

- You've subscribed to both SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration .
- You've subscribed and received client credentials. For information about generating the required service key, see [Accessing APIs of SAP Intelligent Asset Management Solutions](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#).

Procedure

- Configure the SAP Business Technology Platform for SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
 - To create destinations for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration under the customer SaaS tenant, go to the SAP BTP cockpit [\(of Digital Manufacturing Cloud for execution\)](#) [Connectivity](#) [Destinations](#).
 - Set the destination name to `AIN_DESTINATION_OAUTH`.
 - Under *Type*, select *HTTP*.
 - Under *URL*, set the URL provided by SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration DevOps, for example: `https://ain<>-<>.hana.ondemand.com/ain`.
 - Under *Proxy Type*, select *Internet*.
 - Under *Authentication*, set `OAuth2ClientCredentials`.
 - Under *Client ID*, set `clientid` provided by SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration DevOps (see **Client ID** information in [Accessing APIs of SAP Intelligent Asset Management Solutions](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#)).
 - Under *Client Secret*, set `clientsecret` provided by SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration DevOps (see **Client Secret** information in [Accessing APIs of SAP Intelligent Asset Management Solutions](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#)).
 - Under *Token Service URL*, set `tokenurl` provided by SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration DevOps (see **Token URL** information in [Accessing APIs of SAP Intelligent Asset Management Solutions](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#)).
 - Check the availability of the destination connection.

❖ Example

Connection to `AIN_DESTINATION_OAUTH` established. Response returned: 401 : Unauthorized.

2. Verify that the description name of the **business partner** in the SAP S/4HANA system corresponds to the name of the **company profile** maintained in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.

i Note

There are two roles involved in the integration between SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution: **Manufacturer** and **Operator**.

Manufacturer: This role is assigned to the credential/service key customer configured in the destination of the SAP BTP cockpit. It can't be configured when setting up the integration between SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration and SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. For more information, see [Creating a Service Key in SAP BTP cockpit](#) on the [SAP Help Portal](#).

Operator: This role indicates the buyer or operator of the equipment produced in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution. Operators can be maintained in the company profile in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration. For more information, see [Managing Company Profile](#) in the product assistance for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration on the [SAP Help Portal](#).

The SAP S/4HANA business partner corresponds to the operator in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration. The description name of the SAP S/4HANA business partner must be identical to the operator maintained in the company profile in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration, as SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration uses the company profile name as a key, not the customer number in SAP S/4HANA.

1. In SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration, call up the [Company Profile](#) app.
2. Note down the name of the operator maintained in the **Company Profile**. This is a prerequisite for the integration setup. For example, if the description of the company profile is **ABC Corporation**, the same name needs to be maintained for the business partner in the SAP S/4HANA system.
3. Create or edit the business partner in SAP S/4HANA as required. For more information, see [SAP Business Partner](#) in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA on the [SAP Help Portal](#).
3. Configure SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.
 1. Create and publish the model in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration based on your business requirements. For more information on creating and publishing models, see [Creating a Model](#) in the product assistance for SAP Predictive Maintenance and Service, cloud edition on the [SAP Help Portal](#).
 2. In SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration, call up the [Models](#) app and select the model to create the external ID.
 3. Choose the external ID and select the system name and object type. Then enter the external ID as required, for example: **DMCAINFG126**.
4. Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
 1. Go to the [Models](#) app in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration, select the model, and note down the external ID you created in Step 3.
 2. Enter the external ID of the model in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration in the field *AIN Model External ID* of the material in the [Manage Materials](#) app. For more information, see [Manage Materials](#).
 3. Go to the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app.
 4. Add or maintain the connection between collaboration link and collaboration directive.

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive	Description
AIN_COLLABORATION_SFC_DONE	AIN_CREATE_EQUIPMENT_POST	Create an outbound transaction to create an equipment in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration when an SFC is completed.

Note

The equipment is created in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration when an SFC is completed in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Related Information

[Product Assistance for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration](#)

2.3.1 Verification and Troubleshooting for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration

Verify if your integration setup was successful and obtain information on how to solve issues.

To verify whether you've set up the integration successfully, check the listed items in the respective systems.

SAP ERP

- Material master records for the produced material and all components have been transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- The production order and the respective customer number have been transferred to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration

- The equipment model has been published.
- The equipment model has been assigned as an external ID. For more information, see [Creating a Model](#) in the product assistance of SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution

- The material master has been transferred from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.
- The external ID of the SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration model has been maintained in the material master.
- You've configured the collaboration link AIN_COLLABORATION_SFC_DONE and the collaboration directive AIN_CREATE_EQUIPMENT_POST.
- The order has been released.
- An SFC belonging to the production order is completed at the last routing step.

2.4 Integration with EWM

You can integrate SAP Digital Manufacturing with EWM to achieve planned and efficient processing of all logistics processes in your warehouse.

Why EWM

Different from the Inventory Management (MM-IM) application, EWM provides the option of mapping your entire warehouse complex in detail in the system, down to storage bin level. Not only does this give you an overview of the total quantity of a product in the warehouse, but you can also always see exactly where a specific product is, at any time, in your warehouse complex.

Use

You can use advanced production integration to stage products that are needed by production and to post the consumption of products so the goods issue process can be completed. When production is done, you can pack finished goods in a container and trigger the transfer of goods receipt back to SAP ERP.

To learn more about how to set up the configurations to connect SAP Digital Manufacturing and EWM, see [Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020 \[page 332\]](#) or [Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021 \[page 336\]](#). For the detailed integration processes and transfer of data and goods movements, see [EWM Integration Scenarios](#).

Supported EWM

The integration capabilities mentioned in this documentation only applies to the EWM embedded in SAP S/4HANA 1909 FPS01 and higher versions, as well as decentralized EWM based on SAP S/4HANA 1909 FPS01 and higher.

Related Information

[Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios \[page 331\]](#)

2.4.1 Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios

Here are the minimum release requirements, supported scenarios, and limitations for integrating SAP Digital Manufacturing with EWM.

Minimum Release Requirement

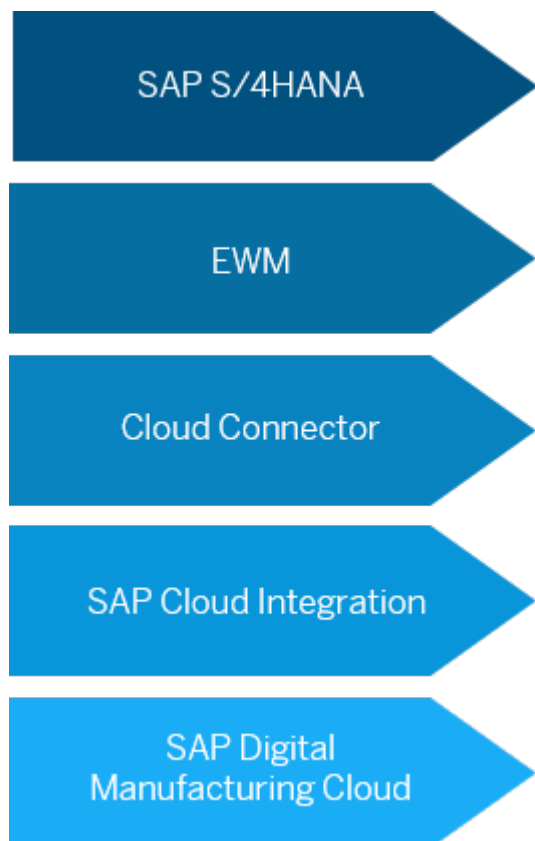
SAP Digital Manufacturing is compatible with EWM embedded in SAP S/4HANA 1909 FPS01 and higher version, as well as decentralized EWM based on SAP S/4HANA 1909 FPS01 and higher.

Scenarios Supported

For more information about the supported scenarios, see [EWM Integration Scenarios](#).

2.4.2 Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020

The page demonstrates the configurations that are required to enable integration with EWM versions from EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2020.




- [#unique_280/unique_280_Connect_42_subsection-im1 \[page 332\]](#)
- [#unique_280/unique_280_Connect_42_subsection-im2 \[page 332\]](#)
- [#unique_280/unique_280_Connect_42_subsection-im3 \[page 333\]](#)
- [#unique_280/unique_280_Connect_42_subsection-im4 \[page 333\]](#)
- [#unique_280/unique_280_Connect_42_subsection-im5 \[page 334\]](#)

Configuration in SAP S/4HANA

Follow the configuration steps in [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#) to enable communication from EWM to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Configuration in EWM

Please refer to SAP Note [2944311](#)  for detailed configurations that needs to be completed in order to enable the integration.

Configuration in SAP Cloud Connector

Configure access control to specify the backend systems and resources that can be accessed by your cloud applications.

1. Log on to SAP Cloud Connector.
2. From your subaccount menu, choose [Cloud To On-Premise](#) and select the tab [Access Control](#).
3. Select the virtual host of the EWM system, and add below resources to it.

Status	Virtual Host	Internal Host	Check Result	Protocol	Back-end Type	Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Reachable	RFC	ABAP System	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Unchecked	HTTP	SAP Application Server Java	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Unchecked	RFC	ABAP System	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	qkbcint101.sapgw00		Reachable	RFC	ABAP System	

Status	Function Name	Naming Policy	Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	/SCWM/MFG_CONSUME_ITEMS_EXT	Exact Name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	/SCWM/MFG_READ_STOCK_EXT	Exact Name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	/SCWM/MFG_RECEIVE_HUS_EXT	Exact Name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	/SCWM/MFG_STAGE_EXT	Exact Name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BAPI	Prefix	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CO_MES_PRODORDCONF_CREATE TT	Exact Name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MB_MES_GOODSMVT_CREATE	Exact Name	

Note

The virtual host representing the EWM system also needs to be added as property in the RFC destination in SAP Cloud Integration.

Configuration in SAP Cloud Integration

Create destinations to specify EWM system for outbound message from SAP Digital Manufacturing to EWM.

1. Log on to [SAP BTP Cockpit](#) and choose [Connectivity](#) [Destinations](#).
2. Choose [New Destination](#) to create destinations for SAP Cloud Integration with the SAP Cloud Connector.
3. Enter the destination name, and select [RFC](#) as [Type](#).
4. Enter the username and password to access EWM.
5. In [Additional Properties](#), add the following properties:

Property	Description	Value
jco.client.ashost	The Virtual Host of the EWM system defined in the SAP Cloud Connector.	<div> <div>Example</div> <div><virtual host></div> </div>
jco.client.client	The client number of EWM.	<div> <div>Example</div> <div>1000</div> </div>

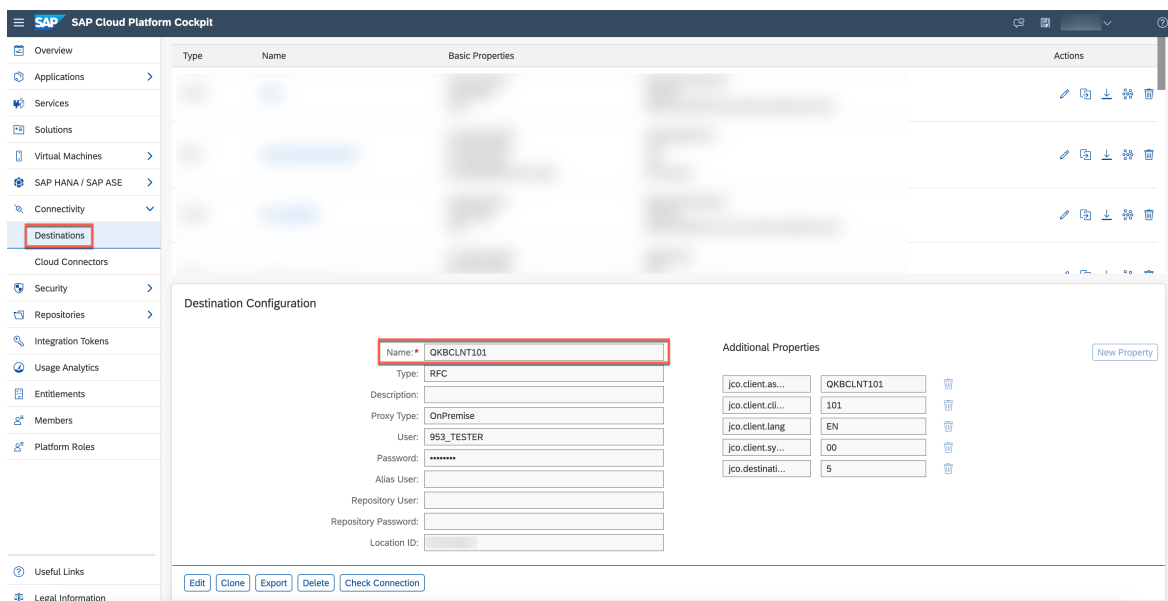
Property	Description	Value
<code>jco.client.lang</code>	The language of EWM.	<div> <div>Example</div> <div>EN</div> </div>
<code>jco.client.sysnr</code>	The system number of EWM.	<div> <div>Example</div> <div>22</div> </div>
<code>jco.destination.pool_capacity</code>	The connection number.	<div> <div>Example</div> <div>5</div> </div>

Configuration in SAP Digital Manufacturing

1. Set up logical systems and system destinations. Go to the [Manage Business Settings](#) app and configure the following settings.

Field	Description	Example
Integration Mode	Indicates which ERP system SAP Digital Manufacturing is integrated with.	S/4 HANA
ERP Destination	Enter here the destination of your ERP system. Make sure the destination is the same as the one that is configured for your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. To see the ERP destination configured for SAP Cloud Integration tenant, go to SAP BTP cockpit, and choose ► Connectivity ► Destinations in the side menu bar.	Refer to below screenshot.
EWM Destination	Enter here the destination name for your EWM system. Make sure the destination is the same as the one that is configured for your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. To see the EWM destination configured for SAP Cloud Integration tenant, go to SAP BTP cockpit, and choose ► Connectivity ► Destinations in the side menu bar.	Refer to below screenshot.

Field	Description	Example
<i>ERP Logical System</i>	The logical system of ERP defined in EWM system. To see your logical system, in EWM, go to ► Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under SCM Basis ► Integration ► Basic Settings for Setting Up the System Landscape ► Name Logical Systems ►	



- Maintain EWM-managed storage locations. Go to the [Manage Storage Locations](#) app, create storage locations with the same names as the storage locations in the EWM system, and enable [EWM-Managed Storage Location](#).
- Go to the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app and assign the following directives to respective collaboration links to enable outbound integration from SAP Digital Manufacturing to EWM.

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive	Description
EWM_COLLABORATION_SHOPORDER_RELEASE	EWM_SINGLE_ORDER_STAGING_REQUEST	This collaboration link is triggered by order release to send single-order staging request to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_AUTO_STAGING	EWM_SINGLE_ORDER_STAGING_REQUEST	This collaboration link is used to send SFC-level staging request to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD	EWM_COMPONENT_ADD	This collaboration link is triggered by Assemble Components plugin to send component consumption to EWM.

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive	Description
EWM_COLLABORATION_YIELD_CONFIGURATION	EWM_GOODS_ISSUE_POST	When EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD is not configured, this collaboration link is triggered by SFC complete to send component consumption to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_SFC_DISPOSITION	EWM_SFC_DISPOSITION	When EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD is not configured, this collaboration link is triggered by SFC scrap to send component consumption to EWM.
COLLABORATION_SFC_COMP_REMOVE_EWM_OP	EWM_COMPONENT_REMOVE_OP	This collaboration link is triggered by component removal for production order in Work Center POD.
EWM_COLLABORATION_CONTAINER_CLOSE	EWM_CONTAINER_CLOSE_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by closing container to send goods receipt message to EWM.
COLLABORATION_ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION	ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by SFC scrap to report scrapped component quantity to SAP ERP.
COLLABORATION_ERP_YIELD_CONFIGURATION	ERP_YIELD_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by SFC Complete to report quantity of finished goods to SAP ERP.

Related Information

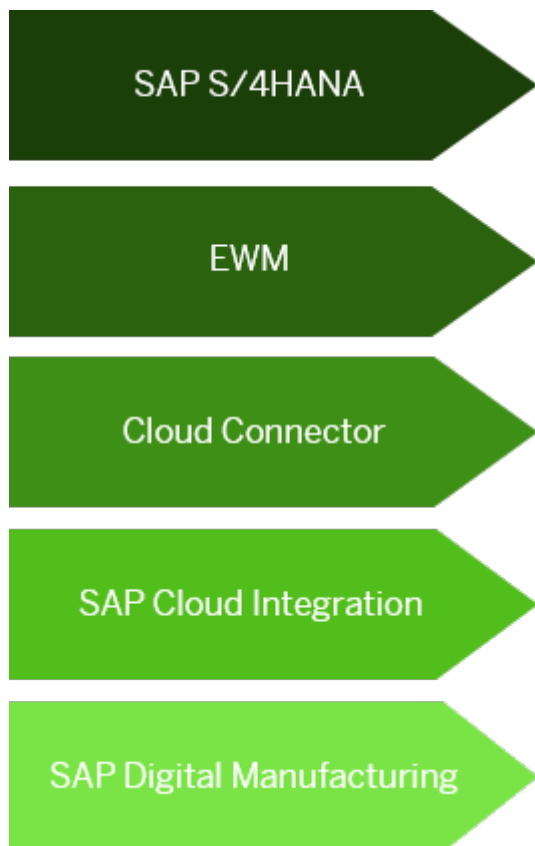
[Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021 \[page 336\]](#)
[Integration Scenario with EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020](#)

2.4.3 Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021

This guide is intended for those who want to use MES-driven staging functionalities in SAP Digital Manufacturing. It will guide you through the configuration procedures that are required to enable integration with EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021 or higher.

i Note

Compared to the staging functionality that's supported with EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020, MES-driven staging allows you to request materials more flexibly. For more information, see [Staging Request](#).



- [#unique_281/unique_281_Connect_42_subsection-im1 \[page 337\]](#)
- [#unique_281/unique_281_Connect_42_subsection-im2 \[page 337\]](#)
- [#unique_281/unique_281_Connect_42_subsection-im3 \[page 346\]](#)
- [#unique_281/unique_281_Connect_42_subsection-im4 \[page 348\]](#)
- [#unique_281/unique_281_Connect_42_subsection-im5 \[page 351\]](#)

Configuration in SAP S/4HANA

Follow the configuration steps in [Technical Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 14\]](#) to enable communication from EWM to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Configuration in EWM

Make the following configurations in EWM system. These mainly include using SOA Manager to complete the configuration for consumer proxies for EWM, as well as some stock notification configurations.

i Note

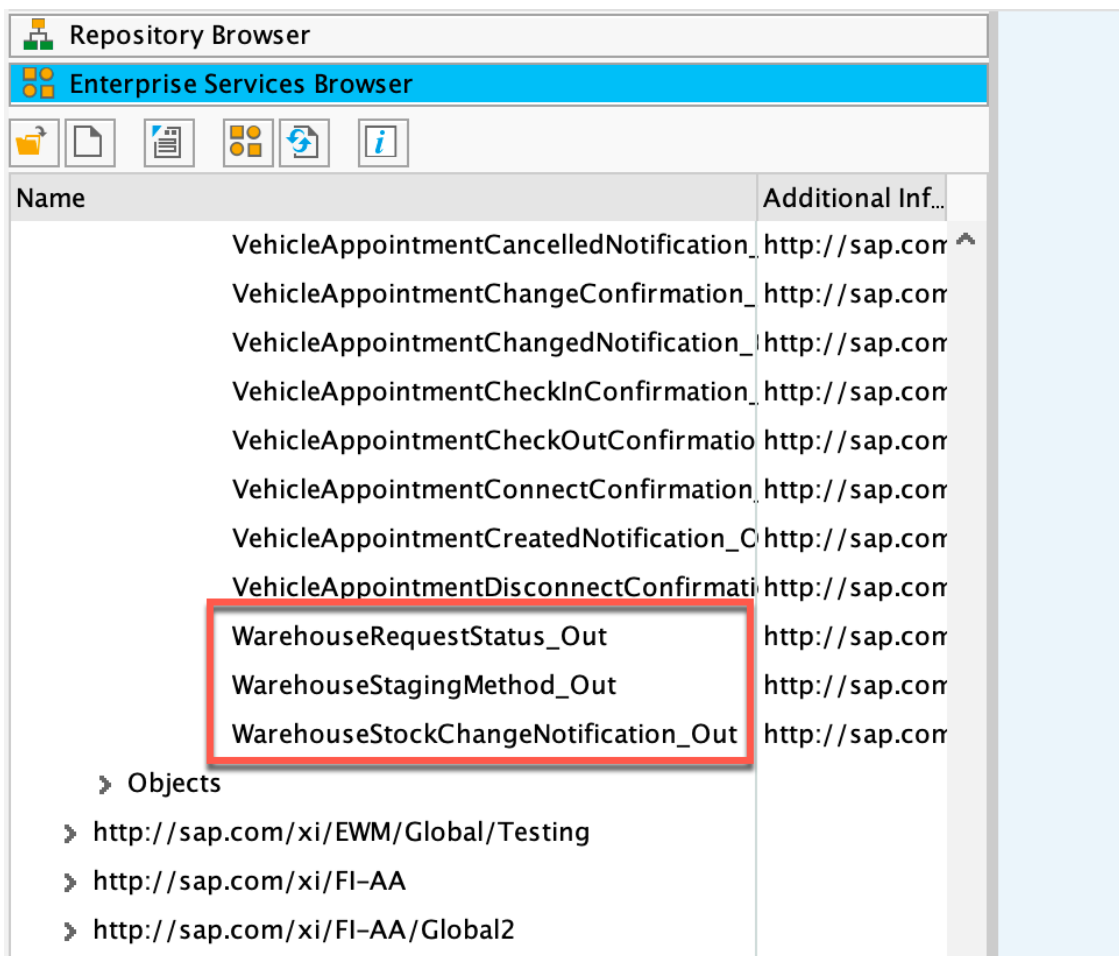
For additional information on the configuration process, see also [3137363](#) .

1. Check the 4 EWM web services: 1 service provider and 3 service consumers.
 1. Log on to EWM and execute the transaction code `S_PROXY`.

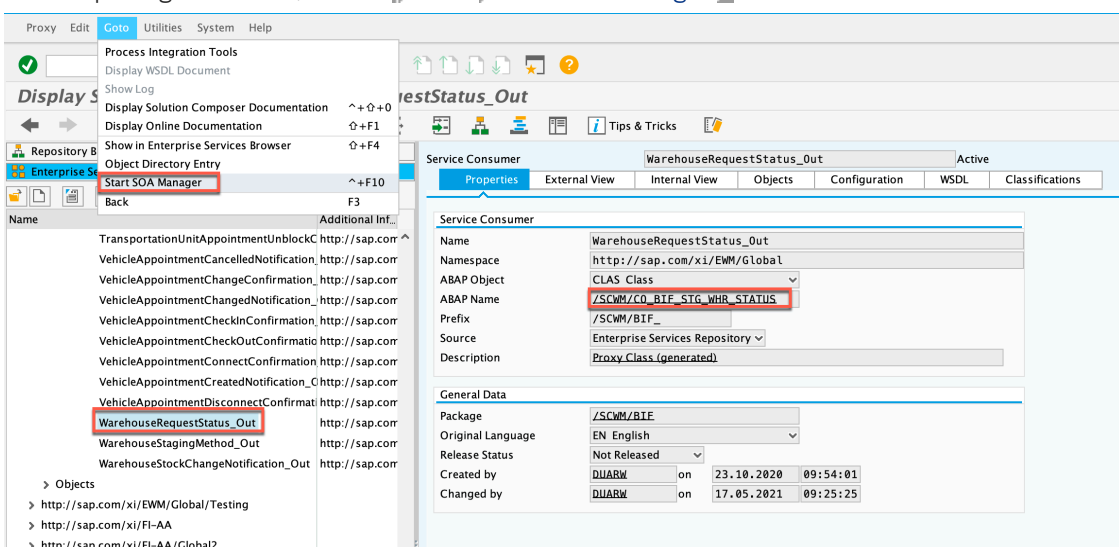
2. On the *Enterprise Services Browser* screen, choose ► *Namespaces* ► *http://sap.com/xi/EWM/Global* ► *Object Types* ► *Service Providers* ► *Objects* ►, and you can find an object named *WarehouseStagingRequest_In*.

Repository Browser	
Enterprise Services Browser	
Name	Additional Info
VehicleAppointmentExternalUnlockRe	http://sap.com/xi, ^
WarehouseAreaByIDQueryResponse_In	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseByIDQueryResponse_In	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseDoorByIDQueryResponse_In	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseStagingAreaByIDQueryResp	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseStagingRequest_In	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseSubAreaByIDQueryRespons	http://sap.com/xi,
WarehouseWorkStationByIDQueryResp	http://sap.com/xi,
YardCheckpointByIDQueryMessage_sy	http://sap.com/xi,
> Service Def. (auto.gen.) > Message Types > Service Consumers > Objects > http://sap.com/xi/EWM/Global/Testing > http://sap.com/xi/FI-AA > http://sap.com/xi/FI-AA/Global2	

- On the *Enterprise Services Browser* screen, choose ► *Namespaces* ► *http://sap.com/xi/EWM/Global* ► *Object Types* ► *Service Consumers* ► *Objects* , and you can find 3 object named *WarehouseRequestStatus_Out*, *WarehouseStagingMethod_Out* and *WarehouseStockChangeNotification_Out* respectively.



2. Create and configure logical ports for consumer proxies of the 3 consumer services.
 1. Doubleclick one of the consumer service object checked in above Step 1 to see its detailed information. For example, you can doubleclick [WarehouseRequestStatus_Out](#).
 2. In the top navigation menu, choose **Goto** **Start SOA Manager**.



- On the [Web Service Configuration](#) screen of SOA Manager, choose ► [Create](#) ► [Manual Configuration](#) ► to define logical ports for the consumer proxy [/SCWM/CO_BIF_STG_WHR_STATUS](#).

Web Service Configuration (QM7:910;Central)

System: Local System

Details of Consumer Proxy: /SCWM/CO_BIF_STG_WHR_STATUS

Overview Configurations Details

Define Logical Ports

Create ▼ Set Log.Port Default Activate Deactivate Delete

Configuration Type	State	Logical Port is Default	Description	Creation Type
WSDL Based Configuration	Inactive		WHR status to azure sysint	Manually created
Manual Configuration	Active	true	WHR_STATUS_OUT to DMC DEV	Manually created
Process Integration Runtime				
Local Shortcut Configuration				
Service Registry Based Configuration				
Template Based Configuration				
WSDL based Configuration with Template				

- On the manual configuration screen, enter a name in [Logical Port Name](#).
- In [Consumer Security](#), enter the user name and password that are used to log on to your SAP Cloud Integration client.

Web Service Configuration (QM7:910;Central)

System: Local System

New Manual Configuration of Logical Port for Consumer Proxy '/SCWM/CO_BIF_STG_WHR_STATUS'

1 Logical Port Name 2 Consumer Security 3 HTTPSettings 4 SOAP Protocol 5 Identifiable Business Context 6 Operation Settings

Back Next Finish Cancel

Configuration of Consumer Settings without WSDL Document. LP=EWM_WH_STATUS_OUT_DMC

Authentication Level: Basic

Authentication Settings

☒ User ID / Password

☐ SAP Authentication Assertion Ticket

☐ X.509 SSL Client Certificate

☐ OAuth 2

User ID/Password

User Name:

Password:

- In [HTTPSettings](#), enter the URL in [URL Access Path](#). The URL should be: **<SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL>/cxfr/soap/GenericMessageProcessor_00**. For more information about getting SAP Cloud Integration runtime URL, see [How to Get SAP Cloud Integration Runtime URL \[page 21\]](#).

SAP Web Service Configuration (QM7;910;Central)

System: Local System ▼

New Manual Configuration of Logical Port for Consumer Proxy '/SCWM/CO_BIF_STG_WHR_STATUS'

1 — 2 — **3** — 4 — 5 — 6

Logical Port Name Consumer Security **HTTPSettings** SOAP Protocol Identifiable Business Context Operation Settings

Back Next Finish Cancel

URL Access Path

☒ Complete URL ☐ URL components

URL: * https://cpidev.sap.hana.ondemand.com/cxf/soap/GenericMessageProcessor_00

Logon Language: Language of User Context ▼

Proxy

Name of Proxy Host:

Port Number of Proxy Host:

User Name for Proxy Access:

Password of Proxy User:

Transport Binding

7. Continue to complete the remaining steps. You can keep the default settings. Choose *Finish*.
8. Set the logical port to default by choosing *Set Log.Port Default*.

i Note

If you don't set the logical port to default, no messages are created.

9. Repeat step a-g to define logical ports for the other two consumer services *WarehouseStagingMethod_Out* and *WarehouseStockChangeNotification_Out*.
3. Create service binding for the provider service *WarehouseStagingRequest_In*.
 1. Doubleclick the provider service object *WarehouseStagingRequest_In*.
 2. In the top navigation menu, choose **► Goto ► Start SOA Manager ►**.
 3. On the *Web Service Configuration* screen of SOA Manager, choose *Create Service*.




SAP Web Service Configuration (QM7;910;Central) Help Back

































System: Local System

Details of Service Definition: /SCWM/WAREHOUSESTAGINGREQUEST_

Overview **Configurations** Classifications Details

Define Services and Bindings

Create Service   Activate Deactivate Delete Republish Display as List 

Service/Binding	Actions	State	Description	Creation Type
<input type="checkbox"/> EWMSTAGINGREQUEST	   	Active		Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> StgReqBinding	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> RECEIVESTAGINGREQUEST	   	Active	Receive Staging Request from script	Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> RSG	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> TEST_SERVICE	   	Active		Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> test_binding	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> WHR_REQ_910	   	Active		Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> whr_req_910	   			Manually created

4. In *Service and Binding Name*, enter *Service Name* and *New Binding Name*.
5. In *Provider Security* step, select *User ID/Password* in the *Authentication Settings* section.
6. Continue to complete the remaining steps. You can keep the default settings. Choose *Finish*.
7. In the Service/Binding list, choose *Display Binding* for the binding you just created.




SAP Web Service Configuration (QM7;910;Central) Help Back

































System: Local System

Details of Service Definition: /SCWM/WAREHOUSESTAGINGREQUEST_

Overview **Configurations** Classifications Details

Define Services and Bindings

Create Service   Activate Deactivate Delete Republish Display as List 

Service/Binding	Actions	State	Description	Creation Type
<input type="checkbox"/> EWMSTAGINGREQUEST	   	Active		Manually created
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> StgReqBinding	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> RECEIVESTAGINGREQUEST	   	Active	Receive Staging Request from script	Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> RSG	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> TEST_SERVICE	   	Active		Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> test_binding	   			Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> WHR_REQ_910	   	Active		Manually created
<input type="checkbox"/> whr_req_910	   			Manually created

8. In the Transport Settings tab, note down the value in *Calculated Access URL*.

SAP Web Service Configuration (QM7;910;Central) Help Back

System: Local System

Configuration: Service Definition '/SCWM/WAREHOUSESTAGINGREQUEST_', Service 'EWMSTAGINGREQUEST', Binding 'StgReqBinding'

Save Edit

Provider Security **Transport Settings** Message Attachments Identifiable Business Context Operation Settings Administrative Information

Transport Binding

Alternative Access URL:

Calculated Access URL:

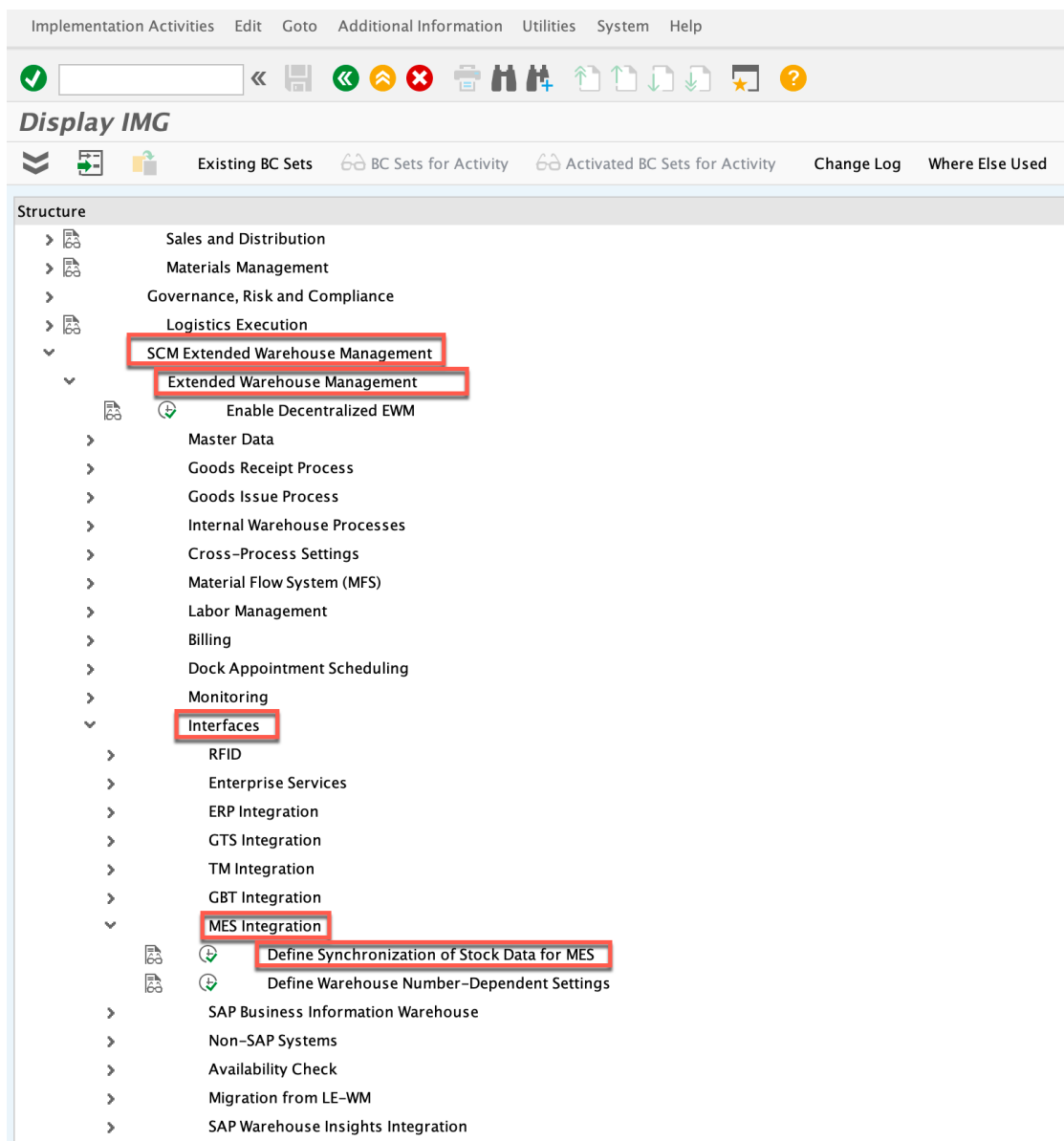
Calculated Protocol:

Make Local Call:

State Management Timeout:

4. Make EWM stock synchronization configurations.

1. Execute the transaction code SPRO and choose [SAP IMG Reference](#).
2. Choose [SCM Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Interfaces](#) [MES Integration](#) [Define Synchronization of Stock Data for MES](#).



3. Leave *ME System* empty. Select *Synchronized* in the *Synchronize Stock Data* column.

Table View Edit Goto Selection Utilities System Help

Change View "Define Synchronization of Stock Data for MES": Overview

Define Synchronization of Stock Data for MES

PSA in ERP	ERP System	Plnt	Warehouse Number	Supply Area	ME System	Synchronize Stock Data
AC01_02_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	AC01	AC01_02_01/EW01		Synchronized
AC01_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	AC01	AC01_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AC01_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	DR01	AC01_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AC02_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	AC02	AC02_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AF02_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	AF02	AF02_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AF02_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	DR01	AF02_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AF02_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	EW1	AF02_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AH01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	DR01	AH01 /EW01		Desynchronized
AH01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	EW01	AH01 /EW01		Desynchronized
AH01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	EW1	AH01 /EW01		Desynchronized
AH01_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	AH01	AH01_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AH01_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	DR01	AH01_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized
AH01_03_01	QM7CLNT910	EW01	EW1	AH01_03_01/EW01		Desynchronized

5. Check that the SCWM service is activated.

1. In the SAP Easy Access Menu, choose **Tools** > **Administration** > **Administration** > **Network** > **HTTP Service Hierarchy Maintenance** (transaction code *SICF*). The systems open the *Define Services* screen.
2. In the *Hierarchy Type* field, select *Service* and choose *Execute*.
3. In the *Virtual Hosts/Services* column under *default host*, follow the path *sap/bc/srt/xip/SCWM*.
4. If the SCWM service is grayed out, it isn't activated. In this case, right-click SCWM and choose *Activate*.

Note

To make the staging method download work, you need to define the staging method in EWM first. For more information, see [Sending Staging Method to MES](#).

Configuration in SAP Cloud Connector

Add 2 virtual host mappings to support RFC and SOAP outbound requests from cloud connector to EWM.

Cloud Connector Administration

Subaccount: cf-canary-cpi-dev1

Cloud To On-Premise

ACCESS CONTROL COOKIE DOMAINS APPLICATIONS PRINCIPAL PROPAGATION


Mapping Virtual To Internal System

Status	Virtual Host	Internal Host	Check Result	Protocol	Back-end Type	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/>	dmcazlocalhost:50060	localhost:50060	Unchecked	HTTPS	Other SAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	dmcllocalhost1:50060	localhost:50060	Unchecked	HTTPS	Other SAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	dmcwdfazdev1:50060	localhost:50060	Unchecked	HTTPS	Other SAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	dmesh:sapgw00	ldciqod.wdf.sap.corp:sapgw00	Unchecked	RFC	ABAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ewm2021:50020	ldciqm7.wdf.sap.corp:44320	Unchecked	HTTPS	ABAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ewm2021:sapgw20	ldciqm7.wdf.sap.corp:sapgw20	Unchecked	RFC	ABAP System	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ldai2qe4.wdf.sap.corp:50022	ldai2qe4.wdf.sap.corp:50022	Unchecked	HTTP	SAP HANA	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ldcime3.wdf.sap.corp:50000	ldcime3.wdf.sap.corp:50000	Unchecked	HTTP	SAP Application Server Java	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ldcime3.wdf.sap.corp:50001	ldcime3.wdf.sap.corp:50001	Unchecked	HTTPS	SAP Application Server Java	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ldcimt1.wdf.sap.corp:50100	ldcimt1.wdf.sap.corp:50100	Unchecked	HTTP	SAP Application Server Java	


To add the mappings for RFC and SOAP requests, follow below steps:

1. In the cloud connector administration console, choose **<Subaccount>** > **Cloud To On-Premise** > **ACCESS CONTROL**.

2. In the [Mapping Virtual To Internal System](#) section, choose [Add](#).
3. In the [Add System Mapping](#) pop-up, fill in the required fields step by step. You can refer to below table for field values.

Field Name	Value	
Back-end Type	ABAP System	
Protocol	RFC	
Connection Type	Without load balancing	
Application Server	Example: idcixxx.wdf.sap.corp	To find the application server and instance number of your ERP system: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log on to your target ERP system, and execute transaction code SMICM. 2. From the top menu, choose . 3. You can see the application server in the Host Name column, and the instance number in the Service Name/Port column.
Instance Number	Example: 43000	
Virtual Application Server	Example: xxxclnt910	It is recommended to use a virtual (cloud-side) name that is different from internal application server name.
Virtual Instance Number	Example: 43000	The default value is the instance number you entered previously. Leave it unchanged.

4. For RFC protocol, add the same accessible resources as those mentioned in the cloud connector configuration in [Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020 \[page 332\]](#).
5. Samewise, add another mapping and this time, specify [HTTPS](#) as the [Protocol](#). Refer to below table to fill the required fields.

Field Name	Value	
Back-end Type	ABAP System	
Protocol	HTTPS	
Internal Host	Example: idcixxx.wdf.sap.corp	To find the internal host and internal port of your ERP system: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Login to your target ERP system, and execute transaction code SMICM. 2. From the top menu, choose . 3. You can see the internal host in the Host Name column, and

Field Name	Value	
<i>Internal Port</i>	Example: 43000	the internal port in the <i>Service Name/Port</i> column.
<i>Virtual Host</i>	Example: xxxclnt910	It is recommended to use a virtual (cloud-side) name that is different from internal host name. It's recommended to use the same name for the EWM destination in SAP Digital Manufacturing as for the virtual host.
<i>Virtual Port</i>	Example: 43000	The default value is the internal port you entered previously. Leave it unchanged.
<i>Principal Type</i>	X.509 Certificate (Strict Usage)	
<i>Host In Request Header</i>	Use Internal Host	

6. For HTTPS protocol, add *URL Path /* and allow access to *Path And All Sub-Paths*.

The screenshot displays the SAP Cloud Connector Administration interface. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'Cloud To On-Premise' selected. The main area shows the 'Mapping Virtual To Internal System' table. The table has columns: Status, Virtual Host, Internal Host, Check Result, Protocol, Back-end Type, and Actions. A red box highlights the 'Resources Of ewm2021:50020' section, which contains a single entry with Status 'OK', URL Path '/', and Access Policy 'Path And All Sub-Paths'.

Configuration in SAP Cloud Integration

Note

For the outbound integration to EWM to work, make sure that the *EWM Destination* configured in the *Manage Business Settings* app, the destination configured in SAP Cloud Integration, and the `jco.client.ashost` configured in *Additional Properties* below are all the same.

Add RFC destination of EWM in SAP Cloud Integration.

1. Log on to SAP Digital Manufacturing (SAP Cloud Integration tenant) in the SAP BTP Cockpit, and choose **Connectivity > Destinations** in the side menu bar.
2. Choose *New Destination* and enter the following fields to create the destination.

Name	Type	Proxy Type	User	Password	Location ID
Enter a destination name that is the same as the EWM destination configured in the Manage Business Settings app in SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud.	RFC	OnPremise	Enter the username to access EWM	Enter the password to access EWM	If you have maintained a location ID in the Cloud Connector, enter the location ID here.

i Note

To avoid errors in the SAP Digital Manufacturing outgoing message, the destination name must not contain special characters.

3. Add the following [Additional Properties](#):

Property	Description	Value
<code>jco.client.ashost</code>	<p>The Virtual Host of the EWM system as defined in the Cloud Connector.</p> <p>i Note</p> <p>The virtual host defined here must be the same as the EWM destination configured in the Manage Business Settings app.</p>	<p>❖ Example</p> <pre><virtual host></pre>
<code>jco.client.client</code>	The client number of EWM.	<p>❖ Example</p> <pre>100</pre>
<code>jco.client.lang</code>	The language of EWM.	<p>❖ Example</p> <pre>EN</pre>

Property	Description	Value
<code>jco.client.sysnr</code>	The system number of EWM.	❖ Example 22
<code>jco.destination.pool_capacity</code>	The connection number.	❖ Example 5

Configuration for SAP Cloud Integration iFlow

1. Log on to SAP Cloud Integration and choose the SAP S/4HANA *Integration with* SAP Digital Manufacturing package.
2. In the *Artifacts* tab, search for the *EWM OrderStaging process request* iFlow.
3. Choose **► Actions ► ► Configure ►** to set the following parameters.
 - **EWM_PORT**
Enter the port that is configured in cloud connector virtual host as mentioned in the above **Configuration in Cloud Connector** section.
 - **EWM_URL**
Enter the value after the string **warehoustagingrequest_** of the *Calculated Access URL* noted down in the service/binding created for EWM provider service in the above *Configuration in EWM* section.

SAP Web Service Configuration (QM7;910;Central) Help Back

System: Local System

Configuration: Service Definition 'SCWM/WAREHOUSESTAGINGREQUEST_', Service 'EWMSTAGINGREQUEST', Binding 'StgReqBinding'

Save Edit

Provider Security **Transport Settings** Message Attachments Identifiable Business Context Operation Settings Administrative Information

Transport Binding

Alternative Access URL:

Calculated Access URL:

Calculated Protocol:

Make Local Call:

State Management Timeout:

⚠ Caution

The service name must be the same for all systems (development, quality, and production).

- **Location ID**
Enter the location ID defined in RFC destination in SAP Cloud Integration.
- **Credential Name**
Enter the security material name defined in SAP Cloud Integration. The credentials refer to a technical user defined in EWM / SAP S/4HANA.

SAP Cloud Integration					
Overview / Manage Security Material					
Security Material (7)					
Filter by Name or Deployed By					
Name	Type	Status	Deployed By	Deployed On	
EWMtest	User Credentials	Deployed		Aug 12, 2021, 14:25:14	Edit Delete
OFFICE_365_CRE	User Credentials	Deployed		Aug 11, 2021, 18:04:17	Edit Delete
EWMTEST	User Credentials	Deployed		Aug 11, 2021, 14:58:54	Edit Delete
DMCTESTER	User Credentials	Deployed		Jun 28, 2021, 10:58:35	Edit Delete
SHK_AUTH	User Credentials	Deployed		Jun 03, 2021, 17:21:56	Edit Delete
CF_AUTH	User Credentials	Deployed		Mar 02, 2021, 13:56:27	Edit Delete
PD_DEPLOYER_USER	User Credentials	Deployed		Nov 12, 2020, 17:03:50	Edit Delete

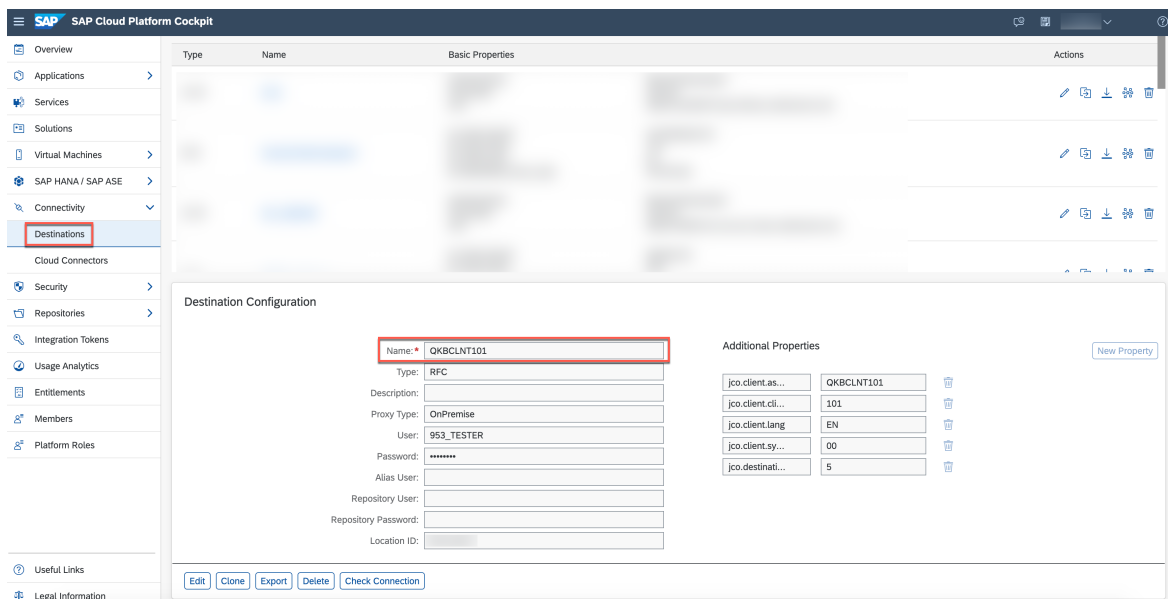
⚠ Caution

The user credentials must be the same for all systems (development, quality, production).

Configuration in SAP Digital Manufacturing

1. Set up logical systems and system destinations. Go to the [Manage Business Settings](#) app and configure the following settings.

Field	Description	Example
Integration Mode	Indicates which ERP system SAP Digital Manufacturing is integrated with.	S/4 HANA
ERP Destination	Enter here the destination of your ERP system. Make sure the destination is the same as the one that is configured for your SAP Cloud Integration tenant. To see the ERP destination configured for SAP Cloud Integration tenant, go to SAP BTP cockpit, and choose Connectivity Destinations in the side menu bar.	Refer to below screenshot.
EWM Destination	Enter here the name of the virtual host of the Cloud Connector, which you can find under Cloud Connectors in your SAP Cloud Integration subaccount in SAP BTP cockpit.	
ERP Logical System	The logical system of ERP defined in EWM system. To see your logical system, in EWM, go to Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under SCM Basis Integration Basic Settings for Setting Up the System Landscape Name Logical Systems	



2. Maintain EWM-managed storage locations. Go to the [Manage Storage Locations](#) app, create storage locations with the same names as the storage locations in the EWM system, and enable [EWM-Managed Storage Location](#).
3. Go to the [Manage Collaboration Links](#) app and assign the following directives to respective collaboration links to enable outbound integration from SAP Digital Manufacturing to EWM.

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive	Description
EWM_COLLABORATION_STAGING	EWM_STAGING	This collaboration link is used for MES-driven staging that's supported in EWM in SAP S/4HANA2021 or higher versions. It is triggered when you request components in the Manage Staging or Manage Staging 2.0 app to send single-order and cross-order staging requests to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_SHOPORDER_RELEASE	EWM_SINGLE_ORDER_STAGING_REQUEST	This collaboration link is triggered by order release to send single-order staging request to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_AUTO_STAGING	EWM_SINGLE_ORDER_STAGING_REQUEST	This collaboration link is used to send SFC-level staging request to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD	EWM_COMPONENT_ADD	This collaboration link is triggered by Assemble Components plugin to send component consumption to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_YIELD_CONFIGURATION	EWM_GOODS_ISSUE_POST	When EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD is not configured, this collaboration link is triggered by SFC complete to send component consumption to EWM.

Collaboration Link	Collaboration Directive	Description
EWM_COLLABORATION_SFC_DISPOSITION	EWM_SFC_DISPOSITION	When EWM_COLLABORATION_COMPONENT_ADD is not configured, this collaboration link is triggered by SFC scrap to send component consumption to EWM.
COLLABORATION_SFC_COMP_REMOVE_EWM_OP	EWM_COMPONENT_REMOVE_OP	This collaboration link is triggered by component removal for production order in Work Center POD.
EWM_COLLABORATION_CONTAINER_CLOSE	EWM_CONTAINER_CLOSE_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by closing container to send goods receipt message to EWM.
COLLABORATION_ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION	ERP_SCRAP_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by SFC scrap to report scrapped component quantity to SAP ERP.
COLLABORATION_ERP_YIELD_CONFIRMATION	ERP_YIELD_CONFIRMATION	This collaboration link is triggered by SFC Complete to report quantity of finished goods to SAP ERP.
EWM_COLLABORATION_FG_GOODS_RECEIPT	EWM_GOODS_RECEIPT	This collaboration link is triggered by Goods Receipt plugin to report goods receipt of finished goods to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_CO_GOODS_RECEIPT	EWM_GOODS_RECEIPT	This collaboration link is triggered by Goods Receipt plugin to report goods receipt of co-products to EWM.
EWM_COLLABORATION_BY_GOODS_RECEIPT	EWM_GOODS_RECEIPT	This collaboration link is triggered by Goods Receipt plugin to report goods receipt of by-products to EWM.

Related Information

[Connecting to EWM in SAP S/4HANA 1909 to 2020 \[page 332\]](#)

[Integration Scenario with EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021](#)

2.4.4 Mapping Plants (Plant Conversion)

If you are managing the same plant in multiple EWM systems, you can use plant conversion to map the EWM plant to different plants in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

Plant conversion is supported in integration with EWM in SAP S/4HANA 2021 version or higher.

i Note

Plant mapping (plant conversion) isn't compatible with the direct communication scenarios involving SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Enable Direct Communication To SAP S/4HANA \[page 106\]](#).

Procedure

Follow below steps to enable plant conversion in EWM integration:

1. Log on to SAP Cloud Integration and search for the *SAP S/4HANA Integration with SAP Digital Manufacturing* package.
2. Enter the package and choose the *Artifacts* tab.
3. In *Plant Value Mapping* artifact, choose **► Actions ► Configure ►**.
4. Select the EWM row item and add value mapping configuration.
5. For each EWM plant in one EWM system, add 2 mapping items. For example, if you have maintained the same plant A in 2 EWM systems, you need to configure the mappings as follows:

EWM, PLANT

DMC, PLANT

<EWM programID A>:<EWM Plant A>

<DMC Plant A1>

i Note

For EWM embedded in SAP ERP, the EWM Program ID equals ERP logical system maintained in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app.

To see your logical system, in EWM customizing, go to **► SCM Extended Warehouse Management ► SCM Basis ► Integration ► Basic Settings for Creating the System Landscape ► Name Logical Systems ►**.

<EWM Destination A>:<EWM PlantA>

<DMC Plant A1>

i Note

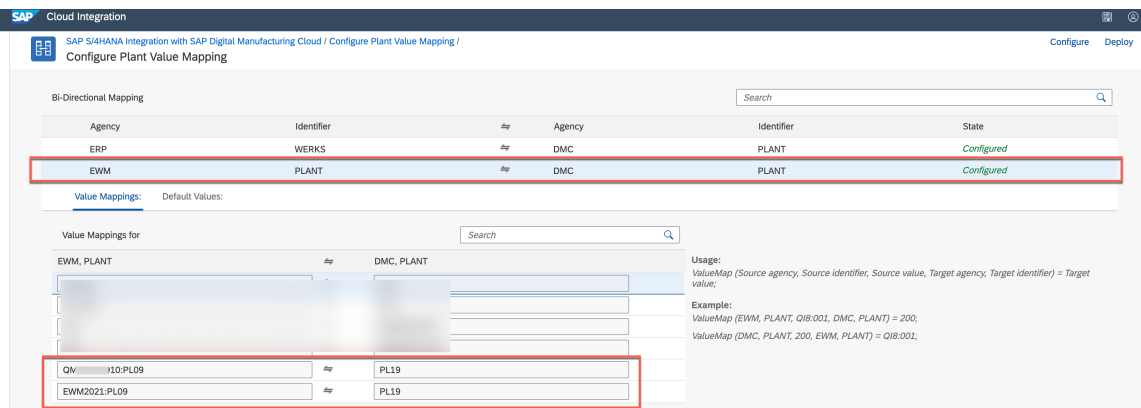
Use the EWM destination maintained in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app. In this app, you can freely define the EWM destination.

<EWM programID B>:<EWM Plant A>

<DMC Plant B1>

<EWM Destination B>:<EWM PlantA>

<DMC Plant B1>



Related Information

[Manage Business Settings](#)

2.4.5 Technical Restrictions and Limitations

This page lists the current technical restrictions and limitations of EWM integration.

- **Multiple clients in One System**
SAP Cloud Integration does not support multiple clients for one system. Therefore, you can only connect one SAP S/4HANA SOAP service.

Related Information

[Business Restrictions and Limitations](#)

2.5 Troubleshooting Overview

If you run into problems during or after setting up a specific integration scenario, you can find general troubleshooting information in this guide. The information will be updated as applicable.

[Troubleshooting for the Integration with SAP S/4HANA \[page 356\]](#)

Trouble with User Role Management or Role Templates

Due to changes in the usage of business services of SAP Business Technology Platform, certain role collections need to be adjusted, otherwise you won't be able to access some of the apps on the launchpad. For some Production Connectivity Model and Network apps, you need to adjust your role collections by adding some new

roles from different applications. For more information, see [Role Templates \(Persona-Based\)](#) as well as the SAP Note [2924331](#).

Trouble Using Integrated Floor Stock

If you want to use floor stock integration in SAP Digital Manufacturing, and be able to transfer floor stock data from and to an SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA or SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, you need to update certain settings in your configuration integration. In case of issues, please check that all necessary configuration settings are done.

- If you use SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA, see [Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data \[page 208\]](#)
- If you use SAP S/4HANA Cloud, see [Updating Integration Configuration to Use Floor Stock Data \[page 289\]](#)

For more detailed troubleshooting information and guidance for a specific integration scenario, please refer to the Implementation Starter Kit for your scenario: [Implementation Starter Kits](#) for SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

The content of Implementation Starter Kits is available only to registered or licensed customers and partners.

Related Information

[Verification and Troubleshooting for SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration \[page 329\]](#)

[How to Contact Us](#)

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

2.5.1 Troubleshooting for the Integration with SAP S/4HANA

This section helps you to track, analyse, and resolve issues which can occur regarding the integration between SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA and SAP Digital Manufacturing via SAP Cloud Integration using IDOCs.

It provides the following troubleshooting steps per business scenario:

Related Information

[Master Data Upload from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing Fails \[page 357\]](#)

[Production Order Transfer to ERP Fails \[page 357\]](#)

[Production Order Status is not Updated in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 358\]](#)

[No Equipment Registered in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration After SFC is Completed \[page 358\]](#)

2.5.1.1 Master Data Upload from SAP ERP to SAP Digital Manufacturing Fails

Find out what to do when master data can't be replicated to SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Symptom

Master data has been created in SAP ERP and you are trying to replicate this master data to SAP Digital Manufacturing, but the data is not available in SAP Digital Manufacturing.

i Note

You can transfer work centers along with standard value keys (see [2996757](#)). To know how to download the multi-language descriptions of the standard value keys, see [3134473](#).

Troubleshooting Steps

1. Check if the correct IDoc has been created and sent successfully.
2. Check if the IDoc has been created, but not sent.
3. Check, if no IDoc has been created.
You can find a detailed description of the necessary steps in [IDoc Troubleshooting Steps \[page 359\]](#).
4. If the IDoc has been created and sent, but is not yet visible in SAP Digital Manufacturing, check the message processing in SAP Cloud Integration. To do so, follow the steps outlined in [SAP Cloud Integration Troubleshooting Steps \[page 358\]](#) message status in SAP Digital Manufacturing.
5. You may also check for incoming messages in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.5.1.2 Production Order Transfer to ERP Fails

Find out what to do when the production order doesn't reach SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Symptom

You have released a production order through the transaction codes CO01 or CO02 in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP, yet the production order is not reaching SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Troubleshooting Steps

1. Check if the correct IDoc has been created and sent successfully.
2. Check if the IDoc has been created, but not sent.
3. Check, if no IDoc has been created.
You can find a detailed description of the necessary steps in [IDoc Troubleshooting Steps \[page 359\]](#).
4. If the IDoc has been created and sent, but is not yet visible in SAP Digital Manufacturing, check the message processing in SAP Cloud Integration. To do so, follow the steps outlined in [SAP Cloud Integration Troubleshooting Steps \[page 358\]](#).
5. You may also check for incoming messages in SAP Digital Manufacturing. To do so, follow the general guidance on how to use the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) app.

Related Information

[Integration Message Dashboard](#)

2.5.1.3 Production Order Status is not Updated in SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP

Find out what to do when status updates for production orders don't reach connected systems.

Symptom

You are executing a production order on the shop floor. Status updates for goods issues, goods receipts, and the order status aren't reaching SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Troubleshooting Steps

1. Check the message status in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#) in SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).
2. If the message has been delivered successfully to SAP Cloud Integration, check the message processing on the platform. To do so, follow the steps described in [SAP Cloud Integration Troubleshooting Steps \[page 358\]](#).

2.5.1.4 No Equipment Registered in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration After SFC is Completed

You have completed an SFC for an order. SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution is integrated with SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration.

Symptom

No equipment is registered in SAP Business Network Asset Collaboration after the SFC is completed.

Troubleshooting Steps

Check the message status in the [Integration Message Dashboard](#). For more information, see [Integration Message Dashboard](#).

2.5.1.5 SAP Cloud Integration Troubleshooting Steps

Learn how to troubleshoot for specific IDoc-related issues.

How to open tickets for issues regarding SAP Cloud Integration usage?

If you encounter issues regarding how to use SAP Cloud Integration such as obtaining P-User accounts and restarting SAP Cloud Integration, etc., you can open a customer support ticket and assign it to LOD-HCI-PI component.

How to troubleshoot issues with message processing in SAP Cloud Integration Integration?

For detailed troubleshooting steps, please see SAP Note [3006794](#).

2.5.1.6 IDoc Troubleshooting Steps

Learn how to troubleshoot for specific IDoc-related issues:

Check if the correct IDoc has been created and sent:

Has the IDoc been created successfully?

1. Access your SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA system.
2. Use transaction WE02 to find errors in IDoc processing and check for IDocs with status *Failed*.

Field	Value	to	Value	Button
Created At	00:00:00	to	23:59:59	[Yellow Arrow]
Created On	04.10.2018	to	05.10.2018	[Yellow Arrow]
Last Changed At	00:00:00	to	23:59:59	[Yellow Arrow]
Last Changed On		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Direction				
IDoc Number		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Current Status		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Basic Type		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Enhancement		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Logical Message		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Message Variant		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Message Function		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Partner Port		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Partner Number		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Partner Type		to		[Yellow Arrow]
Partner Role		to		[Yellow Arrow]

3. Choose **F8**. The system lists all IDocs that were sent in the respective period. IDocs that have successfully been posted outbound have the *Status 03* and a green light.
4. If you can't find the required IDoc in this list, it has not been created successfully in SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA. If you can see the IDoc in this list, but it doesn't have *Status 03* and a green light, proceed to analyze as outlined below.

Has the created IDoc been sent successfully?

1. Double-click the IDoc you need to analyze. You can find the production order details under *Data records*.

The screenshot shows the SAP IDoc Display interface for IDoc 0000000011811089. The left pane shows the IDoc display tree with the following structure:

- IDoc 0000000011811089
 - Control Record
 - Data records
 - E1AFKOL (selected)
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1JSTKL
 - E1AFPLL
 - E1AFPOL
 - Status records
 - 02
 - 30
 - 01

The middle pane shows additional information:

Total number: 000029

Segment 000001

Segment 000002

Segment 000003

Segment 000004

Segment 000005

Segment 000006

Segment 000007

Segment 000008

Segment 000009

Segment 000029

Error passing data to p

IDoc ready for dispatch

IDoc created

The right pane shows the Short Technical Information and the Content of Selected Segment table.

Short Technical Information:

Direction	1	Outbox
Current Status	02	●○○
Basic type	LOIPR004	
Extension		
Message Type	LOIPR0	
Partner No.	ME151MII03	
Partn.Type	LS	
Port	ME151MII03	

Content of Selected Segment:

Fld Name	Fld Cont.
AUFNR	1005190
APRIO	1
APROZ	0.00
AUART	PP01
AUFLD	20181004
AUTYP	10
BAUMNG	0.000
BMEINS	EA
BMENGE	3.000
CY_SEQNR	0000000000000000
DISPO	JAC
FREIZ	000
FTRMI	20181004
FTRMS	20181005
GAMNG	3.000
GASMG	0.000
GETRI	00000000
GEUZI	000000
GLTRI	00000000
GLTRP	20181008
GLTRS	20181005
GLUZP	000000
GLUZS	160000
GMEIN	EA
GSTRI	00000000
GSTRP	20181005
GSTRS	20181005
GSUZP	000000
GSUZS	000401
IASMG	0.000
IGMNG	0.000
LODIV	0.000
MATNR	BR1-F3000

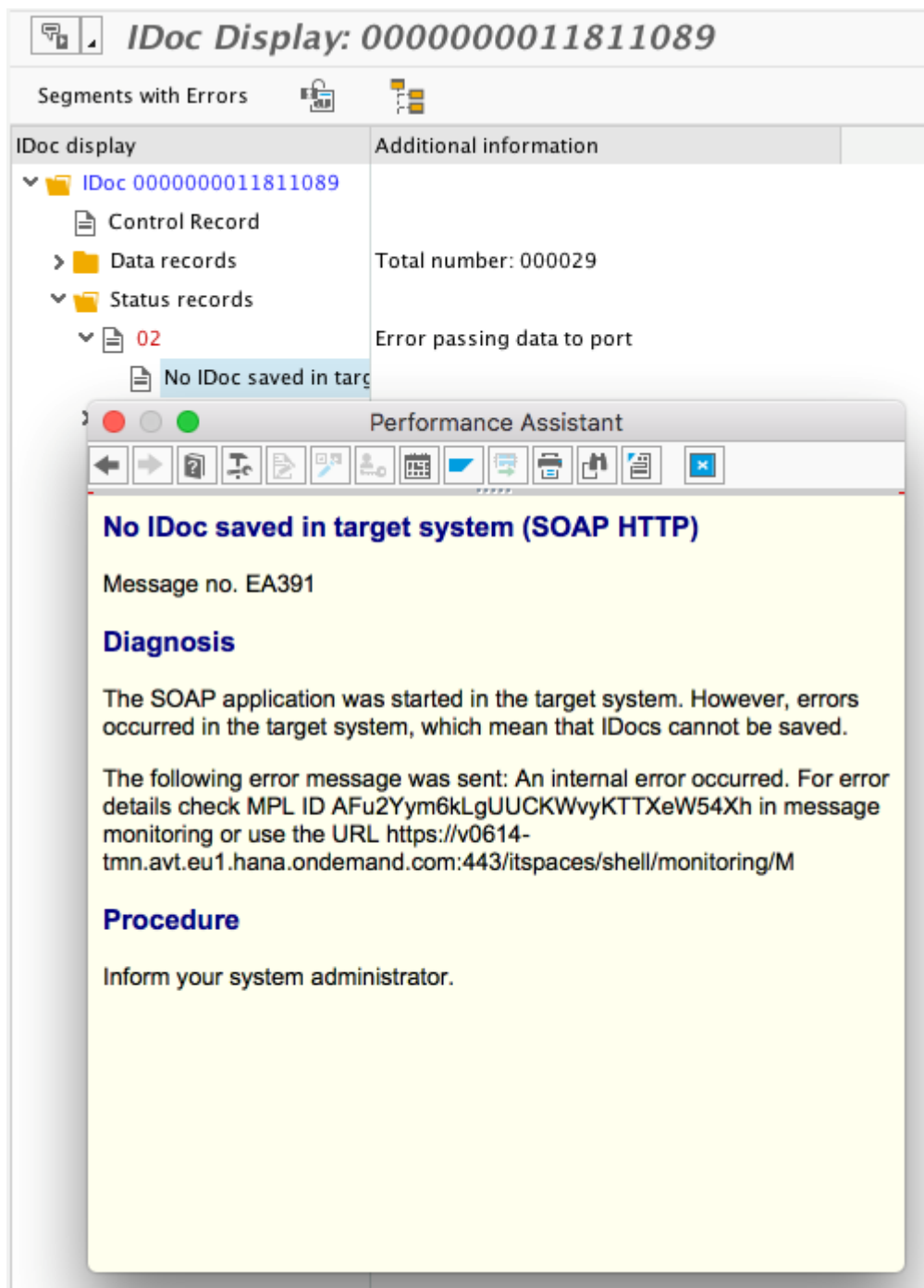
2. Check the status of the IDoc and the respective error code under *Status Records*.

❖ Example

Error Code 02 – Error passing data to port.

IDoc Display: 0000000011811089	
Segments with Errors	
IDoc display	Additional information
▼ IDoc 0000000011811089	
Control Record	
> Data records	Total number: 000029
▼ Status records	
▼ 02	Error passing data to port
No IDoc saved in target system	
> 30	IDoc ready for dispatch (ALE service)
01	IDoc created

3. Click on the record for detailed information.



According to the diagnosis information, the IDoc has been sent to SAP Cloud Integration with the specified MPL ID. Example:

SAP Cloud Integration: <https://v0614-tmn.avt.eu1.hana.ondemand.com:443/itspaces/shell/monitoring/M>

ID: AFu2Yym6kLgUUCKWvyKTTXeW54Xh

4. To solve the issue, go to the SAP Cloud Integration to check the message processing.
For more information, see [SAP Cloud Integration Troubleshooting Steps \[page 358\]](#).

2.6 Extensibility Information

This chapter gives an overview of the extensibility options you've got for SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Introduction

With extensibility, you can customize and enhance existing products and functionalities based on industry-specific or customer-specific requirements. This section provides you with an overview of the available extensibility options for SAP Digital Manufacturing and how to make use of these options.

i Note

In addition to the documentation available here, you can also refer to the documentation for SAP Cloud Integration for data services on the [SAP Help Portal](#) (especially the chapters [Data Flows](#), [Transform Operations](#), [Scripts and Functions](#)).

Extending SAP Digital Manufacturing Using the SAP BTP Kyma Environment

One of the environments in which you can deploy your own developments is the Kyma environment for SAP Business Technology Platform. The Kyma environment includes a serverless engine that lets you build, run, and manage serverless applications and services to extend SAP Digital Manufacturing. You can enable the Kyma environment in the [Overview](#) section of your subaccount in the SAP BTP cockpit. To know more about the additional capabilities offered by the Kyma environment for SAP Business Technology Platform, see [Kyma Environment](#).

SAP Samples

You can find samples for plugins, business processes, as well as other useful content to show how you can extend your solution to meet your needs in the *Develop* section on the [SAP Help Portal](#).

API

You can find the APIs that SAP Digital Manufacturing offers as well as the related documentation in the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#). For the procedure to create a service key that is needed to access SAP Digital Manufacturing via API, see [Create a Service Instance and Service Key in SAP Digital Manufacturing Subaccount](#) [page 66].

For scenario-related API information, see [APIs for SAP Digital Manufacturing](#).

Custom Integration Flows

You can add the custom integration workflows that you've deployed in SAP Cloud Integration to the [Manage Integration Workflows](#) app. For more information, see [User-Defined Customizing Options](#) [page 236].

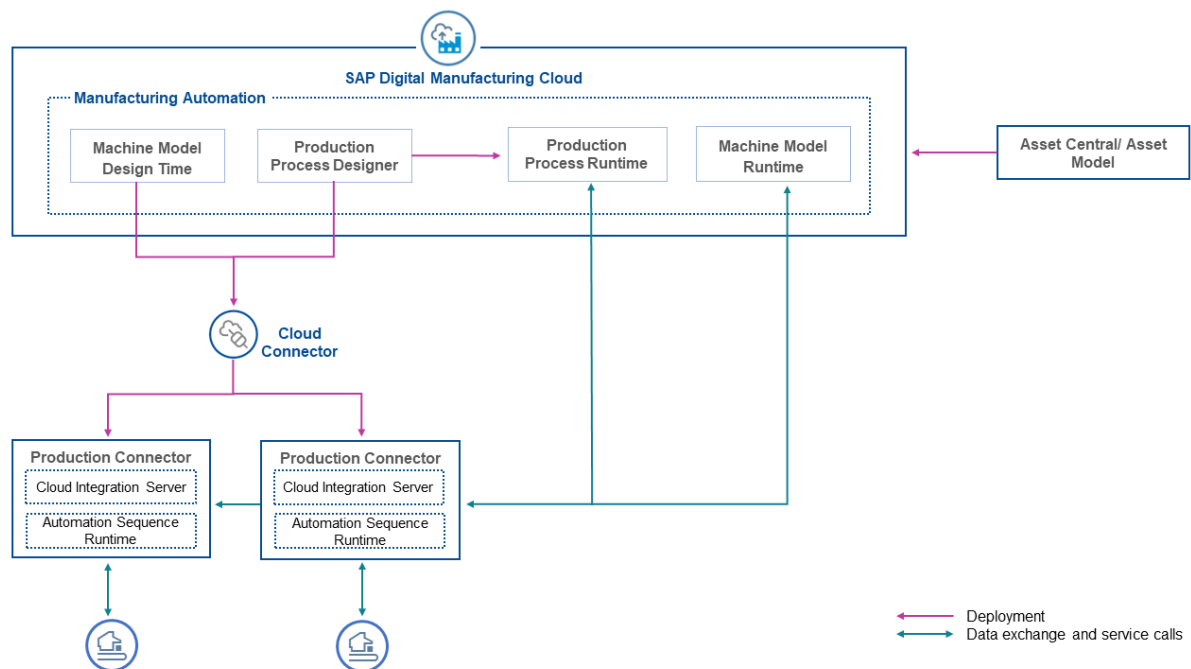
Related Information

[Predefined Customizing Options Using XSLT](#) [page 235]

3 Shop Floor Integration

SAP Digital Manufacturing connects to the shop floor through Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to retrieve machine data for analytics and run production processes.

Integration Overview



3.1 Integration Scenarios

Learn about the integration scenarios that are supported in the context of the Asset Model / Asset Central Model.

i Note

Applicability of the Terms Asset and Equipment in this Documentation

Asset or equipment refers to a digital representation of a physical asset, a machine, or a tool used in production.

Please refer to the applicability of the terms "asset" and "equipment" in the context of this documentation:

- The term asset is applicable for those tenants that are onboarded to the Asset Model.
- The term equipment is applicable for those tenants that are onboarded to the Asset Central Model.

In all sections where the term equipment is mentioned, it implies asset as well.

For more information about Asset Model and Asset Central Model:

- [Asset Model](#)
- [Asset Central Apps](#)

- **Digital Twin Configuration**

You use the Production Connectivity Model to configure and manage the equipment and service providers to establish connectivity to the shop floor. The model helps you configure the digital twins of the machines on the shop floor. For more information, see: [Digital Twin Configuration \[page 365\]](#).

- **Machine Data Integration**

You can create service providers that help you connect Production Connectivity Model to tags from external data sources and also services from various external and internal sources. For more information, see: [Machine Data Integration \[page 366\]](#).

- **Production Process Configuration**

You can use the Production Process Designer to model production processes and translate the production process designs into configurations by deploying them to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity. For more information, see: [Production Process Configuration \[page 368\]](#).

- **Production Process Execution**

Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity executes the production processes as configured and transmits data between the machines and SAP Digital Manufacturing. For more information, see: [Production Process Execution \[page 369\]](#).

Related Information

[Asset Central Apps](#)
[Asset Model](#)

3.1.1 Digital Twin Configuration

Using the Production Connectivity Model, you can configure and manage an asset / equipment and service providers to establish connectivity to the shop floor. The model helps you configure the digital twins of your asset / equipment on the shop floor.

You can configure an asset / equipment and its constant properties such as dimensions or other manufacturer specifications, as well as the sensor data points.

Depending on the tenant you're on, there are two ways of creating a digital twin of your asset / equipment:

- If your tenant is onboarded to the Asset Model, see [Managing Assets](#).
To onboard an asset to the Production Connectivity Model, see [Manage Asset Connectivity](#).

i Note

To assign a plant to an asset, default destination is a prerequisite. For details on creating a destination, see [Create a Destination for SAP Digital Manufacturing](#).

- If your tenant is onboarded to the Asset Central Model, you can create a digital twin of your equipment using the following apps and wizard:
 - [Equipment](#)
Using this app, you can create, view, update, and delete equipment. For more information, see [Equipment](#).
 - [Templates](#)
Using this app, you can create and manage templates. For more information, see [Templates](#).
 - [Onboarding Equipment into Production Connectivity Model](#)
Using this wizard, you can onboard equipment into the Production Connectivity Model. For more information, see [Onboarding Equipment into Production Connectivity Model](#).

3.1.2 Machine Data Integration

A machine can contain one or more shop floor systems. A shop floor system in the Production Connectivity Model is a server that provides an endpoint that you can use to access data and functions of the machine.

Using shop floor systems, you can connect the Production Connectivity Model to tags provided by external data sources as well as to services provided by external and internal sources. With the help of shop floor systems, you can model objects, services, and tag information in the Production Connectivity Model. When you configure a shop floor system, you define the shop floor system type (internal or external) and the usage of the shop floor system in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity, for example, usage as a data source. The corresponding elements are then deployed to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity using the activation flow provided by the [Deploy Shop Floor Elements](#) app.

The following table shows which objects configured in the Production Connectivity Model, correspond to which configuration elements in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity.

Mapping of Entities

Object in Production Connectivity Model	Shop Floor System Type	Usage Type	Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Configuration Elements
Shop Floor System	External	OPC UA data source	OPC UA source system and corresponding agent instance
Shop Floor System	External	OPC DA data source	OPC DA source system and corresponding agent instance
Shop Floor System	External	IP21 data source	IP21 source system and corresponding agent instance
Shop Floor System	External	AF data source	Asset Framework source system and corresponding agent instance

Object in Production Connectivity Model	Shop Floor System Type	Usage Type	Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Configuration Elements
Shop Floor System	External	OPC UA server (in this case, you select methods and not tags)	OPC UA source system (without agent instance)
Shop Floor System	Internal	OPC UA server	OPC UA server created and running in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity and corresponding agent instance
Tag	Internal	-	Tag
Service	External	-	Service, only metadata, display in the Production Connector / PCo Management Console isn't possible
Service	Internal	Direct destination call	Service, method definition, method notification with reference to a destination system
Client proxy	-	Universal Web Server	Destination system of the type Universal Web Service (RESTful)
Client proxy	-	OPC UA server	Destination system of the type OPC UA destination system

Managing Shop Floor System

You can use shop floor system to model the following:

- **Data sources**
You can connect an external data source, such as an OPC UA server, and define all the properties of the data source. The data source provides tags.
- **External servers (type: OPC UA server)**
You can connect an external OPC UA server that provides methods.
- **Internal servers (type: OPC UA server)**
You can define an OPC UA server that is created automatically in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity. You can define the methods in the configuration of the shop floor system.
- **Internal servers (type: Web server)**
You can define a Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity web server that is created automatically in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity. You can define the Web services in the configuration of the service.
- **Execution in SAP Digital Manufacturing**

You can connect a manufacturing execution service provided by SAP Digital Manufacturing to the Production Connectivity Model. The manufacturing services allow you, for example, to start or complete an SFC.

Related Information

[Deploy Shop Floor Elements](#)

3.1.3 Production Process Configuration

Using the Production Process Designer, you can model production processes (automation sequences) that automate the production on the shop floor using services provided by service providers connected to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity systems. After a design is completed, you deploy and activate the production process design to transfer the configurations to the runtime environment, including these Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity systems.

3.1.3.1 Mapping Between Process Models and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Configurations

The production processes (automation sequences) created in a production process design correspond to certain configuration elements in an Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity system.

Production Process

Production Process	Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity
Production Process	Multiple call destination system
Input parameters	Input variables
Output parameters	Output variables
Variables	Temporary variables
Service	Destination system
Parameters	Parameters of a destination system
Subscriptions	Subscriptions

3.1.4 Production Process Execution

As a manufacturing automation software, Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity enables machine-to-machine communication and connects equipment with SAP Digital Manufacturing

After a shop floor design is deployed to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity, it is responsible to do the following:

- Execute automation that's configured by shop floor designs
- Call services in SAP Digital Manufacturing when tag values change
- Write values that are passed from SAP Digital Manufacturing into tags on equipment
- Read tag values from equipment and pass them on to SAP Digital Manufacturing

3.2 Integrate with Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity


Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity is the connectivity layer between SAP Digital Manufacturing and the shop floor.

The supported versions of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity are available in [3253702](#) .

→ Tip

To benefit from the latest developments, it's recommended to use the Production Connector.

i Note

To connect the Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to SAP Digital Manufacturing via the Cloud Connector, refer to the procedure describe here: [3271973](#) .

i Note

If you've already created a connection from Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to Cloud using **SAML**, please have a look at the bottom of this page.

The table below shows you how you can assign Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity roles based on the SAP Digital Manufacturing roles of each user. Note, however, that this mapping is not mandatory though.

SAP Digital Manufacturing Role \ Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Role	Administrator	CertificateAdministrator	PCoConfigurator	ServiceExecutor	DataReader	DataStorer	FileProcessor	Operator	BackupCreator
Production_Engineer			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Automation_Engineer		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes
Production_Supervisor				Yes	Yes	Yes			
Production_Operator				Yes	Yes	Yes			
Manufacturing_Admin		Yes							
Global_Regional_Manager					Yes				
Plant_Manager					Yes				

Enable Communication from Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to Cloud

Context

This procedure is about enabling communication from Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity to SAP Digital Manufacturing. For an overview of the available connectivity use cases, navigate to the Use Cases section under: [Set Up Connectivity to Shop Floor with Production Connectivity Model and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity On-Premise](#).

There are two authentication methods: SAML OAuth certification and x.509 certificate authentication.

To use x.509 authentication for Production Connector or Plant Connectivity (15.5. SP01 or higher), you need to create a destination in your subaccount that you use for your production process in SAP BTP cockpit. For more information, see [Create a Destination for SAP Digital Manufacturing](#).

i Note

Production Connector supports x.509 authentication by default. If you migrate from SAP Plant Connectivity (version 15.5. (SP04) to Production Connector with a destination still using a valid SAML OAuth certificate, you can continue to use SAML authentication. Once your SAML certificate expires, you need to replace it manually. For more information, see [Certificates](#).

If you want to use x.509 authorization for destination configurations that still use SAML OAuth, you need to redeploy the production process / subscription to migrate the destinations from SAML to x.509 authorization.

If you get an error message referring to the import of the certificate, please check [3194709](#) 🐞.

The procedure below is about creating and downloading a SAML OAuth certificate. SAML OAuth authentication is available for SAP Plant Connectivity versions 15.5 (SP00) or lower. If you want to use x.509 authentication, this procedure is not relevant to you.

i Note

For SAP Plant Connectivity versions 15.5 (SP00) or lower, the SAML OAuth authentication is available. As of SAP Plant Connectivity 15.5 SP01, the SAP Plant Connectivity to Digital Manufacturing Cloud authentication process uses the x.509 certificate authentication. You don't need to add trust configuration in the tenant subaccount anymore. For details, see [Certificates](#) and [Background: SAML 2.0 Bearer Assertion Flow](#).

If you upgrade from an SAP Plant Connectivity version 15.5 (SP00) or lower to an SAP Plant Connectivity version 15.5 (SP01) or higher, new destinations use x.509 authentication by default. You can continue to use SAML authentication, though, for destinations created in a previous version of SAP Plant Connectivity. Note that, once your SAML certificate expires, you need to replace it manually. For more information, see [Certificates](#).

If you want to use x.509 authorization for destination configurations that still use SAML OAuth, you need to redeploy the production process / subscription to migrate the destinations from SAML to x.509 authorization.

Procedure

1. For SAML OAuth authentication, on the SAP Digital Manufacturing launchpad, go to the [Configure Production Connectivity](#) app and open the [Production Connectors / Plant Connectivity](#) tab to create and download a SAML OAuth certificate.
 - a. Choose your SAP Plant Connectivity system.
 - b. In the [Certificates](#) section, under [PCo to Cloud Certificate \(SAML OAuth\)](#), choose [Create Certificate](#).
 - c. Choose [Generate Certificate](#).
 - d. Choose [Download Certificate](#) to download the SAML metadata.
2. In the SAP BTP cockpit subaccount where you've subscribed to SAP Digital Manufacturing, you do the following:
 - a. Create a service instance as described in the Operations Guide: [Prepare for API Integration](#).
 - b. Configure trust to the Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity system by, in this case, importing the SAML metadata.

Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity works as an identity provider in this case. For more information, see [Establish Trust and Federation with UAA Using Any SAML Identity Provider](#).

You don't need to register the subaccount in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity as an application provider; Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity authenticates the subaccount using the certificate.

- c. In SAP BTP cockpit, create a new role collection and assign the role `Automation_Technical_User` from the service instance, with an application identifier starting with `dmc-services-
<randomString>`, to the role collection.

For more information, see [Configure Authorization by Creating Role Collections](#)


- d. Assign the role collection to a technical user: `pco_integration_user`. For more information, see [Assign Users to Role Collections](#).

You can use a dummy email address for this purpose.

3.2.1 Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios

Here are the minimum release requirements, supported scenarios, and limitations for integrating machinery and equipment on the shop floor using Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity.

Minimum Release Requirements

Information on the Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity versions that are supported by the current release of SAP Digital Manufacturing is available here: [3253702](#) .

→ Recommendation

To use the latest features and developments, install the highest available patch level of the pertaining SAP Plant Connectivity release.

3.2.2 Assignment of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Role to IAS User Groups

Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity roles can be manually assigned to users in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity or assigned to user groups in SAP Digital Manufacturing. Assigning Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity roles to user groups helps minimize the downtime in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity as the assignment is managed from the Cloud.

Access to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity functions for SAP Digital Manufacturing users is managed by assigning the relevant Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity roles to user groups.

Prerequisites

Before the assignment, ensure the following:

1. User groups with users are created in your Identity Authentication tenant.
2. Role collections in SAP Digital Manufacturing are assigned to the relevant user groups in SAP Business Technology Platform.
3. You have to set the *Principal Type* to *None* in the mapping of the Virtual to Internal System of the Cloud Connector to allow authorization checks that consider user groups.

For more information, see [Manage Users and Authorization](#).

Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity roles correspond to certain user rights that are required in SAP Digital Manufacturing. User groups with users are created in your Identity Authentication to perform Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity functions. You assign the user rights to user groups in the *Production Connector / Plant Connectivity* section of the *Configure Production Connectivity* app. For information on how to assign user rights to user groups, see [User Groups](#).

When a new plant connectivity is configured in SAP Digital Manufacturing, by default a technical user group `SAP_Technical_UG` is available that can be used to manage service calls from production processes running in cloud. The access to read indicator values is provided by default. Access for other services such as applying set points, writing indicator values, printing through file transfer to network location managed in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity, triggering of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity processes configured through cloud and so on can be provided by editing the permissions of the technical group.

For an existing Plant Connectivity, the option to create the default technical user group is available in the *Plant Connectivity* section of the *Configure Production Connectivity* app.

See the table below to know the user right that corresponds to a specific role in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity:

User Right in SAP Digital Manufacturing	Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity Role	Role Description in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity
Manage Production Connectivity Model configuration	PCoConfigurator	Configuration of Production Connector / Plant Connectivity
Read access to Indicator measurements	DataReader	Reading and Browsing of Data Tags
Operate shop floor systems (start/stop agents)	Operator	Starting and Stopping of Service Providers
Write access to set Indicator value	FileProcessor	Reading and Writing of Files
Invoke production process or Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity services	ServiceExecutor	Execution of Services
Administration of certificates	CertificateAdministrator	Administration of Certificates
Printing/File storage	DataStorer	Writing of Data Tags

3.3 Integration with SAP MII

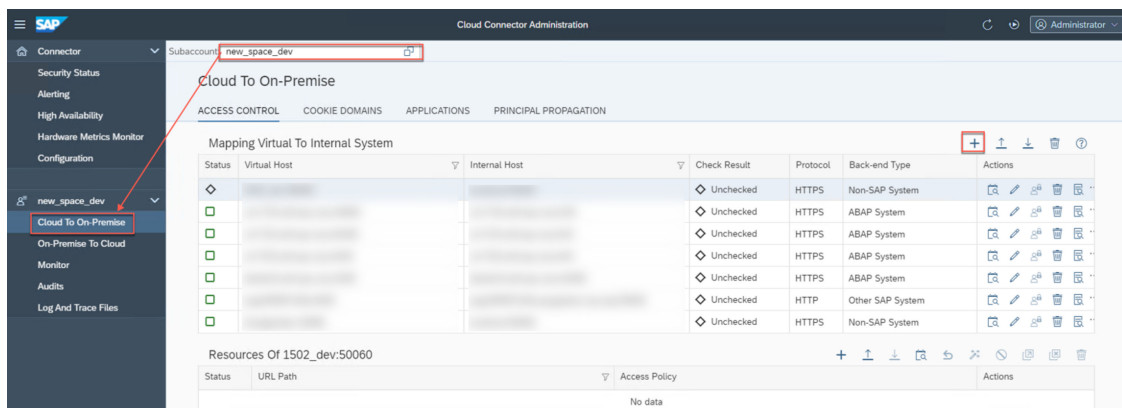
This document guides the user to set up the integration between SAP Manufacturing Integration and Intelligence (MII). The integration enables the user to import transactions from MII and design production processes with these transactions as services.

Prerequisites

You have added the SAP Digital Manufacturing subaccount in your cloud connector.

Set up cloud connector

1. Log on to the cloud connector administration console.
2. Choose ► <YourSubaccount> ► *Cloud To On-Premise* ►.
3. Map your MII system to a virtual system configured in the cloud connector:
 1. On the *ACCESS CONTROL* tab, in the *Mapping Virtual To Internal System* section, choose + (Add).



2. Specify the backend type as *SAP Application Server Java*.
 3. Specify the protocol as either *HTTP* or *HTTPS*, as appropriate.
 4. Specify the internal host and internal port.
 5. Specify the virtual host and virtual port.
 6. Select the principal type as *None*.
 7. Select *Use Internal Host* for *Host in Request Header*.
 8. Optionally, enter a description for this system.
4. Configure access control to the resources on your MII system:
 1. Select the newly created system.
 2. In the *Resources Of <System>* section, choose + (Add).
 3. Add the resource.

Add Resource

***URL Path:**

Enabled: ☒

Access Policy: ☐ Path only (sub-paths are excluded)

☒ Path and all sub-paths

Description:

Save
Cancel

Create destination for MII system

1. Log on to your subaccount for SAP Digital Manufacturing.
2. Choose ► [Connectivity](#) ► [Destinations](#) ►.
3. Choose [New Destination](#).
4. Enter the following information:

Field	Description
Name	Enter an identifiable and unique name.
Description	[Optional] Enter a description for the destination.
Type	Select HTTP .
URL	Enter <code>http://<virtualhost>:<virtualport></code> or <code>https://<virtualhost>:<virtualport></code> , according to your configuration in the cloud connector.
Proxy Type	Select OnPremise .
Authentication	Select BasicAuthentication .

Field	Description
User	Enter the user name and password for an MII user that has the <code>SAP_XMII_Administrator</code> or <code>SAP_XMII_Developer</code> role. To create custom role with specific actions, see Actions for Permissions .

i Note

`XMII_Read_Only` is a must action for the customized role. You should be assigned to the transactions that you want to import into the service registry.

⚠ Caution

There is security risk to use HTTP/Basic authentication in destination configuration.

5. Save the destination.
6. Check if the connection is OK.

i Note

Ignore 404 (Not Found) error, if any. However, you will still need to check other errors such as 401 (Unauthorized).

Create a web server for MII and manage destinations

For details, see [Manage Web Servers](#).

Import transactions into service registry

For details, see [Import MII Transactions](#).

3.4 Troubleshooting for Configure Production Connectivity

This section provides description of typical problems that you may encounter while configuring Cloud Connector and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity, and establishing connectivity between SAP Digital Manufacturing and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity.

3.4.1 Connectivity Issues

You might face the following issues while establishing connectivity between SAP Digital Manufacturing and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity through Cloud Connector.

Connection cannot be established; please contact your system administrator

Follow these steps to verify the configurations on Cloud Connector and Production Connector / SAP Cloud Connectivity to debug the connectivity issue between SAP Digital Manufacturing and Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity.

1. Go to Cloud Connector and open your subaccount. Verify if the status shows **Connected** and **Location ID** value is the same as configured in the SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud Connector object in the [Configure Production Connectivity](#) application (Note: If multiple cloud connectors are connected, different Location IDs are must be configured.)
2. Choose [Cloud to On-Premise](#) to verify the mapping in Mapping Virtual to Internal System. Verify the Virtual Host and Virtual Port values shown here are same as configured in the SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud Connector object.
3. Go to [Principal Propagation](#) tab and check if the IDP configurations have been synchronized. In case there is an update of the SAML IDP configuration for a subaccount on cloud side, then you must trigger synchronize action again by refreshing the trust configuration (using the [Refresh](#) option).
4. In the Cloud Connector, choose [Configuration](#) and go to the [On Premise](#) tab. Verify that the [System](#) and [CA Certificates](#) are added and are valid. Now go to the Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity server.
 1. On the server, for a signed certificate, verify if the CA certificate chain (all certificates in the certificate path, including the root certificate and, if any, all intermediate certificates) have been placed in the Issuer Store location in the file system and ensure that the certificate is valid:
 - SAP Plant Connectivity
C:\ProgramData\SAP\PCo\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Issuer\certs
 - Production Connector
C:\ProgramData\SAP\ProdCon\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Issuer\certs
 2. For a self-signed certificate, verify if the public key of the certificate has been placed in the Trusted Store location in the file system:
 - SAP Plant Connectivity
C:\ProgramData\SAP\PCo\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Trusted\certs
 - Production Connector
C:\ProgramData\SAP\ProdCon\CertificateStores\CloudServicesHost\Trusted\certs
 3. In Cloud Connector, check if Principal Propagation is set to name (this is the default setting).
5. Restart the cloud server to apply any configuration change.
6. For SAP Plant Connectivity, go to ► [PCO Management Console](#) ► [Tools](#) ► [Cloud Integration](#) ► [Global Settings](#) ► [Main Service](#) ► and verify that the server status is [Running](#).
For Production Connector, go to ► [Control Center of the Production Connector](#) ► [Cloud Integration](#) ► [Basic Settings](#) ► and verify that the server status is [Running](#).
7. In the [Certificate](#) field, check if the certificate that you have created for the cloud server is selected and is valid (has not expired):

- SAP Plant Connectivity
 ▶ [PCO Management Console](#) ▶ [Tools](#) ▶ [Cloud Integration](#) ▶ [Global Settings](#) ▶ [Main Service](#) ▶
- Production Connector
 ▶ [Control Center of the Production Connector](#) ▶ [Cloud Integration](#) ▶ [Internal Communication with Main Service](#) ▶

3.4.2 Internal Server Error

An internal server error occurred in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity. Please contact the system administrator.

Please check Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity CloudServicesHost log. The log files (PCoCloudServerLog_YYYY.MM.dd.csv) can be found under:

- SAP Plant Connectivity
 C:\Program Files (x86)\SAP\Plant Connectivity\Logs
- Production Connector
 C:\Program Files (x86)\SAP\Production Connector\Logs

See the error logs for the time duration.

3.4.3 User Authentication Issues

Find out how to resolve authentication issues.

Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity is not able to authenticate a user

This error occurs due to a missing user entry in the [Cloud Integration](#) section of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity. You need to add all users who require access to Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity cloud services through SAP Digital Manufacturing in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity under:

- SAP Plant Connectivity
 ▶ [PCO Management Console](#) ▶ [Tools](#) ▶ [Cloud Integration](#) ▶ [User Configuration](#) ▶
- Production Connector
 ▶ [Control Center of the Production Connector](#) ▶ [Cloud Integration](#) ▶ [User Configuration](#) ▶

The user ID in Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity must match the [Subject Name Identifier](#) attribute selected in the [Identity Authentication Service](#) of the user. For example, if the attribute value is [E-Mail](#),

you need to provide the email ID of the SAP Digital Manufacturing user in the *User ID* field of Production Connector / SAP Plant Connectivity.

4 Resource Orchestration Integration

Learn to connect ERP systems and applications to SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration to enable seamless data transfer and synchronization.

SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration is a cloud-based scheduling service that enables you to control operations and monitor events on the shop floor. Integrating other systems and applications with SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration can help manufacturers to :

- Streamline their production processes and improve overall efficiency
- Achieve end-to-end visibility into their production processes
- Make data-driven decisions and optimize resource usage

To learn about the features and its functionalities, see [About Resource Orchestration](#).

Related Information

[Overview Characteristics-Based Sequencing \[page 380\]](#)

[Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution \[page 384\]](#)

[Data Engineering Configuration \[page 401\]](#)

4.1 Overview Characteristics-Based Sequencing

Schedule operations based on characteristics in SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration for production orders from SAP S/4HANA system.

Scheduling operations based on characteristics sequencing is an effective way to optimize manufacturing processes. In this approach, the sequencing of operations in resource orchestration is determined by the characteristics of the product being manufactured. Characteristics represent distinct features or attributes of a material, such as color, size, shape, and so on. By assigning characteristics to a material, you can:

- Optimize the production process and reduce the time and effort required.
- Reduce the risk of errors, defects, or other quality control issues.
- Adjust the production process quickly and easily to accommodate changes.
- Improve resource allocation in the most efficient and effective way.

4.1.1 Integration with SAP S/4HANA

Characteristic-based sequencing is a feature that allows users to sequence production orders based on characteristic values.

You can extend your integration scenario involving SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration and SAP S/4HANA using the options provided in this chapter. However, characteristic-based sequencing feature is not supported for orders coming from SAP ERP.

To benefit from the options described here, you need to set up the integration between SAP Digital Manufacturing, which includes SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration, and SAP S/4HANA. More information, see [Integration with SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP \[page 9\]](#).

To implement characteristics-based sequencing, you've to do the following:

1. [Maintain Custom Data \[page 381\]](#)
2. [Modify Data Values for Production Orders \[page 382\]](#)

4.1.1.1 Maintain Custom Data

Use the [Manage Custom Data](#) app to define custom data to be used as characteristic values in production orders.

Prerequisites

To schedule characteristics-based operations in SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration using the [Dispatching and Monitoring](#) app you must perform the prerequisites mentioned here:

- You've established integration with SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've created a configurable material for a semi-finished or a finished material that contains the characteristics and their values in SAP S/4HANA system and before sending it to SAP Digital Manufacturing:
 - You've created characteristics. Use the **REO_** prefix for each characteristic's name.

❖ Example

REO_RED

- You've assigned **class type 300** as the material class.
- You've assigned your characteristics to your classification. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name.
- You've created a configurable material. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name. Otherwise, you can't schedule the order in the [Dispatching and Monitoring](#) app.

❖ Example

REO_CONFIG_MAT_COLOR

- You've assigned your classification to the material.

- You've defined the configuration profile for the configurable material and linked it.

Context

Perform the steps to map and manage **REO_** specific data in the shop order category. This allows you to sort the materials associated with production orders (prefixed with **REO_**) easily in resource orchestration.

Procedure

1. Launch the SAP Digital Manufacturing application.
2. Go to the *Manage Custom Data* app.
3. Select the *Shop Order* custom field definition.
4. Choose *Add* to create a custom field that represents a characteristic of a configurable material.

❖ Example

Identify the characteristics of the configurable material and define them as custom data:

- *Data Field*: Represents characteristics of the material.

❖ Example

REO_COLOR

- *Field Label*: UI label displayed for the data field

4.1.1.2 Modify Data Values for Production Orders

Perform the transformation of the incoming XSLT message by adding custom data values.

Prerequisites

To schedule characteristics-based operations in SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration using the *Dispatching and Monitoring* app you must perform the prerequisites mentioned here:

- You've established integration with SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've created a configurable material for a semi-finished or a finished material that contains the characteristics and their values in SAP S/4HANA system and before sending it to SAP Digital Manufacturing:
 - You've created characteristics. Use the **REO_** prefix for each characteristic's name.

❖ Example

REO_RED

- You've assigned **class type 300** as the material class.
- You've assigned your characteristics to your classification. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name.
- You've created a configurable material. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name. Otherwise, you can't schedule the order in the *Dispatching and Monitoring* app.

❖ Example


REO_CONFIG_MAT_COLOR

- You've assigned your classification to the material.
- You've defined the configuration profile for the configurable material and linked it.

Context

Perform the steps to customize existing integration workflows in the *Manage Integration Workflows* app. To enable this function, you need to modify the XSLT of the workflow type `Production Order Download (LOIPRO05 V2)`.

i Note

For more information on how to enable LOIPRO05 version 2, see [3115603](#) .

Procedure

1. In the *Manage Integration Workflows* app, enter **LOIPRO05** in the search field.
2. In the workflow `Production Order Download (LOIPRO05 V2)`, go to the *Standard XSLT field* and copy the whole section into the *Custom XSLT field*.
3. In the *Custom XSLT* field, make the required modifications:

Search for the code snippet in the *Custom XSLT*.

```
<CustomFieldList>
  <CustomField>
    <Attribute>ABC</Attribute>
    <Value>value_1</Value>
  </CustomField>
  <CustomField>
    <Attribute>XYZ</Attribute>
    <Value>value_2</Value>
  </CustomField>
</CustomFieldList>
```

Replace the code snippet with the code here.

```
<CustomFieldList>
```

```

<xsl:for-each select="E1VCCHR">
  <CustomField>
    <Attribute>
      <xsl:value-of select="ATNAM" />
    </Attribute>
    <Value>
      <xsl:value-of select="ATWRT" />
    </Value>
  </CustomField>
</xsl:for-each>
</CustomFieldList>

```

Note

If you're already working with your own custom XSLT and need to find the exact position where an XSLT snippet needs to be inserted to activate a new functionality, you can refer to the position of that XSLT snippet in the [Standard XSLT](#).

The E1VCCHR message segment in the LOIPRO05 V2 IDoc document contains information such as the characteristic values, dependencies, and restrictions for a configurable material. Check for data that starts with **REO_** and its attribute. This helps you validate if all characteristics specific to SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration that were defined earlier, while creating the production order, are displayed.

4. To verify the data do as follows:

1. Launch the SAP Digital Manufacturing application.
2. Navigate to the ► [Integration Message Dashboard](#) ► [Payload](#) ► [Request Payload](#) ► to check if the characteristics are downloaded into custom data of the order.

→ Tip

Check the attributes of <CustomFieldList>.

3. Go to the [Manage Orders](#) app.
4. Search for the relevant production order that's transferred from SAP S/4HANA system.
5. Choose the production order and select the [Custom Data](#) tab.
Check for data that starts with **REO_** and its attribute. This helps you validate if all **REO** specific characteristics defined earlier, while creating the production order, are displayed.
For more information, see [Maintain Custom Data \[page 381\]](#).
5. Go to the [Dispatching and Monitoring](#) app to sort and schedule operations based on sequencing of characteristics.

Use the multi-sorting and filtering options in the worklist table to schedule characteristics-based dispatching operations. For more information, see [Worklist Area](#).

4.2 Integration with SAP Manufacturing Execution

In addition to using Resource Orchestration with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution, you can also integrate it with SAP Manufacturing Execution.

This integration lets production supervisors create schedules using Resource Orchestration in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and then transfer the scheduling data to SAP Manufacturing Execution

The integration of SAP Manufacturing Execution with Resource Orchestration supports the following business scenarios:

- Scheduling of orders that you create in the SAP Manufacturing Execution system using Resource Orchestration where the supervisor dispatches operations to resources. The scheduled dates and resources from Resource Orchestration are then transferred to the SAP Manufacturing Execution system.
- Orders that you release in Resource Orchestration trigger the creation of an SFC in the SAP Manufacturing Execution system. All further execution is carried out in the SAP Manufacturing Execution system.

Related Information

[Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios \[page 385\]](#)

4.2.1 Minimum Version Requirements and Supported Scenarios

Here are the minimum release requirements, supported scenarios, and limitations for integrating SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP Manufacturing Execution.

Minimum Release Requirements

You can integrate Resource Orchestration in SAP Digital Manufacturing with SAP Manufacturing Execution 15.1SP05 or higher.

→ Recommendation

To use the latest features and developments, integrate with the highest available patch level of SAP Manufacturing Execution.

Supported Scenarios

- Scheduling shop orders in Resource Orchestration and SAP Digital Manufacturing through the Operator POD in SAP Manufacturing Execution
 - Shop orders created in SAP ERP and replicated to SAP Manufacturing Execution
 - Shop orders created in a standalone SAP Manufacturing Execution system
 - Re-scheduling shop orders in Resource Orchestration
- Automatically replicating shop orders and schedules generated in SAP Manufacturing Execution to Resource Orchestration

- Enhancing the [SO Step Report](#) in SAP Manufacturing Execution to display schedules that include scheduled dates and resource information
- Releasing orders from Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution

Manual and automatic scheduling modes are supported for all scenarios.

Unsupported Scenarios

- Operation split in Resource Orchestration and its use in SAP Manufacturing Execution
- Visualization of production progress in Resource Orchestration

4.2.2 Integrating SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise to Resource Orchestration (Inbound)

You can connect SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise to Resource Orchestration.

Context

After you get the email from SAP confirming that provisioning is complete, create a ticket to request data needed for data replication. After receiving the data, define plants in your system and install and configure SDI (see [Setting Up the Connection to SAP Digital Manufacturing \[page 386\]](#)). After you have configured SDI, create a second ticket with SAP to request data replication.

Note that steps for configuring SDI often change and vary depending on the database source, such as Oracle or SAP S/4HANA. For more information, see [Set Up Data Provisioning Monitoring](#) and [HANA Smart Data Integration](#).

For the initial setup, create a remote source using SDI_USER.

4.2.2.1 Setting Up the Connection to SAP Digital Manufacturing

You can set up the connection to SAP Digital Manufacturing using SAP HANA Smart Data Integration (SDI).

i Note

SDI works for SAP Digital Manufacturing hosted on AWS and MS Azure. However, for SAP Digital Manufacturing hosted on MS Azure, we recommend you use Data Engineering for SAP Digital Manufacturing. **To set up the connection using Data Engineering** see the [Setup Guide](#).

SAP HANA Smart Data Integration (SDI) replicates business data from on-premise systems to the HANA database in SAP Digital Manufacturing. SDI uses the HANA DP Agent 2.0 for this purpose. It's a client

component that is available with your cloud license and has to be installed on the on-premise network to set up the connection.

1. Install and configure SDI (HANA DP Agent 2.0). For more information, see [Install the Data Provisioning Agent](#).
2. Depending on the source database, configure the appropriate [adapter](#). Based on the adapter you choose, provide permissions to data source tables.

i Note

One data provisioning agent can connect to multiple source systems that use different databases.

The agent offers various adapters. You must choose the correct [adapter](#) that corresponds to the database of your data source system. For example, if you use an SAP HANA database with SAP Manufacturing Execution, you must use an SAP HANA adapter. For more information, see the user assistance for SAP HANA Smart Data Integration and SAP HANA Smart Data Quality on the [SAP Help Portal](#).

3. When you've configured the data provisioning agent, [Create a Customer Incident \[page 387\]](#). The SAP DevOps team reaches out to you to initiate data replication.
4. Any data table changes at the source system are tracked automatically by the data provisioning agent. Once the data provisioning agent gets the table changes, it sends these changes to the SAP HANA database.

i Note

- The data provisioning agent uses different mechanisms depending on the source database. For example: SAP HANA database uses triggers. Microsoft SQL uses logs.

5. Enter the system details, such as the logical system ID, of the on-premise system that you intend to use as the data source in the [Manage Business Settings](#) app. For more information, see [Manage Business Settings](#).

Result: After these steps in the workflow are completed, the data tables are available in SAP Digital Manufacturing and are continuously updated.

Related Information:

- [Downloading and Configuring the HANA DP Agent 2.0](#)
- [Configure the Data Provisioning Agent](#)
- [SAP HANA Smart Data Integration Data Provisioning Agent Sizing Guide](#) 

4.2.2.1.1 Create a Customer Incident

Once you configure the DP Agent, the process of data replication can be initiated. To start this process, create an incident.

You must create an incident on the [Support Portal](#) .

i Note

S-User account is required.

The required support component details are as follows:

- **Onboarding and Operations Issue:** MFG-DM-OPS
- **Short Text:** DMC Data Replication: Request for technical information <CUSTOMER_NAME>
- **Priority:** Medium
- **Detailed Text:**
 - DB type (HANA, Oracle, MSSQL and so on)
 - Host
 - Port Number
 - Database Name
 - Schema
 - Period for Data Replication (For example - 3 months, 6 months and so on)
 - System ID for each system (or Netweaver ID if SID does not exist)
 - Client (Client needed if it is ERP)

Please share a username and password in secure storage. This user must have [SELECT](#), [TRIGGER](#) and [CREATE ANY](#) permissions, with the [GRANT](#) option, on the source system [SCHEMA](#).

i Note

After installation and configuration of the agent, update `dpagentconfig.ini` in the root folder as follows, and then restart the agent:

- `parameter framework.async.fetchSize:` set to 50
- `parameter framework.maxDataSize:` set to 5MB
- `parameter framework.fetchSize:` set to 1000

4.2.2.1.2 Data Replication

SAP replicates a fixed set of data tables from the source systems based on certain start data.

After replication, the data tables are available in the SAP HANA database, that is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing.

Any data table changes at the source system is being tracked automatically by the DP agent. Once the DP agent gets the changes, it sends the delta to the SAP HANA database.

i Note

The DP agent has different mechanisms based on the source database. For example: HANA database uses triggers. Microsoft SQL uses logs.

For DM Data Engineering, any data table changes at the source system is being tracked automatically by the Data Engineering agent. Once the Data Engineering agent gets the changes, it sends the delta to the SAP DMC database, based on the schedule maintained. For more information, refer the [Manage Data Models](#) topic in [DMC Data Engineering](#).

Related Information

[SAP ME Tables \[page 389\]](#)

4.2.2.1.2.1 SAP ME Tables

SAP ME

Table Name	Short Description
WORK_INSTRUCTION_LOG	Work instruction log
WORK_CENTER	Work center
USR	User
SHOP_ORDER	Shop order
AR_SHOP_ORDER	Shop order archive
SFC_DATA	SFC data
SFC_BOM	SFC bill of material
SFC_ASSY	SFC assembly
SFC	SFC
AR_SFC	SFC archive
RMA_NUMBER	RMA number
RMA_DATA	RMA data
RESRCE	Resource
OPERATION	Operation
NC_DATA	Non conformance data
AR_NC_DATA	Non conformance data archive
NC_CODE	Nonconformance code
LABOR_CHARGE_CODE	Labor charge code
ITEM_GROUP_MEMBER	Item group member
ITEM_GROUP	Item group

Table Name	Short Description
ITEM	Item
INCIDENT_NUMBER	Incident number
ACTIVITY_LOG	Activity log
AR_ACTIVITY_LOG	Activity log archive
PARAMETRIC	Parametric
PARAMETRIC_MEASURE	Parametric measure
NC_GROUP	Nonconformance group
NC_GROUP_MEMBER	Nonconformance group member
ITEM_T	Item text
RESOURCE_SPEED_LOSS	Resource speed loss
PRODUCTION_LOG	Production log
RESOURCE_REASON_CODE	Resource reason code
RESOURCE_REASON_CODE_T	Resource reason code text
RESOURCE_SHIFT	Resource shift
RESOURCE_STATUS_LOG	Resource status log
SHOP_ORDER_STANDARD_RATE	Shop order standard rate
SITE	Site
TIME_ELEMENT	Time element
TIME_ELEMENT_T	Time element text
TIME_ELEMENT_TYPE	Time element type
TIME_ELEMENT_TYPE_T	Time element type text
USER_SHIFT	User Shift
USER_SHIFT_DEFINITION	User shift definition
USER_SHIFT_DEFINITION_BREAKS	User shift definition breaks
USER_SHIFT_T	User shift text
DATA_FIELDS	Data field

Table Name	Short Description
RESOURCE_TYPE	Resource type
AR_ NC_CUSTOM_DATA	Archived nonconformance custom data
NC_CUSTOM_DATA	Nonconformance custom data
NC_DATA_REF_DES	Nonconformance data reference description
SHOP_ORDER_SFC	Shop order SFC
STATUS_MEANING	Status meaning
WORK_CENTER_MEMBER	Work center member
ROUTER_OPERATION	Router operation
SFC_ROUTER	SFC router
SFC_STEP	SFC step
BOM_COMPONENT	BOM component
COMP_TIME_LOG	Component time log
COMP_TIME_REF_DES	Component time reference description
INVENTORY	Inventory
PROCESS_LOT	Process lot
PROCESS_LOT_MEMBER	Process lot member
RESOURCE_TIME_LOG	Resource time log
RESOURCE_TIME_MEMBER	Resource time member
ROUTER	Router
ROUTER_STEP	Router step
SFC_ROUTING	SFC routing
SHOP_ORDER_TYPE	Shop order type
DC_GROUP	Data collection group
DC_PARAMETER	Data collection parameter
SFC_IN_WORK	SFC InWork
SHOP_ORDER_SCHEDULE	Shop order schedule

Table Name	Short Description
RESOURCE_TYPE_RESOURCE	Resource type resource
BOM	BOM
INVENTORY_ASSY_DATA	Inventory assembly data
STATUS	Status
NC_CODE_T	Nonconformance code text
WORK_CENTER_T	Work center text

4.2.3 Integrating Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise (Outbound)

You can connect Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise.

Context

Here you learn how you can connect Resource Orchestration to SAP Manufacturing Execution On-Premise.

Procedure

1. Install and configure Cloud Connector.

For information on installing and configuring the Cloud Connector, see [Setting Up the Cloud Connector \[page 22\]](#).

2. Configure SAP Cloud Integration to connect with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

1. Go to **Operations View** > **Manage Security** > **⌵**.
2. Add **User Credentials** with the **Name**: CF_AUTH, the **User**: <the clientid of uaa>, and the **Password**: <the clientsecret of uaa>.

Note

To get the clientid and clientsecret, go to **SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution)** > **Services** > **Service Instance** > **Service Key** > **⌵**, the clientid and clientsecret are under the uaa tag.

3. Add **User Credentials** with the **Name**: PD_DEPLOYER_USER and the **User**: <the SAP Cloud Integration user>, **Password**: <the password of SAP Cloud Integration user>.

4. To search for the **Digital Manufacturing Execution Integration** package in the content hub, go to [Discover](#).
5. Choose the **Digital Manufacturing Execution Integration** package (Integration iflow package of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution).
6. Choose [Copy](#) to copy the **Digital Manufacturing Execution Integration** package to the customer tenant.
7. To set the following parameters in *Initial Parameters* go to [Design](#) [Digital Manufacturing Execution Integration package](#) [Artifacts](#) [Initial Parameters](#) [Action](#) [Configure](#).




Parameter Name	Description	Value
PID		DME_GENERIC_PROCESSING_00
TENANT_CREDENTIALS	The user credential created in SAP Cloud Integration Security Material.	PD_DEPLOYER_USER
TENANT_URL	SAP Cloud Integration Tenant Management URL used for access from the Eclipse plugin. Used during content deployment (iflow).	Refer to the email the customer received after confirming successful SAP Cloud Integration tenant provisioning. Add the Management URL (accessed from the Eclipse plugin) included in the CPI successful provisioning email.
<div> <div>❖ Example</div> <div>https://xxxx-tmn.avt.eu1.hana.ondemand.com</div> </div>		
COMMON_DME_SB_URL	Service Broker URL for JWT token fetching.	Go to SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution) Services Service Instances Service Key . The URL can be found by choosing the tag <code>url</code> , under the tag <code>uaa</code> .

Parameter Name	Description	Value
COMMON_DME_INT_URL	The application routers URL of back-end integration -ms application.	<p>Go to  SAP BTP Cockpit (of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution)  Subaccounts , enter the customer tenant and select the data center from the third node of the API Endpoint.</p> <div>  Example <pre>https://api.cf.eu10.hana.ondemand.com</pre> </div> <p>The data center is eu10.</p> <p>Use the data center value to replace <data center> of the following URL: <a href="https://dm-prod-prod-dme-integration-ms.cfapps.<data center>.hana.ondemand.com">https://dm-prod-prod-dme-integration-ms.cfapps.<data center>.hana.ondemand.com</p>
COMMON_DMC_REO_M_E_OP_SECURITY_MATERIAL_LIST	The list to map the plant and technical user credential for integration. Format: <plant1>=<user credential1>;<plant2>=<user credential2>	<div>  Example <pre>SAP=ME_CREDENTIAL1; 1000=ME_CREDENTIAL2</pre> </div>

Parameter Name	Description	Value
COMMON_DMC_REO_M_E_OP_URL_L IST	The list to map the plant and the URL of wsdl. Format: <plant1>=<url1 of wsdl with virtual host and port>;<plant2>=<url2 of wsdl with virtual host and port>	<div> ❖ Example SAP=http://vhreo:50000/manufacturing-papiservices/ShopOrderServiceWSService;1000=http://vhreo2:51038/manufacturing-papiservices/ShopOrderServiceWSService </div> <div> <i>i</i> Note Use <code>http</code> for the virtual address. </div> <div> To retrieve the WSDL URL from SAP ME system, go to ▶ SAP NetWeaver Administrator ▶ Configuration ▶ Connectivity ▶ Single Service Administration ▶ Search for ShopOrderServiceWS. Choose WSDLs tag to get the URL of WSDL. Use the virtual host and port number from Cloud Connector. </div>

8. Save and deploy *Initial Parameters*.
 9. If multiple Cloud Connectors are configured for the same SAP Cloud Integration tenant, then you should configure the location ID from the Cloud Connector for the following artifacts:
 - REO Update ShopOrder Schedule process request
 - REO Release ShopOrder Schedule process request
 10. Choose ▶ [Actions](#) ▶ [Update](#) ▶ for the selected artifact and enter the following fields:
 - Type
 - ENDPOINT_ID
 - LOCATION_ID
 11. After you have entered the fields, save and deploy these artifacts.
 12. Deploy the rest of the artifacts.
 - General Message Processor
 - REO - Release ShopOrder Schedule - Service
 - REO - Update ShopOrder Schedule - Service
 - REO - Update ShopOrder Schedule Splitter
 13. Go to ▶▶ [Overview](#) ▶ [Manage Integration Content](#) ▶ to verify that all the artifacts are started.
3. Configure SAP Business Technology Platform of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.

1. To create destinations for integration, under the corresponding tenant go to **SAP BTP Cockpit** **SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution** **Connectivity** **Destinations**.
 2. Create the destination `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP`.
 3. Under **Type of Destination**, for `CPI_DESTINATION_IFLMAP` select **HTTP**.
 4. Enter the `CPI Runtime URL` in **URL**.
 5. Select **Internet** as **Proxy Type**.
 6. Select **BasicAuthentication** as **Authentication**.
 7. Enter the **User** and **Password**.
 8. Create the destination `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN` for the front-end process.
 9. Under **Type of Destination** for `CPI_DESTINATION_TMN`, select **HTTP**.
 10. Under **URL**, enter the URL for `CPI Management URL`.
 11. Under **Proxy Type**, select **Internet**.
 12. Under **Authentication**, select **BasicAuthentication**.
 13. Enter the **User** and **Password**.
 14. The destination data is used by SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution to find the specific SAP Cloud Integration for integration.
4. Configure SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution
1. In the SAP Digital Manufacturing Fiori Launchpad, choose **Execution**.
 2. Choose **Manage Plants**.
 3. Add or maintain the SAP S/4HANA plant that needs to be supported with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution in the **Main** section of the **Manage Plants** app.

Properties	Description	Value
<i>Plant Name</i>	The plant name of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.	<div>  Example 1000 </div>
<i>Description</i>	The description of the plant of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.	<div>  Example 1000 Plant </div>
<i>Time Zone</i>	The time zone of SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.	<div>  Example Europe/Berlin </div>

Properties	Description	Value
<i>Local</i>	<p>If set to <i>Yes</i>, this plant will be used for integration between SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP S/4HANA.</p> <p>If set to <i>No</i>, this plant will be used for integration between Resource Orchestration in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution and SAP Manufacturing Execution. Order creation and release are not allowed in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution.</p>	<div> ❖ Example </div> <div> <i>No</i> </div>

- Maintain the SAP S/4HANA plant that needs to be integrated with SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution in the *Integration* category of the *Manage Business Settings* app.

Properties	Description	Value
<i>Integration Mode</i>	<p>The integration mode type that is supported.</p> <p><i>S/4HANA</i>: Indicates that this plant is integrated with SAP S/4HANA.</p> <p><i>S/4HANA Cloud</i>: Indicates that this plant is integrated with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.</p>	<div> ❖ Example </div> <div> S/4HANA </div>
<i>Execution Time Zone</i>	The time zone in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	<div> ❖ Example </div> <div> America/New York </div>
<i>ERP Time Zone</i>	The time zone of SAP S/4HANA	<div> ❖ Example </div> <div> Europe/Berlin </div>
<i>Language</i>	The language used in SAP Digital Manufacturing for execution	<div> ❖ Example </div> <div> English-E </div>

Properties	Description	Value
ERP Destination	<p>If S/4HANA is set for Integration Mode, this field is visible.</p> <p>Enter the destination name that is configured in SAP Cloud Integration.</p> <p>►► Connectivity ► Destination ►</p>	<div> <div>⚙️ Example</div> <div>ECCCLNT500</div> </div>

4.2.4 Configuring Master Data for Resource Orchestration in SAP ME System

This section explains the steps to configure master data relevant to Resource Orchestration in SAP Manufacturing Execution (SAP ME) system.

1. Logon to the SAP ME system.
2. In the upper-right corner of the [Activity Manager](#) screen, choose the site (plant) link to change to a different site. The [Site Selection](#) screen opens. Sites that you are assigned to are displayed.
3. Choose the relevant site/plant.
4. **Maintain Resource Types**
 1. Choose [Resource Type Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
 2. Enter a resource type or choose an existing resource type from the list. Enter a brief description (optional).
 3. Choose [Save](#). The resource type is created.

i Note

You can also assign a resource type to a resource. Choose a resource from the list of [Available Resources](#) and move the resource to the [Assigned Resources](#) list.

For more information on maintaining resource types in SAP ME, see [Resource Type Maintenance](#).

5. **Maintain Resources**
 1. Choose [Resource Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
 2. Enter a name for the resource or choose a resource from the list.
 3. Choose the status as [Enabled](#). This indicates that the resource is available.
 4. Go to the [Resource Type](#) tab to associate a resource with a resource type. Choose the resource type created in step 4 from the [Available Resources Types](#) list and move it to the [Assigned Resource Types](#) list.

i Note

You can associate resources with resource types in either [Resource Maintenance](#) or in [Resource Type Maintenance](#).

5. Choose [Save](#). The resource is created and associated with the resource type.

For more information on maintaining resource in SAP ME, see [Resource Maintenance](#).

6. Maintain Material Groups

In this step, you assign materials of the same characteristics to a material group.

1. Choose [Material Group Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
2. Enter a material group or choose a material group from the list. Enter a brief description (optional).
3. Choose [Save](#). The material group is created.

For more information on maintaining material groups in SAP ME, see [Material Group Maintenance](#).

7. Maintain Materials

In this step, you assign the material to a material group.

1. Choose [Material Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
2. Enter a material or choose a material from the list.
3. Enter the version.
Select [Current Version](#) checkbox so that the version you have added is the considered as the current version.
4. To assign the material group to the material, go to the [Material Group](#) tab. Choose the material group created in step 6 from the [Available Material Groups](#) list and move it to the [Assigned Material Groups](#) list.
5. Choose [Save](#). The material is created and is assigned to a material group.

For more information on maintaining material in SAP ME, see [Material Maintenance](#).

8. Maintain Custom Data

In this step, you create fields that appear [Custom Data](#) tab (in [Work Center Maintenance](#)) to provide additional information when defining master data.

1. Choose [Custom Data Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
2. Choose the category as [Work Center](#).
3. Choose [Insert New](#) to create a new record. This record displays the sequence, data field and field label.
The sequence displays the order of the custom data.
4. Enter [REQ_MATERIAL_GROUP](#) for both [Data Field](#) and [Field Labels](#) fields.
5. Choose [Save](#). The custom data has been created.

For more information on maintaining custom data in SAP ME, see [Custom Data Maintenance](#).

9. Maintain Work Center Records

In this step, you create and change work center records by assigning either resources or work centers to them. A specific resource can belong to only one work center.

1. Choose [Work Center Maintenance](#) under ► [Maintenance](#) ► [Product Configuration](#) ►.
2. Enter a name for the work center or choose a work center from list.
3. Enter or choose the Standard Value Key. This field is the standard value key associated with a work center.
4. Select the [SFC Can Be Released to This Work Center](#) checkbox to release SFCs to this work center.
5. Choose [Insert New](#) to insert a new work center or resource record. The sequence displays the order of the work center or resources in the work center.
6. Choose the type as resource in the [Work Center or Resource](#) field.
7. Choose the resource created in step 5.
8. Go to the Custom Data tab.
9. In the [REQ_MATERIAL_GROUP](#) data field, add the material group that you have created in step 6.
10. Save the record.

For more information on maintaining work center records in SAP ME, see [Work Center Maintenance](#).

10. Define operations

In this step, you define operation and its attributes.

1. Choose [Operation Maintenance](#) under [Maintenance](#) [Product Configuration](#).
2. Enter a name for an operation name or choose an operation from the list.
3. Choose the resource type that you have created in step 4.
4. Enter the [ERP Control Key](#) as **PP01**.
5. Choose the work center that you have created in step 9. Choose the same work center for the ERP work center as well.

6. Choose [Save](#). The operation is created for resource type and work centers.

You can create multiple operations for different resource types and work centers.

For more information on maintaining operations in SAP ME, see [Operation Maintenance](#).

11. Maintaining Orders

In this step, you define shop orders of different types.

1. Choose [Shop Order Maintenance](#) under [Maintenance](#) [Production](#) [Product](#).
2. Enter a shop order number or choose an existing shop order number.
3. In the [Planned Material](#) field, enter the material created in step 7.
4. Enter or choose a planned routing and enter the version of the routing.
5. Enter the [Planned Start](#) and [Planned Completion](#) dates for the order.
6. In the Build Qty field, enter the build quantity of the material for this shop order.
7. Enter the priority for this shop order, and each SFC released by this shop order. The larger the number, the higher the priority.
8. Choose [Save](#). The shop order is created.
9. Choose the [Shop Order Schedule Report](#) to view the schedule report with the operation details.

For more information on maintaining shop orders in SAP ME, see [Shop Order Maintenance](#).

4.2.5 Maintain Custom Data

Use the [Manage Custom Data](#) app to define custom data to be used as characteristic values in production orders.

Prerequisites

To schedule characteristics-based operations in SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration using the [Dispatching and Monitoring](#) app you must perform the prerequisites mentioned here:

- You've established integration with SAP S/4HANA system.
- You've created a configurable material for a semi-finished or a finished material that contains the characteristics and their values in SAP S/4HANA system and before sending it to SAP Digital Manufacturing:
 - You've created characteristics. Use the **REO_** prefix for each characteristic's name.

❖ Example

REO_RED

- You've assigned **class type 300** as the material class.

- You've assigned your characteristics to your classification. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name.
- You've created a configurable material. Use the **REO_** prefix for its name. Otherwise, you can't schedule the order in the *Dispatching and Monitoring* app.

❖ Example

REO_CONFIG_MAT_COLOR

- You've assigned your classification to the material.
- You've defined the configuration profile for the configurable material and linked it.

Context

Perform the steps to map and manage **REO_** specific data in the shop order category. This allows you to sort the materials associated with production orders (prefixed with **REO_**) easily in resource orchestration.

Procedure

1. Launch the SAP Digital Manufacturing application.
2. Go to the *Manage Custom Data* app.
3. Select the *Shop Order* custom field definition.
4. Choose *Add* to create a custom field that represents a characteristic of a configurable material.

❖ Example

Identify the characteristics of the configurable material and define them as custom data:

- *Data Field*: Represents characteristics of the material.

❖ Example

REO_COLOR

- *Field Label*: UI label displayed for the data field

4.3 Data Engineering Configuration

The concept of Data Engineering (DE) revolves around replicating data from on-premise systems to the cloud. This data is then available in SAP Digital Manufacturing for resource orchestration.

i Note

This feature is available only in Azure deployments.

Replication of on-premise data to the cloud is achieved using three apps:

- **Manage Data Agents:** The data agent queries the source table to get data. You can source data from your on-premise systems, such as SAP ME, SAP MII, SAP ECC, and SAP S/4HANA. Using this app, you can create new data agents and delete or check the status of existing data agents, download scripts, and copy connection strings. For more information on downloading scripts and copying connection strings, see [Manage Data Agents](#) in the *Setup Guide for Data Engineering*.
- **Manage Connections:** After setting up a data agent, you need a connection or a bridge, to connect your source database to a target or destination database. This app helps you create a connection. Additionally, you can delete and check the status of existing connections. Choose any connection to edit or change the connection details, and save them as different views. Before saving, you can test your connection to verify the status (whether *Connected* or *Disconnected*). You can also suspend and resume connections.
- **Manage Data Replicas:** With the data agent and connection up and running, you replicate the data to a destination table. You can choose how to replica or replicate the source data in the destination table using this app. You can create a new data replica. You can copy or delete an existing data replica. You can suspend and resume data replicas. The *Pipeline Status* displays as *Completed* or *In progress*. Hover on each status. A link is displayed. Choose the link to get a snapshot of the pipeline status. Choosing *Details* provides information on the total and failed runs. *Delta Load Triggered*, *Upload to Cloud*, and *Insert to Database* show the different stages of the pipeline run.
Using *Replication Schedule*, you can set a schedule for data replication. The schedule can be set in minutes, hours, or days. These replications happen in deltas, based on the schedule provided. You can save and activate existing data replicas, by clicking on them. You can also save and activate newly created data replicas. On activation, the system displays a confirmation message, stating that the data replica is activated. Once the data is copied, the *Initial Load Status* displays as: *N of N rows are copied*. Here, N represents the number of rows. You can edit the activated data replica to include additional filters or accommodate any changes that you make.

For additional setup information, see [Setup Information](#).

Related Information

[Manage Data Agents \[page 402\]](#)

[Manage Connections \[page 403\]](#)

[Manage Data Replicas \[page 404\]](#)

[Setup Information](#)

4.3.1 Manage Data Agents

You can create, delete, check the status, download the script, and copy the connection string of data agents.

Using SAP Digital Manufacturing, you can connect an on-premise system to a Cloud system.

To achieve this goal, data from on-premise systems needs to be first replicated or copied to Cloud.

You can source data from your on-premise systems like SAP ME, SAP MII, SAP ECC, and SAP S/4HANA.

The data agent queries the source table to get data. This data is then replicated on to a destination table. You can choose how to model or replicate the source data in the destination table, using the [Manage Data Models](#) app.

When you create a new data agent, the system associates the newly created data agent with a connection string.

This connection string serves as an input in the shell script to run and complete the installation of the agent.

You can save different variants and check the status of data agents.

You can delete a data agent only if no open connections exist.

Once you have created a data agent, you can directly create a new connection, instead of exiting the [Manage Data Agents](#) app and navigating to the [Manage Connections](#) app. Choose [Create Connection](#) to directly create a connection from the [Manage Data Agents](#) app.

For more information on configuring and managing data agents, see **Setup Information** under the [Setup Guide for Data Engineering](#).

4.3.2 Manage Connections

You can create, edit, delete, and check the status of connections.

After the setup of the data agent, you need to create a connection to the source system. You can create these connections to your databases or files using Fiori apps, such as [Manage Connections](#).

After you create a connection and choose [Save](#) to store the connection in Cloud, a copy of this is sent to the data agent as well.

You can edit and change connection details and save these changes as [Views](#).

Using the [Suspend](#) and [Resume](#) buttons, you can suspend or resume one or more connections, that are in the [Connected](#) and [Disconnected](#) state. Once a connection is suspended, all activated data models associated with this connection, are also suspended. A warning is issued for this. Likewise, on resumption of a connection, the connection as well as associated (suspended) data models resume.

i Note

If you want to suspend more than one connection, and if any one of these connections is already in [Suspended](#) state, then it will remain as it is. The same is true with resumption of connections as well.

Once you have created a connection, you can directly create a new data model, instead of exiting the [Manage Connections](#) app and navigating to the [Manage Data Models](#) app. Choose [Create Data Model](#) to directly create a data model from the [Manage Connections](#) app.

Click any connection with any status (Connected or Disconnected) to edit fields such as [Description](#), [Data Agents](#), [System Type](#), and so on.

You can verify that the target database is reachable and can be connected, using the [Test Connection](#) button.

The following system types are supported:

- SAP ME WIP
- SAP ME ODS

- SAP MII OEE
- SAP ECC
- SAP S/4HANA

The following database types are supported:

- HANA
- Oracle
- SQL Server

i Note

A connection can be deleted only if there are no active data models for it or associated with it.

For more information on configuring and managing connections, see **Setup Information** under the [Setup Guide for Data Engineering](#).

4.3.3 Manage Data Replicas

You can create, copy, and delete data replicas.

To replicate data, you need to create a data replica. This data replica is a mapping of the source table to the target table, and contains the data to be replicated or copied.

i Note

The data agent and connection must be up and running to configure the [Manage Data Replicas](#) app.

You can select a data source, while acquiring data.

The [Create](#) button is a dropdown, with two options: [New Data Replica](#) and [Bulk Data Replicas](#). Using the [New Data Replica](#) option, you can create a new data replica. Using the [Bulk Data Replicas](#) option, you can create multiple data replicas, at once. The need to individually create multiple data replicas is therefore eliminated.

You can suspend or resume data replicas, using the [Suspend](#) and [Resume](#) buttons.

i Note

You cannot suspend certain data replicas, such as those with status [New](#), [Deletion Started](#), [Deletion Failed](#), and, replicas where the initial load is running. The [Suspend](#) feature works only for activated replicas. Once suspended, you cannot activate or delete a data replica. You can edit and save a suspended data replica. If you choose [Resume](#), then all the data replicas that are in suspended state are resumed. All operations of the replica are allowed, once you perform the [Resume](#) operation.

You can filter data from the source and set a frequency for the ongoing load.

Using [Replication Schedule](#), you can set a schedule for data replication. The schedule can be set in minutes, hours, or days. These replications happen in deltas, based on the schedule provided.

On the preview page, you can see the status of initial load and delta load, and the run logs. The [Pipeline Status](#) reflects the latest information on the status and start and end times, related to a data replica. Click any status to get a snapshot of the pipeline. Choose [Details](#) to navigate to the Run Logs Details page. It gives information

on the total and failed runs. [Delta Load Triggered](#), [Upload to Cloud](#), and [Insert to Database](#) show the different stages of the pipeline run.

In case of failed delta loads, an [Error Log](#) is generated. Click [Error Log](#) to view details.

If you do not want to wait for the normal delta load to bring data, you can always trigger an 'on-demand' delta load, using the [Trigger Now](#) button.

You can terminate an ongoing run (for example:- if the run is taking abnormally long to complete) using the [Terminate Current Run](#) button. This button not only terminates the existing run, but also immediately starts a new run (That is: A new run is scheduled immediately, but reflects soon after, for example - after a minute).



For more information on configuring and managing data replicas, see Setup Information, under the [Setup Guide for Data Engineering](#).

Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon  : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
 - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
 - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon  : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering an SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Bias-Free Language

SAP supports a culture of diversity and inclusion. Whenever possible, we use unbiased language in our documentation to refer to people of all cultures, ethnicities, genders, and abilities.

© 2023 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.